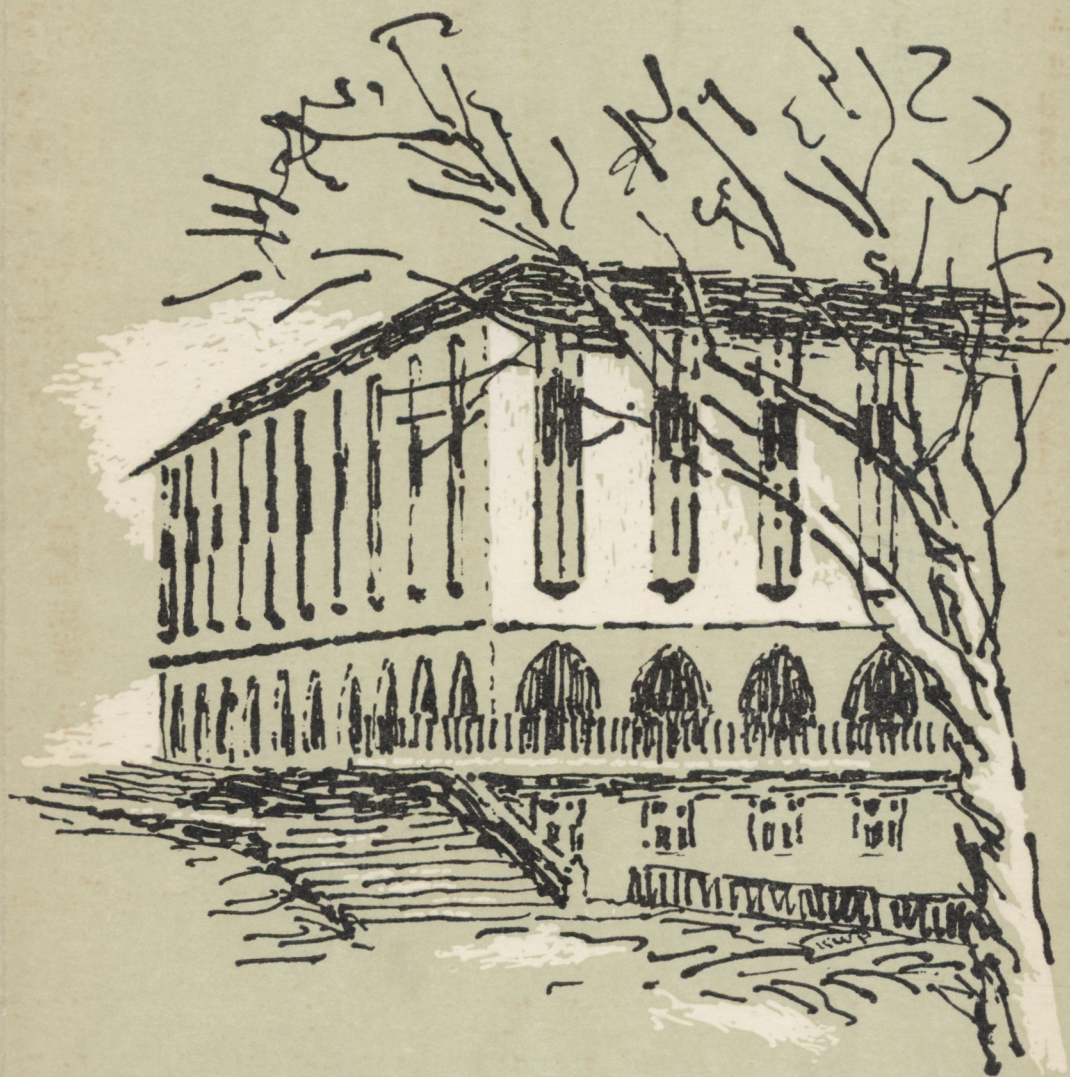


THE AUSTRALIAN NATIONAL UNIVERSITY



SCHOOL OF GENERAL STUDIES

Faculty Handbook 1965

FAULTY HANDBOOK
1965
THE AUSTRALIAN NATIONAL UNIVERSITY
SCHOOL OF GENERAL STUDIES

ANUA 143-5



Faculty Handbook

1965

ARTS . ECONOMICS . LAW . ORIENTAL STUDIES . SCIENCE

CALENDAR 1965

JANUARY	FEBRUARY	MARCH
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
31 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	. . 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 . . . . .	. . 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31
APRIL	MAY	JUNE
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 . .	30 31 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29	. . . . 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30
JULY	AUGUST	SEPTEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 . . . . .	. . . . . 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30
OCTOBER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
31 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	. . 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 . . . . .	. . . . . 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 . .

Cover: Artist's sketch of the General Studies Building of the University Library.

IMPORTANT DATES

Last day for receipt of applications to re-enrol	..	24th December, 1964
New Year's Day	.. .. .	1st January, 1965
Last day for lodgement of applications to enrol from new students	.. .. .	27th January, 1965
Australia Day Holiday	.. .. .	25th January, 1965
Enrolment registration period (registration and payment of fees):		
Local Students	.. .. .	24th, 25th and 26th February, 1965
All other Students	.. .. .	1st and 2nd March, 1965
First Term begins	.. .. .	8th March, 1965
Good Friday	.. .. .	16th April, 1965
Easter Saturday	.. .. .	17th April, 1965
Easter Monday	.. .. .	19th April, 1965
Anzac Day	.. .. .	25th April, 1965
First Term ends	.. .. .	15th May, 1965
Second Term begins	.. .. .	7th June, 1965
Queen's Birthday Holiday	.. .. .	14th June, 1965
Last day for lodgement of examination entry	..	7th August, 1965
Second Term ends	.. .. .	7th August, 1965
Third Term begins	.. .. .	6th September, 1965
Labour Day	.. .. .	4th October, 1965
Lectures for the year cease	.. .. .	23rd October, 1965
Examinations begin	.. .. .	8th November, 1965
Third Term ends	.. .. .	11th December, 1965
Last day for receipt of applications to re-enrol in School of General Studies in 1966	.. .. .	24th December, 1965
Christmas Day (University Office closed until Monday, 3rd January, 1966)	.. .. .	25th December, 1965

INQUIRIES

All inquiries should be addressed to:

The Registrar,
School of General Studies,
The Australian National University,
Post Office Box 4
Canberra, A.C.T.

*The telephone number of the Student Administration Section,
which is located in the Childers Street Building, is:*

4 0422, extension 2671

Requests for residential accommodation should be addressed to:

The Warden,
Bruce Hall,
Post Office Box 4,
Canberra, A.C.T.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
GENERAL INFORMATION	
The University	1
Functions and Aims of the University	1
Admission and Matriculation	2
Enrolment	7
Fees	9
Degree Courses available	12
Non-degree Students	16
Credits for Courses of Study	17
The Academic Year	17
Examinations and Rules	17
The Library	20
Student Organization	21
Student Residence	22
Responsibilities of a Student	24
Undergraduate Scholarships	25
Postgraduate Awards	28
Prizes	29
FACULTY OF ARTS	
The Arts Degrees	32
Details of Units and Book Lists	
Classics	34
Economic History	42
Economics	43
English	43
Geography	51
History	59
Mathematics	69
Modern Languages	83
Philosophy	99
Political Science	112
Psychology	122
Statistics	128
Other Units	129
Degree Rules	130
Academic Progress Rules	144

	PAGE
FACULTY OF ECONOMICS	
The Economics Degrees	145
Details of Units and Book Lists	
Accounting and Public Finance	147
Economics	153
Economic History	161
Political Science	166
Statistics	167
Degree Rules	172
Academic Progress Rules	178
FACULTY OF LAW	
The Law Degrees	179
Details of Subjects and Book Lists	181
Degree Rules	199
Academic Progress Rules	204
FACULTY OF ORIENTAL STUDIES	
The Arts (Oriental Studies) Degrees.. .. .	205
Details of Units and Book Lists	206
Degree Rules	230
Academic Progress Rules	237
FACULTY OF SCIENCE	
The Science Degrees	238
Details of Units and Book Lists	
Botany	239
Chemistry	244
Forestry	253
Geology	253
Mathematics	259
Physics	260
Psychology	264
Statistics	268
Theoretical Physics	268
Zoology	271
Science Languages	276
Degree Rules	278
Academic Progress Rules	284
OFFICERS AND STAFF	285
TIME-TABLES	296
INDEX	301
MAP SHOWING LOCATION OF DEPARTMENTS	following page 305

GENERAL INFORMATION

THE UNIVERSITY

The University consists of its governing body, its staff and its students. As a teaching and research institution, it is divided into an Institute of Advanced Studies which is concerned with advanced research and the training of students for doctoral degrees, and a School of General Studies which is made up of five Faculties (Arts, Economics, Law, Oriental Studies and Science). Each of the faculties in the School is concerned with the instruction of students for the degrees of bachelor and master, and with research and the supervision of candidates for doctoral degrees.

The principal academic body of the School of General Studies is the Board of the School which is responsible to the Council for all academic matters of concern to the School. Under the Board the academic matters of the School are dealt with by the faculties which have immediate control of such academic matters as the rules for degree courses, syllabuses, prescribed books, etc. Within each faculty—except the Faculty of Law—there are teaching departments with kindred interests, and the head of each department is responsible for the work of his department.

Each faculty has a dean who is the chief executive officer of the faculty and who can normally act for the faculty in quite a wide range of matters. The dean has an assistant, the sub-dean, who also acts as a student adviser and who is expert in dealing with the various academic problems with which students are often confronted.

The administration of the University is in the hands of the Vice-Chancellor who is the chief executive officer of the University. Under the Vice-Chancellor is the Principal who is responsible for matters of concern to the School. The day-to-day business of the University is conducted by the Registrar and his staff.

Students should address all inquiries of an official nature through the Registrar, School of General Studies, but on academic matters they may approach either the dean or the sub-dean, or the head of a department or any member of the lecturing staff on any matter which relates to their courses. The usual approach is to the lecturer or to the head of the department concerned where it is a query about the work in a particular unit of a course; or to the sub-dean or the dean (normally only to the dean on the advice of the sub-dean) on matters which relate to his course as a whole. The Principal or the Vice-Chancellor is normally approached only on vital matters and after the student has stated his problem to the dean and it has been dealt with by the appropriate faculty.

The University has a student counsellor who is available to advise and counsel students on personal matters.

FUNCTION AND AIMS OF THE UNIVERSITY

In general the function of a university is the theoretical study of general principles. The faculties of the School of General Studies are concerned with the pursuit of liberal and general knowledge and their courses are designed to promote in a student a spirit of critical appreciation and impartial inquiry and research. In some faculties the courses offered are designed also as a training for entry to a learned profession.

A university course seeks to introduce the student to new facts and theories and to encourage the student to assess for himself the importance of the facts and the validity of the theories. Some of the facts may be learned by rote but the ability to know which to accept or reject, and the ability to uncover facts which are not given directly by his instructors, will be required of a student if he is to gain the most from his university course. It is in this respect that study in a university differs from study at school.

A student will attend two or three one-hour lectures and a tutorial session of one hour in each unit for which he is enrolled except for some units in the Faculty of Oriental Studies; in certain units there will also be a practical class of three or four hours each week. During these hours of instruction all the ground will not be covered. The student will be expected to read and work by himself and to prepare essays and assignments without assistance. This calls for the maximum of self-reliance on the part of the student and a willingness to discuss with his instructor those parts of the work which he does not understand.

A student will not be subject to the same regular audits by way of tests as he was at school. Even those students who have the ability and the will to work may not succeed unless they are aware of what is expected of them and learn how to organize their time in relation to their work. Each student should make every effort to learn as much as he can about the University generally, the best methods of study, and in particular about the course for which he is enrolled. A careful reading of this Handbook will greatly assist the student.

The University offers more than study alone; it allows also for a full development of interests, but the successful student will be the one who learns how much time to give to study and how much to other pursuits.

In certain subjects the University is advantageously placed: the Faculty of Oriental Studies, which is a major centre in Australia for the study of Asian languages and civilization, has access to the oriental library collection of the National Library of Australia; the student of Australian history is able to draw on the resources of libraries in Canberra, especially the National Library of Australia, which has a section rich in Australiana; and with the proximity of Commonwealth Government departments in Canberra, studies in economics, political science, public administration and statistics gain a special significance.

UNDERGRADUATE ADMISSION

Any person seeking admission to a course leading to a bachelor's degree must first matriculate or be admitted to provisional matriculation before studies for the course for the degree are commenced.

Matriculation Qualifications

Applicants from the Australian Capital Territory and New South Wales

A person who undertook his secondary schooling in either the Australian Capital Territory or New South Wales is eligible to matriculate if he has at the one examination passed the New South Wales Leaving Certificate Examination or the University of Sydney Matriculation Examination in English, a mathematics subject or a language other than English and three other approved subjects.

Under certain conditions a person who gains passes at a specified grade in English and three other approved subjects at the New South Wales Leaving Certificate Examination may be eligible to matriculate.

The introduction of the revised system of secondary education in New South Wales, now in its third year of implementation, may require the Universities in

New South Wales and the Australian National University to revise their requirements for matriculation, to coincide with the first Higher School Certificate Examination in 1967. The universities have been examining the question of matriculation requirements and this examination is continuing. In some measure any decision will be affected by the nature of the requirements of the Higher School Certificate to be determined by the Board of Senior School Studies.

The New South Wales Minister for Education has been informed that—

“In the meantime, each of the universities wishes it to be known that the requirements to be satisfied for admission to universities in 1969 will be such that students engaged in the second year of the revised curriculum in 1964 will not be prejudiced in meeting the new requirements, provided that their present choice of subjects is consistent with the existing requirements for the university in which they may desire to matriculate in 1969.

This statement follows a similar assurance which was given in 1963 in respect of students who were in the second year of the revised curriculum in 1963 and who may wish to matriculate in 1968.”

Applicants from other Australian States

A person who undertook his secondary schooling in Australia, but outside the Australian Capital Territory or New South Wales, who is qualified to matriculate in another Australian university will normally be matriculated in the University providing the conditions for matriculation in his home university are substantially similar to the requirements of this University.

Overseas Students

The matriculation or university admission qualifications of certain overseas institutions are accepted as grounds for admitting students to matriculation status in this University. However, overseas students may be required to show that they have an adequate knowledge of the English language by passing a test. The University arranges for such a test to be taken by an applicant before he leaves his native land.

Unmatriculated Persons

A person whose qualifications for matriculation are deficient only in a minor respect may apply to the Registrar, School of General Studies, for special consideration.

Provisional Matriculation

The University makes provision for persons of mature age who have not reached matriculation standard but who have shown in their subsequent careers that they have sufficient educational background to benefit from a university course. A person who has reached the age of twenty-one years or more before 1st March in the year in which he proposes to come to the University may be admitted to provisional matriculation, provided that by passing such examinations or tests as are determined by the Matriculation Committee, he satisfies the University that he has an adequate educational background.

A leaflet “Requirements for Provisional Matriculation” is available on application.

Admission to Status

A student who has been enrolled at another university must supply the Registrar, School of General Studies, with full details of his previous academic record when applying for admission, irrespective of whether credit in a course is being sought.

The faculty concerned with the admission will determine under what conditions status will be granted having in mind the merits of a particular application. A person whose record at another university has been unsatisfactory may be refused admission in accordance with the Limitation of Enrolment (School of General Studies) Rules, as published in the Australian National University Calendar.

Application for Admission

An intending student must make his application for admission as a matriculated student either before or at the same time as he submits his application for enrolment. Overseas students must lodge applications for admission before 1st November in the year prior to first enrolment. Other students are permitted to lodge their applications up to 27th January, 1965.

Except where a person has attempted the New South Wales Leaving Certificate Examination since 1959, certificates of passes at matriculation qualifying examinations should be lodged with the application.

Matriculation Roll

All students eligible to matriculate will be required to sign the Matriculation Roll and make the following declaration before an officer of the University:

"I promise to observe the Statutes and Rules of the University and any directions given by the constituted authorities and to uphold the dignity of the University at all times."

POSTGRADUATE ADMISSION

The University welcomes applications from suitably qualified persons for admission to postgraduate courses. Application forms and further information may be obtained from the Student Administration Inquiry Desk or on application to the Registrar, School of General Studies. Those applicants proposing to enrol as doctoral candidates must lodge their applications with the Registrar, Institute of Advanced Studies, and those applicants proposing to enrol for a master's degree must lodge their applications with the Registrar, School of General Studies.

Status upon Admission

In the School of General Studies acceptance of an applicant for a master's degree is determined by the dean of the faculty on the recommendation of the head of the appropriate department. The selection of the department in which the applicant will work is made after consideration of the applicant's academic record and proposed field of research. A candidate for the master's degree may undertake his research in the School of General Studies, or, in certain cases, in the Institute of Advanced Studies.

Upon admission to the University, a student may be classified as follows:

- (a) a candidate: a student who has fully satisfied the head of the appropriate department of his qualifications and ability to proceed as a research student;
- (b) a preliminary or qualifying course student: a student who is required to undertake a preliminary or qualifying course and pass specified examinations before proceeding as a candidate. A student who does not complete a preliminary or qualifying course may have his status withdrawn.

Where a student is not accepted by the head of a department for admission to a preliminary or qualifying course, he may be advised to complete certain undergraduate work and reapply at a later date.

Application for Admission

Applications should be made as early as possible in the year preceding that in which admission is being sought. However, there is no closing date for applications which will be accepted at any time. Applications should be lodged with supporting documentary evidence of an academic record or transcript of university studies from the registrar of the university previously attended.

Roll of Research Students

All candidates for a master's degree are required to sign the Roll of Research Students before an officer of the University.

MATRICULATION RULES¹

1. Except where otherwise provided in these Rules, these Rules shall come into operation on the date of commencement of Part II of the *Australian National University Act 1960*.

2. There shall be a Matriculation Roll, which shall be kept by the Registrar.

3. A student who is eligible to matriculate in accordance with these Rules may matriculate by signing the Matriculation Roll and making in the presence of the Registrar or a person determined by the Registrar a declaration in a form prescribed by the Council.

4. A person shall not be enrolled for a course for a degree of bachelor until he has matriculated or has been granted provisional matriculation.

5. There shall be a Matriculation Committee, which shall consist of such persons as the Board of the School of General Studies appoints.

6. Repealed on the thirty-first day of December, One thousand nine hundred and sixty-two.

7. (1) This rule shall come into operation on the first day of January, One thousand nine hundred and sixty-three.

(2) Subject to this rule, a person is eligible to matriculate if he has, at the one examination, passed the New South Wales Leaving Certificate Examination or the University of Sydney Matriculation Examination in—

(i) English;

(ii) one of the following subjects: Chinese, Dutch, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Italian, Japanese, Latin, Russian, Mathematics I, Mathematics II, Mathematics III, General Mathematics; and

(iii) three of the following subjects, not including subjects for a pass in which credit is given under the last preceding paragraph:

Agriculture	Greek
Ancient History	Hebrew
Applied Mathematics	Italian
Art	Japanese
Biology	Latin
Botany	Mathematics I
Chemistry	Mathematics II
Chinese	Mathematics III
Combined Physics and Chemistry	Modern History
Dutch	Music
Economics	Physics
French	Physiology
General Mathematics	Russian
Geography	Theory and Practice of Music
Geology	Zoology ²
German	

¹ The requirements for admission to matriculation and to a degree course are as stated in the Matriculation Rules in this edition of the Handbook and not as stated in earlier publications.

² Zoology: not available after 1962.

(3) A person who has presented himself for the New South Wales Leaving Certificate Examination in not less than five subjects specified in the last preceding sub-rule (including a subject specified in paragraph (ii) of that sub-rule) and has passed in four subjects, being English and any other three of those subjects, is eligible to matriculate if—

- (a) he is awarded passes classified as "A" standard or passes with honours in at least three of those four subjects; or
 (b) he is awarded passes with honours in at least two of those four subjects.

(3A) For the purposes of the last two preceding sub-rules, if credit is given for a pass in a subject the name of which is specified in the first column of the following table, credit shall not be given for a pass in any subject the name of which is specified in the second column of that table opposite to the name of the first-mentioned subject:

First Column	Second Column
General Mathematics	Mathematics I, Mathematics II, Mathematics III
Mathematics I	General Mathematics, Mathematics III
Mathematics II	General Mathematics, Mathematics III
Mathematics III	General Mathematics, Mathematics I, Mathematics II
Combined Physics and Chemistry	Physics, Chemistry
Physics	Combined Physics and Chemistry
Chemistry	Combined Physics and Chemistry
Biology	Botany, Zoology
Botany	Biology
Zoology	Biology
Music	Art, Theory and Practice of Music
Theory and Practice of Music	Music, Art
Art	Music, Theory and Practice of Music

(3B) For the purposes of sub-rules (2) and (3) of this rule, credit shall not be given for a pass in Art unless the pass was obtained in the New South Wales Leaving Certificate Examination held in the year 1963 or in a succeeding year.

(4) Subject to sub-rule (7) of this rule, a person is eligible to matriculate if he is a graduate of a university or institution (other than The Australian National University) approved by the Matriculation Committee.

(5) Subject to the next two succeeding sub-rules, a person is eligible to matriculate if he has matriculated, or is qualified to matriculate, at a university or institution (other than The Australian National University) approved by the Matriculation Committee.

(6) Except where the Matriculation Committee otherwise determines, a person to whom the last preceding sub-rule applies is not eligible to matriculate unless the Matriculation Committee is satisfied that the requirements fulfilled by the person for matriculation at the other university or institution are substantially similar to the requirements for matriculation specified in sub-rules (2) and (3) of this rule.

(7) Where—

(a) a person to whom sub-rule (4) or (5) of this rule applies is required by the Matriculation Committee to satisfy the Committee that he has a sufficient knowledge of the English language to enable him to undertake a course of study at the University; and

(b) the person fails so to satisfy the Committee, the person is not eligible to matriculate.

(8) Except with the consent of the Matriculation Committee, a person who is eligible to matriculate by reason only of his having matriculated, or being qualified to matriculate, at a university or institution other than The Australian National University but has not the qualification for enrolment in a particular faculty in that other university or institution shall not be permitted to enrol in the corresponding faculty in The Australian National University.

8. (1) A person who is not eligible for matriculation in accordance with the preceding provisions of these Rules may make an application for matriculation to the Matriculation Committee.

(2) If the Matriculation Committee is satisfied that an applicant has attained an adequate educational standard he shall be deemed to be eligible to matriculate and permitted to sign the Matriculation Roll.

(3) For the purposes of this rule, the Matriculation Committee shall accept a person as having attained an adequate educational standard who has completed satisfactorily—

- (a) the first year of the course in the Royal Military College of Australia;
- (b) the first year of the course in the Royal Australian Air Force College; or
- (c) the Passing-Out Examination of the Royal Australian Naval College.

9. (1.) A person who is not eligible to matriculate by virtue of either of the last two preceding rules but who will attain the age of twenty-one years before the first day of March in the year in which he proposes to enrol at the University may apply to the Matriculation Committee for admission to provisional matriculation.

(2) A person making such an application may be required to pass such examinations or tests as are determined by the Matriculation Committee and, if he satisfies the Committee that he has a reasonable prospect of success in the course for which he proposes to enrol, he may be admitted by the Matriculation Committee to provisional matriculation.

(3) A person who, after being admitted to provisional matriculation, has—

- (a) by the end of his first year if he is, in the opinion of the Matriculation Committee, substantially a full-time student, or
- (b) by the end of his second year in any other case,

passed in two units or subjects approved by the Matriculation Committee, is eligible for matriculation and, upon matriculating, shall be given credit for the units passed by him between the date on which he was admitted to provisional matriculation and the date on which he matriculated.

(4) The Matriculation Committee shall cancel the admission to provisional matriculation of a person who fails to become eligible for matriculation in accordance with the last preceding sub-rule, and a person whose admission to provisional matriculation is so cancelled shall not again be admitted to provisional matriculation except in special circumstances with the approval of the Board of the School of General Studies.

10. A matriculated student of the University of Melbourne enrolled at the Canberra University College at the date of commencement of these Rules is, if he intends to proceed to a degree of The Australian National University, required to matriculate at The Australian National University.

ENROLMENT

New Applications

Any person wishing to enrol for the first time in an undergraduate degree course at the Australian National University in 1965 must complete an application to enrol and lodge it with the Registrar, School of General Studies, *not later than 27th January, 1965.*

Forms may be obtained on personal application at the Student Administration Section or by written application to the Registrar, School of General Studies.

In all faculties except the Faculty of Science, late applications may be received up to the end of the first week of the First Term. Late applications for the Faculty of Science may be received *up to and including 22nd February, 1965.* All applications lodged after the closing date will be subject to the payment of a late fee.

Applications for provisional matriculation and for enrolment in the 1965 academic year will not be accepted *after 27th January, 1965.*

A person whose admission is in order and whose proposed course has been approved will be informed *in writing* that his enrolment (i.e., registration and payment of fees) must be made during a specified period. A person whose application for matriculation is incomplete but whose proposed course has been approved may be permitted to enrol provisionally if it appears that matriculation is likely to be granted.

Re-enrolment Applications

A student previously enrolled for an undergraduate course at the Australian National University wishing to enrol in 1965 must complete an application to re-enrol and post it to the Registrar, School of General Studies, or lodge it personally at the Student Administration Section, Childers Street Building, *not later than Thursday, 24th December, 1964.*

Forms of application for re-enrolment will be sent to all students presenting for Annual Examinations in 1964. Other students may obtain forms on personal application at the Student Administration Section or by written application to the Registrar, School of General Studies. Applications lodged after the closing date may be accepted on payment of a late fee.

Overseas Students

A new overseas student should lodge an application before 1st November in the year prior to that in which admission is sought. Overseas students temporarily resident in Australia may be permitted to submit applications *up to and including 27th January, 1965.*

Postgraduate Students

An application for admission to a postgraduate degree course will be considered on the following basis:

- (a) where thesis work only is involved, a person may be admitted at any time during the academic year;
- (b) where a person is required to follow a qualifying or preliminary course comprising normal undergraduate units, the closing date for the application is the same as for the faculty concerned;
- (c) where a person is required to follow an *ad hoc* qualifying or preliminary course the acceptance of an application is subject to the direction of the head of the department concerned.

No application for re-enrolment will be required from postgraduate students. Heads of departments will be asked at the end of the academic year whether postgraduate students are eligible to re-enrol. If approval for re-enrolment is given, a letter will be sent to the student concerned giving details about the procedure to be followed.

Time-table

The lecture time-tables for 1965 are given on pages 296 to 300 of the Handbook.

Student Advisers

<i>Arts:</i>	Dr. W. S. Ramson	Department of English, Haydon-Allen Building
<i>Economics:</i>	Mr. P. Winer	Department of Statistics, Childers Street Building
<i>Law:</i>	Mr. D. O'Connor	Faculty of Law, Childers Street Building
<i>Oriental Studies:</i>	Dr. R. L. Backus	Faculty of Oriental Studies, Childers Street Building
<i>Science:</i>	Dr. E. G. Brittain	Department of Botany, Physics Building

Student advisers will be available for interview by appointment only.

Change of Enrolment

Faculty Change: A student wishing to transfer from one faculty to another faculty must make an application to do so on a form obtainable from the Student Administration Section. The transfer must be approved by the faculty to which the student proposes to transfer.

A student who has completed one undergraduate degree and wishes to enrol for a second degree in another faculty should also submit an application.

Alteration or Cancellation of Enrolment: Applications to alter or cancel an application to enrol or an enrolment registration must be made on forms obtainable from the Student Administration Section. Alterations are subject to the approval of the sub-dean for the faculty concerned.

For the purpose of determining academic progress, the effective date of a cancellation is the date on which the Student Administration Section is notified. A cancellation effected after the last day for examination entry may be classified as a failure.

If it is found that a student is not qualified to attend the University, or where an enrolment is cancelled before the end of the second week of a term, a student is eligible for a refund of the whole or a part of the fees paid.

An application for a refund should be made at the Student Administration Section.

Change of Address

It is essential that the Student Administration Section be notified of a change in the student's home, term, or business address.

FEES

The fees given in the schedule overleaf are for a full academic year. Unit or subject fees may be paid *in full* or in three equal terminal payments, the first payment being made on registration.

An application for matriculation or status must be accompanied by a fee of £3 0s. 0d.

The following fees must be paid at time of enrolment registration:

Lecture fees—either in full or first payment	..	See schedule for details.
Students' Association fee	.. .. .	£3 0s. 0d.
Sports Union fee	.. .. .	£3 0s. 0d.
University Union fee	.. .. .	To be determined

Second and Third Term lecture fees should be paid by the following dates:

Second Term: 4th June

Third Term: 3rd September

Where Second and Third Term fees are not paid by the due dates the student will be informed that, to avoid cancellation of enrolment, outstanding fees (including late fees) must be paid by the following dates:

Second Term: 16th June

Third Term: 15th September

An enrolment cancelled for non-payment of fees may be revived only with the permission of the Registrar, School of General Studies, and on payment of a re-enrolment fee of £10.

Students holding scholarships are required to produce an enrolment voucher at the time of registration.

Students not proceeding towards degrees are required to pay the full fee applicable to degree courses.

Refund of Fees

If it is found that a student is not qualified to attend the University or where an enrolment is cancelled before the end of the second week of a term, a student is eligible for a refund of the whole or a part of the fees paid.

Applications for refunds should be made at the Student Administration Section.

SCHEDULE OF FEES—1965

	£	s.	d.	
MATRICULATION—				
Application for matriculation, provisional matriculation or status (non-refundable)	3	0	0	
LECTURE FEES—				
Arts degree units	27	0	0	per unit
Fourth honours year	81	0	0	inclusive
<hr/>				
Economics degree units	27	0	0	per unit
Fourth honours year	81	0	0	inclusive
<hr/>				
Science degree units:				
First Year:	27	0	0	per unit
Second Year:				
Biological Science AII, Biological Science BII, Biological Science CII, Chemistry II, Geology II, Physics II, Psychology II (Science)	54	0	0	per unit
Third Year:				
Biological Science AIII, Biological Science BIII, Biological Science CIII, Botany III, Geology IIIA, Geology IIIB, Chemistry IIIA, Chemistry IIIB, Physics III, Psychology III (Science), Zoology III	54	0	0	per unit
Theoretical Physics	27	0	0	
Fourth Honours Year	81	0	0	inclusive
Science Language (German or Russian) (No charge for degree students)	10	10	0	
<hr/>				
Law degree subjects:				
First Year:				
Contracts, Introduction to Legal Method, Legal and Constitutional History, Arts subject	27	0	0	per subject
Second Year:				
Commercial Law I, Constitutional Law I, Criminal Law, Property I, Torts	21	0	0	per subject
Third Year:				
Air and Space Law, Commercial Law II, Comparative Law, Equity, Property II, Public International Law, Succession, Taxation	18	0	0	per subject
Fourth Year:				
Comparative Law, Conflict of Laws, Constitutional Law II, Domestic Relations, Evidence and N.S.W. Procedure and Pleading, Industrial Law, Jurisprudence	18	0	0	per subject
Faculty Notes cost from 10s. to £2 10s. per set				



Students in the cloisters of the Haydon-Allen Building which accommodates departments of the Faculty of Arts.



Students at work in the reference section of the General Studies Building of the University Library.



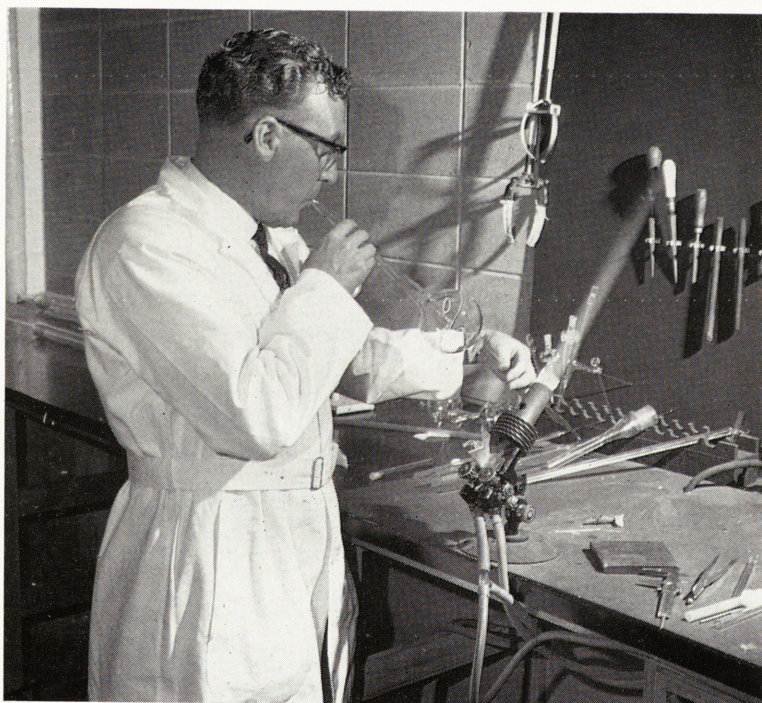
A view of the Chemistry Building showing the walkway at first floor level which links the main teaching laboratories (on the left) to the hexagonal lecture theatre block.



A view of the Physics Building from the area between Physics and Chemistry.



Mr. B. W. Chappell, Lecturer in Geology, points to some of the locally found stone used in the foyer mural of the Geology Building.



A glass-blower at work in the laboratories of the Chemistry Building.



The central building of Bruce Hall, which contains the dining hall, common rooms, games and music rooms, and a library.



Students relax in the Junior Common Room of Bruce Hall.

SCHEDULE OF FEES—CONTINUED

	£	s.	d.
POSTGRADUATE COURSES—			
Application fee	£3	0	0
Master of Arts, Master of Arts (Oriental Studies), Master of Economics, Master of Laws—			
For the course leading to the preliminary or qualifying examination	£30	to be paid <i>on registration</i>	
For the course leading to the degree	£30	0	0
Examination of thesis fee	£10	0	0
Master of Science—			
For the course leading to the degree	£30	per annum with a <i>maximum payment of £60</i>	
Examination of thesis fee	£10	0	0
<hr/>			
SPECIAL COURSES—			
One lecture per week	4	10	0
Two lectures per week	9	0	0
Three or more lectures per week	13	10	0
<hr/>			
DEGREE FEES—			
For the bachelor's degree	10	10	0
For the master's degree	5	0	0
<hr/>			
COMPULSORY FEES—			
Students' Association fee:			
Examination students	3	0	0
Non-examination students	1	10	0
Sports Union fee	3	0	0
University Union fee	To be determined		
<hr/>			
SUNDRY FEES—			
Certificate fee	10	0	
Late fees:			
Late lodgement of application to enrol	2	0	0 minimum
Late enrolment registration	2	0	0
Late payment of fees	2	0	0
Late lodgement of examination entry	3	0	0

Fees are subject to alteration without notice.

DEGREE COURSES

The degree courses available in the University are described fully in later sections of this Handbook under respective faculty headings. The degrees are briefly described below.

Definitions

The descriptions contain references to certain terms which it will be helpful to define here. They are as follows:

A *unit* is a year's work in a subject, such as English Literature I, Psychology II or French Language and Literature III.

A *subject* is a field of study, such as Economics or Chemistry.

A *course* is an arrangement of units which qualifies a student to proceed to a degree.

A *major* is normally a sequence of three years' study in a subject, such as Chinese I, Chinese II, Chinese III. Not all majors are numbered in this way; Introduction to Philosophy and Logic, Logic, and History of Philosophy, for instance, make up a major. A major may also be three years' study in an approved sequence of related units.

A *sub-major* is a sequence of two years' study in a subject, such as Economic History I and Economic History II.

A *single unit* is one year's study in a subject, such as Australian Literature.

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)

Pass Degree: The course for this degree extends over at least three years of full-time study, during which a student must pass examinations in ten units chosen from the fields of classics, economic history, economics, english, geography, history, mathematics, modern languages, oriental studies, philosophy, political science, psychology and statistics. Up to four science and up to seven oriental studies units may also be included in an arts course. Part-time students normally spread their studies over a period of five years.

Degree with Honours: This course extends over at least four years of full-time study and is designed to enable a student to make a more specialized study of one subject or group of subjects and to give him more training in independent investigation. Before enrolling, intending honours students are required to consult with the head of the department responsible for the subject in which they propose to take honours. With the approval of the head of the appropriate department, a part-time student may be admitted to the fourth honours year and is required to take two years to complete this work.

Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) (B.A. (Oriental Studies))

Pass Degree: The course for the pass degree extends over at least three years of full-time study. A student must select two majors from the following: Chinese, Japanese, Bahasa Indonesia and Malay, Asian Civilization (East) Specialism, Asian Civilization (South-East) Specialism.

Up to four units from those offered in the Faculty of Arts may be chosen, provided that no more than two single first-year arts units are included in the course. All students enrolling for an oriental language major must, during their first year, attend a seminar in general linguistics.

Degree with Honours: The four-year course for the degree with honours may be taken in one of the following honours schools: Chinese Studies, Japanese Studies, South-East Asian Studies.

Candidates pursuing their studies in the Honours School in Chinese Studies or the Honours School in Japanese Studies must pass a reading test in French and German prior to admission to the fourth year. Candidates pursuing their studies in the Honours School in South-East Asian Studies must pass a reading test in French and Dutch prior to admission to the fourth year.

Bachelor of Economics (B.Ec.)

Pass Degree: Students in the Faculty of Economics are required to complete a ten-unit course comprising three majors and a single unit. A full-time student must take four units in the first year and three units in each of the remaining years, so completing the pass degree in a minimum period of three years. Part-time students spread their studies over five years, taking two units in each. The course must include:

Year

1st: Economics I	Political Science I Statistics I	<i>One of:</i> Accounting I Economic History I Pure Mathematics I
2nd: Economics II		
3rd: Economics III		

A part-time student will be expected to take Economics I and Political Science I as his first two units, and Statistics I and *one* of Accounting I, Economic History I and Pure Mathematics I as his third and fourth units.

Since the compulsory units include one major (Economics I, II and III), the main choice to be made by a new entrant will be that of his second and third majors, which must be selected from approved sequences offered by the following departments: Accounting and Public Finance, Economics, Political Science, Statistics, Economic History and Pure Mathematics. This should be considered when making the choice from Accounting I, Economic History I and Pure Mathematics I in first year, for if a major is to be taken in one of these subjects it must include the appropriate first-year unit. A student intending to major in Statistics or Mathematical Economics must take in first year the pre-requisite, Pure Mathematics I.

Degree with Honours: The course for the Degree of Bachelor of Economics with Honours is a four-year course (for full-time students). During the first three years, students take the pass course, with additional distinction work in the more important units. Admission to the fourth honours year is dependent on students reaching distinction level in a substantial part of the three-year pass course.

In the fourth honours year students specialize in one of the following fields: Accounting, Economics, Economic History, Political Science, Statistics. In general the year consists of advanced work in the chosen subject (e.g., Accounting IV, Economics IV, Political Science IV, Statistics IV) together with a thesis and other work as prescribed by the Head of the Department.

In some departments it is considered desirable that the first three years of an honours degree course should include certain optional units:

Economic History: Economic History I, II and III, History of Economic Thought.

Political Science: Political Science I, II and III (Honours) and at least one of: International Relations, Public Administration A or B.

Statistics: Statistics II and III, Pure Mathematics I, II and III.

Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.)

Pass Degree: This course includes twenty subjects of which up to six may be counted in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Arts. Full-time Law students usually take four subjects in the first year, five subjects in the second year, six subjects in the third year and five subjects in the fourth year. Part-time students extend their studies over a longer period.

Degree with Honours: This degree may be awarded to a student who has completed the course for the pass degree and who obtains honours at the Final Honour Examination.

Combined Courses in Arts and Law

Any student wishing to take a combined course leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Laws must submit details of his proposed course to both Faculties.

Pass students must spend a minimum of five years on the combined course. The minimum length of time to be taken by honours students depends on whether honours work is being done in both Faculties or only one, and will be determined by the Faculties in each case.

The combined course consists of all the subjects prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Laws and any four Arts units (additional to the Arts unit required for Law), so chosen that an Arts major (sequence of three units in the one subject, e.g., English Literature I, English Literature II, English Literature III) is included. Normally the Arts units should be completed in the first three years of the course, but variations to this rule may be approved in special circumstances. A pass student successfully following a *standard pattern* of the combined course may graduate in Arts at the end of three years and in Law two years later.

Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.)

Pass Degree: The pass degree course in science normally takes three years of full-time study. The course must contain at least eight units, of which four are usually taken in the first year, two (or three) in the second year and two in the third year. Students may select units offered by the following departments: Applied Mathematics, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Physics, Psychology, Pure Mathematics, Theoretical Physics, Statistics and Zoology.

Degree with Honours: A student who has completed the requirements for the pass degree and has reached a satisfactory standard in the third year unit of the subject in which he proposes to specialize may, with the approval of the faculty, proceed to the degree with honours. The honours year consists of advanced work in the selected subject.

Inquiries regarding courses in Forestry available in 1965 should be made to the Registrar, School of General Studies.

Master of Arts (M.A.)

In order to be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts, a student must have completed *either* (a) the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with First or Second Class Honours *or* (b) the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Third Class Honours or the pass degree. A student in category (b) must also have pursued further studies in the University for at least one year (in the case of third class honours) or two years (in the case of the pass degree) and have passed a qualifying examination.

Having been admitted as a candidate for this degree, a student must undertake study as prescribed by the head of the department concerned for at least one year as a full-time student and must either submit a satisfactory thesis or pass prescribed examinations, or both. The course in Sociology takes a minimum of two years.

A candidate must enrol at the beginning of each year, both during the period leading up to the qualifying examination and during his candidature for the degree.

Master of Arts (Oriental Studies) (M.A. (Oriental Studies))

A person who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with Honours, or has completed the requirements for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies), may be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts (Oriental Studies). A candidate who has completed the requirements for the degree with third class honours or for the pass degree will normally be required to undertake further studies for a period of one year in the case of the degree with third class honours and two years in the case of the pass degree. These studies will be determined on the advice of the head of the appropriate department, having regard to the candidate's qualifications and proposed field of study. Such candidates will be required to pass a qualifying examination.

Master of Economics (M.Ec.)

In order to be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Master of Economics, a student must have completed *either* (a) the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Economics with Honours (first class or upper second A); *or* (b) the course for the degree of Bachelor of Economics with a lower grade of honours or the pass degree. A student in category (b) must also have pursued studies in the University for either one or two years as prescribed by the head of the department concerned and have passed a preliminary examination.

Having been admitted as a candidate for the degree, a student must undertake study as prescribed by the head of the department concerned for a period of at least one year as a full-time student and must present a satisfactory thesis on a topic approved by the Faculty of Economics. A candidate may also be required to undergo an oral examination on the subject of his thesis.

A candidate must enrol at the beginning of each year, both during the period leading up to the preliminary examination and during his candidature for the degree.

Master of Laws (LL.M.)

To be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Master of Laws, a student must have completed either the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours or the course for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws, or be a qualified legal practitioner who has satisfied the Faculty of Law of his ability to pursue the studies for the degree by passing a preliminary examination.

Having been admitted as a candidate for the degree, a student must undertake full-time study for at least one year and submit a satisfactory thesis on a topic approved by the Faculty of Law. A candidate may also be examined orally on the subject of his thesis.

Master of Science (M.Sc.)

To be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Master of Science, a student must *either* have qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours *or*

have passed a qualifying examination. A student who is required to pass such a qualifying examination must enrol for a course of study, and pass the qualifying examination in not less than one year nor more than two years.

Having been admitted as a candidate for the degree, a student is required to pursue a course of research extending over not less than one year nor more than two years. The course of research will be as prescribed by the head of the department concerned, and will be carried out under the supervision of a person appointed by the Faculty.

A candidate must submit a satisfactory thesis based on his research work, and must have a satisfactory knowledge of such language or languages for scientific purposes as will be required. He may also be required to pass in any unit or units which the head of the department concerned may specify.

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

The University undertakes the research training of graduate students for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and candidates for this degree may undertake their research within one of the research schools of the Institute of Advanced Studies or within one of the faculties of the School of General Studies. A candidate normally must be an honours graduate of a recognized university.

The course of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy extends over three years although, in special cases, this may be shortened to a minimum of two years or lengthened to a maximum of four years. With certain exceptions covering field work and work at other institutions, candidates are required to be in attendance at the University for not less than forty weeks and not more than forty-six weeks a year.

Candidates are required to prepare a thesis based upon research work conducted under the direction of a supervisor. Examination for the degree is primarily an examination of a thesis; a written examination may be required.

Higher Degrees

The degrees of Doctor of Letters, Doctor of Laws and Doctor of Science are also awarded by the University.

NON-DEGREE STUDENTS

Any person who, in the opinion of the dean or the sub-dean of the faculty concerned, is competent to undertake the work, may be permitted to enrol for a unit or subject, upon complying with the usual enrolment conditions and paying the prescribed fees. In determining whether approval should be granted the dean or the sub-dean will consult the head of the department concerned.

Non-degree students enrolled for any course will be entitled to the same privileges, other than qualification to proceed to a degree, and will be subject to the same discipline and obligations as apply to students proceeding to a degree. Except in special circumstances, a person who does not enrol for the purposes of a degree in accordance with the rules relating to that degree will be regarded as a non-degree student and may *not* receive credit towards a degree for any units or subjects passed as a non-degree student.

CREDITS FOR COURSES OF STUDY

The University will ensure that a student of the former Canberra University College who enrolled for a degree or diploma of the University of Melbourne prior to 1961 will receive full credit for work completed towards the Melbourne degree. The University will ensure also that the least possible change is made in the content of that part of the student's course which remains to complete a degree. The rules governing these transition arrangements will be found on page 17 of the 1963 Faculty Handbook.

THE ACADEMIC YEAR

The University academic year extends over thirty-three weeks, divided into three terms.

For the first-year student the year begins with an introductory week—"Orientation Week". This week is followed by first term extending over ten weeks; there follows a three weeks vacation after which a second term of nine weeks, a further vacation of four weeks, and a third term of fourteen weeks, which includes the Annual Examination; then follows the long vacation of twelve weeks, before the beginning of the next academic year.

Students will find the vacation periods provide an excellent opportunity for reviewing the work done during term and for reading more widely; this is especially so in the long vacation when a student is expected to do the preliminary reading for the courses which are to be given in the following academic year.

The dates of terms and vacations for 1965 are as follows:

- First Term:* Monday, 8th March to Saturday, 15th May
- Second Term:* Monday, 7th June to Saturday, 7th August
- Third Term:* Monday, 6th September to Saturday, 11th December.

ANNUAL EXAMINATIONS

Examination Entries

All students enrolled in the School for a degree course or for single units are expected, except where otherwise stated, to sit for degree examinations which are held during the third term of each year. The initial act of enrolling does not automatically entitle a student to sit for the Annual Examinations. Students must lodge an examination entry on a prescribed form at the Student Administration Section on or before the last day of second term. No entry fee is payable. In certain circumstances late entries may be accepted subject to the payment of a late fee.

A student may be excluded from sitting for an examination if he has not attended lectures or performed practical or other work as prescribed by the department concerned.

A student who cancels his enrolment in a unit or subject after the last day of second term will normally be regarded as having failed in that unit or subject.

Examination Time-table

A preliminary time-table, in draft form, will be posted on the Official Notice-board as soon as possible after the commencement of third term. This time-table is subject to alteration and any clashes or inconsistencies should be reported to the Student Administration Section. A final time-table will be posted on the Official Notice-board during the first week of October, and a copy will be available for each candidate on application to the Student Administration Section.

EXAMINATIONS (SCHOOL OF GENERAL STUDIES) RULES

PART I—GENERAL

1. (1) In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears—
- (a) "subject" includes a unit within the meaning of any Courses of Study Rules; and

- (b) a reference to the Head of a Department shall be read as including a reference to the Dean of the Faculty in which there are no Departments.

(2) For the purposes of these Rules, where an examination is required to be taken in several parts, each part shall be deemed to be a separate examination.

2. (1.) A Faculty may, by resolution, delegate all or any of its powers or functions under these Rules with respect to an examination in a subject to the Head of the Department responsible for that subject.

(2) A delegation under this rule is revocable by resolution of the Faculty and does not prevent the exercise of a power or function by the Faculty.

PART II—EXAMINATIONS IN SUBJECTS FOR BACHELORS' DEGREES OR FOR DIPLOMAS

3. This Part applies to examinations in subjects for the degree of Bachelor or for Diplomas.

4. An examination in a subject to which this Part applies shall, subject to any directions of the Board of the School of General Studies, be held at such time and place, and in such manner, as the Faculty responsible for the teaching of that subject directs.

5. (1) Subject to this rule, a Faculty shall permit a student who—

- (a) has enrolled for a subject in that Faculty;
- (b) has complied with the appropriate Courses of Study Rules of that Faculty with respect to that subject;
- (c) has attended lectures and classes in that subject as required by the Faculty; and
- (d) has performed such practical or other work in that subject as the Faculty requires,

to sit for an examination in that subject upon making an application in accordance with this rule.

(2) An application for permission to sit for an examination shall be made to the Registrar, and be accompanied by any prescribed fee for the examination, not later than the last day of the second term in a year.

(3) An application that is not accompanied by the prescribed fee shall, for the purposes of this rule, be deemed not to have been made.

(4) A Faculty may refuse a student permission to sit for an examination in a subject if the student has not paid the fees prescribed for that subject.

(5) Where a student fails to make an application within the time specified in sub-rule (2) of this rule, the Faculty may permit him to sit for the examination if—

- (a) he makes the application, accompanied by the prescribed fee, before the examination is held;
- (b) he pays any additional prescribed fee; and
- (c) the Faculty is satisfied that the granting of permission to the student to sit for the examination will not interfere with the arrangements for holding the examination.

6. (1) There shall be not less than two examiners for an examination in a subject, who shall be appointed by the Faculty concerned on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned.

(2) The Head of the Department concerned or, if he is not one of the examiners, one of the examiners appointed by him, shall be the chairman of the examiners.

(3) The examiners shall classify the results of an examination in accordance with the appropriate Courses of Study Rules.

(4) The results of an examination shall be reported by the chairman of the examiners to the Head of the Department concerned, who shall forward them to the Faculty concerned for its approval.

(5) After a Faculty has approved the results of an examination, the Dean of the Faculty shall transmit the results to the Registrar for publication.

7. (1) A Faculty may, in special circumstances, permit a student who applied to sit for an examination in a subject but failed to attend the examination to sit for a special examination in that subject.

(2) A student seeking such permission shall lodge an application with the Registrar in writing within seventy-two hours after the time fixed for the commencement of the examination that he failed to attend or within such further time as the Faculty, in special circumstances, allows.

(3) An application under the last preceding sub-rule shall be accompanied by a statement in writing of the circumstances that prevented the student attending the examination and any evidence in support of the application.

8. (1) A student who considers that his studies during a year in respect of a subject have been adversely affected by illness or other cause, or who is adversely affected by illness or other cause in the course of an examination in that subject, may furnish a statement of the circumstances in writing to the Registrar, together with any medical or other evidence, before the examination is held, or may inform the supervisor at any time in the course of the examination.

(2) Where a student so informs the supervisor during the course of an examination, the supervisor shall notify the Registrar accordingly.

(3) Upon receiving such a notification the Registrar shall furnish a report to the Dean of the Faculty concerned, who shall inform the examiners and the Faculty of the details of the report.

(4) The examiners may take the report into account in examining the student in the subject.

(5) The Faculty may permit the student to sit for a special examination in the subject.

9. (1) A candidate at an examination shall not communicate with the examiners concerning the examination.

(2) After the results of an examination have been published, a candidate at the examination who desires to obtain information concerning the results obtained by him at the examination shall address any enquiries or communications for that purpose to the Registrar.

PART III—EXAMINATIONS FOR DEGREE OF MASTER

10. (1) Where it is provided by any Rules made under the Enrolment, Courses and Degrees Statute that a candidate for the degree of Master shall submit a thesis or perform any other work, the appointment of examiners for that thesis or work shall be made by the Faculty concerned on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned.

(2) The Head of the Department concerned or, if he is not one of the examiners, one of the examiners appointed by him, shall be the chairman of the examiners.

11. (1) The examiners shall examine the theses or other work and shall make separate reports, which shall be furnished by the chairman of the examiners to the Head of the Department.

(2) The examiners may consult or communicate with each other before making their reports and shall state in their reports whether they have so consulted or communicated.

(3) The Head of the Department shall forward the examiners' reports to the Faculty and, if the examiners' reports differ as to the result of the examination, shall inform the Faculty of that fact.

(4) Where the examiners' reports differ, the Faculty may invite the examiners to consult, or consult further, with the object of resolving their differences or submitting a joint report, or may take such other action as it thinks fit.

12. (1) Unless the Faculty concerned otherwise determines, a thesis or other work submitted for the degree of Master shall be in the English language.

(2) Except with the permission of the Faculty concerned, a candidate shall furnish to the Registrar three typewritten or printed copies of his thesis or other work, one of which shall be lodged by the Faculty with the Librarian after it has been accepted for the degree for which it was submitted.

(3) The form of typewriting or printing in which copies of a thesis or other work are to be furnished shall be as determined by the Board of the School of General Studies.

13. Where it is provided by any Rules made under the Enrolment, Courses and Degrees Statute that a candidate for the degree of Master shall be examined for that degree in a manner other than by the submission of a thesis or other work, or shall be examined on the subject of his thesis or other work, the examination shall be held at such time and place as the Faculty concerned, subject to any directions of the Board of the School of General Studies, determines.

Examination Results

Students are reminded that examination results are determined not only on their performance at written examinations but also on the satisfactory completion of essays, class exercises and practical work as prescribed by the department concerned.

Examination results will be posted on the Official Notice-board as soon as possible after the conclusion of the examination period.

Conferring of Degrees or Diplomas

Candidates who complete a course for a degree or diploma at the Annual Examinations must make application for the degree or diploma to be conferred at the annual Conferring of Degrees Ceremony. Application forms are available from the Student Administration Section and must be lodged together with the prescribed fee by the third Tuesday in January.

THE LIBRARY

The University Library has three main collections—those of the Institute of Advanced Studies, the School of General Studies and the Centre of Oriental Studies.

The Advanced Studies collection contains some 180,000 volumes; it is primarily for the use of academic staff and graduate students but undergraduates in honours courses are also admitted by arrangement with the University Librarian.

The General Studies collection is a carefully selected collection of some 82,000 books and there is also an adequate collection of periodicals which cover all aspects of the work of the Faculties of Arts, Economics, Law and Science. The Library holdings have largely been selected to meet the needs of undergraduates in the existing faculties, though increasing emphasis is being placed on developing bibliographical resources and research material in the humanities. With the transfer of the General Studies collection to the new building in University Avenue, the Law collection of 8,000 volumes has been separated from the main collection and remains in the Childers Street Building.

The Oriental collection (about 66,000 volumes) contains books mainly in Chinese and Japanese formerly included in the Advanced Studies collection and General Studies collection but now consolidated into a single collection.

The Library provides the quiet atmosphere, comfortable accommodation and necessary books to enable a student to pursue his studies. Provided he observes the rules of the Library, a student may refer to any of the books in the Library or borrow almost any of them, and he may use the Library as his study centre. With the permission of the Librarian, a student may take his own books into the Library and use them there.

All students, particularly those in arts, economics and law, will find that in the course of their studies they will spend a considerable amount of their time in the Library. It is therefore vital that a student should understand how the Library works so that he may use it to the best advantage.

During Orientation Week the Librarian arranges for new students to be instructed in the use of the Library. A leaflet of instructions on how to use the Library is available from the circulation desk in the Library.

A student may not count his university education to be complete unless he has, by the end of his course, acquired an intimate knowledge of the services which a library offers and an ability to use these services with profit.

The School of General Studies Building of the University Library is open during the following hours:

Monday to Thursday	9.00 a.m. to 10.45 p.m.
Friday	9.00 a.m. to 6.45 p.m.
Saturday	9.30 a.m. to 12.30 p.m. and 2 p.m. to 5.45 p.m.

If a student wishes to refer to or borrow a book which is not held, the Library will attempt to secure the book on loan from another library, either in Canberra or elsewhere in Australia.

STUDENT ORGANIZATION

In addition to the formal courses of study there are opportunities for the student to be active in cultural, social, religious, and student-political groups and to take part in organized sport.

A student who is proceeding to a degree, or who is enrolled for a unit for which the School of General Studies is responsible, must become a member of the Australian National University Students' Association, of the Sports Union, and of the University Union. (Students enrolled for the degree of master automatically become members of the Australian National University Research Students' Association.)

The Association affords a recognized means of communication between the students and the various other sections of the University, including the Council. It aims to promote the welfare of the student body in social life and encourages and actively supports over twenty student clubs and societies such as the theatre group, debating club, faculty and departmental societies, religious and political societies.

The extra-curricular aspects of student life are centred in the University Union which provides amenities for leisure time activities and a catering service.

The Students' Representative Council is a small body of students elected from and by the members of the Students' Association. It acts on behalf of the Students' Association in all matters. It aims to maintain the place of student-organized activities in the School of General Studies and seeks to improve living and working conditions for the students generally.

At the beginning of each academic year, the Students' Representative Council organizes an Orientation Week programme which is designed to introduce new students to the University. During the year it arranges for the periodical publication of a student newspaper, "Woroni", which is staffed and managed by students. It also arranges the student Revue which is held in the First Term. At the end of the Second Term the Students' Representative Council organizes Bush Week which provides students with a way of commemorating part of our Australian heritage while at the same time raising money for charity in the annual procession.

The Students' Association is a constituent member of the National Union of Australian University Students, a union which brings student representatives of all Australian universities together to discuss matters of common interest.

Office bearers of the Students' Association, 1964-65:

President: A. G. Hartnell
Vice-President: J. B. Thynne
Secretary: J. H. Coates
Treasurer: J. E. Norris

Sport in the University is organized and encouraged by the Sports Union, through its elected executive, the Sports Council. All students, on enrolling and paying fees, automatically become members of the Sports Union, and are entitled to join any Sports Club affiliated with it. Such clubs existing now are: Rugby Union, National Football, Women's Hockey, Men's Hockey, Soccer, Women's Basketball, Cricket, Ski, Cross Country, Tennis and Squash. All clubs take part in local competition and also send teams to intervarsity carnivals. The latter are organized by the Australian Universities Sports Association to which the A.N.U. Sports Union is affiliated. All sporting results are published in the A.N.U. Sports Review.

Office bearers of the Sports Council, 1964-65:

President: R. Clements
Vice-President: J. O'Kane
Secretary: R. C. B. Brown
Treasurer: A. Brown

Student Loan Fund

A loan fund, run by the Students' Representative Council, is available to students in the School of General Studies, who are in need of monetary assistance. Money from this fund is distributed by a committee consisting of two members of the University academic staff and the President of the Students' Representative Council. All meetings of this Committee are strictly confidential and any papers submitted by applicants will be returned to them in due course.

The conditions and amounts of loans are quite flexible to cater for the needs of individual students.

Further information and application forms may be obtained from the Students' Representative Council Office, Ground Floor, University Union.

STUDENT RESIDENCE

Students can be assisted to find suitable residential accommodation in Canberra but the University cannot guarantee a place for each applicant.

Accommodation is available in:

- (i) University controlled halls of residence—Bruce Hall, Lennox House and new halls now being built, part of which will be available in 1965.
- (ii) University approved private lodgings.

Bruce Hall

Bruce Hall is situated on the University site at the western end of University Avenue. It is specially designed to meet the needs of students and has single study-bedrooms for 110 men and 100 women students. It is in the charge of the Warden, assisted by the Deputy Warden and the Women's Sub-Warden. The Warden is advised by twelve Fellows of Bruce Hall who are appointed by the University Council. The Hall also accommodates a number of the teaching staff of the University. There is a residence, known as Bruce Hall Annexe, situated a little more than a mile from the Hall, which provides shared study-bedrooms for 26 women students. It is supervised by the Warden and has a Women's Sub-Warden in residence.

The residence fees, exclusive of vacations, payable at Bruce Hall in 1965 will be as follows:

<i>First Residence Term:</i>	£90 reducible to £85 if paid within seven days of the commencement of term; or £47 10s. reducible to £45 if paid within seven days of the commencement of the term or half term.
<i>Second Residence Term:</i>	£75 reducible to £70 if paid within seven days of the commencement of term; or £40 reducible to £37 10s. if paid within seven days of the commencement of the term or half term.
<i>Third Residence Term:</i>	£90 reducible to £85 if paid within seven days of the commencement of term; or £47 10s. reducible to £45 if paid within seven days of the commencement of the term or half term.

Lennox House

The University has 120 single study-bedrooms for male students in Lennox House, a group of old hostel buildings on the University site. University students resident in Lennox House are in the charge of the Warden who is assisted by a Deputy Warden and a number of Sub-Wardens. Some members of the teaching staff also live in Lennox House.

The residence fees, exclusive of vacations, payable at Lennox House in 1965 will be as follows:

<i>First Residence Term:</i>	£80 reducible to £75 if paid within seven days of the commencement of term; or £42 10s. reducible to £40 if paid within seven days of the commencement of the term or half term.
<i>Second Residence Term:</i>	£70 reducible to £65 if paid within seven days of the commencement of term; or £37 10s. reducible to £35 if paid within seven days of the commencement of the term or half term.
<i>Third Residence Term:</i>	£80 reducible to £75 if paid within seven days of the commencement of term; or £42 10s. reducible to £40 if paid within seven days of the commencement of the term or half term.

New Halls

The University is building two new halls which when complete will accommodate about 450 undergraduate and 50 postgraduate students. Part of these halls will be available in 1965, the remainder in 1966.

The arrangements for the government of the new halls will be similar to those of Bruce Hall.

The fees will be the same as those payable at Bruce Hall.

Admission

Applications for admission to Bruce Hall, Lennox House and the new halls should be made to the Warden of Bruce Hall on the prescribed form which is available from him or from the Student Administration Section. Applications should be lodged by 31st October each year.

Residence fees become due and payable on the first day of each residence term and must be paid within two weeks of the commencement of each resident term. The Registrar, School of General Studies, may approve payment of fees by the half term, or by instalments in case of hardship.

In addition, on first accepting a place at Bruce Hall or Lennox House, a registration fee of £5, and a deposit of £10 (which is returnable on finally leaving the residence) are required. Students readmitted to Bruce Hall or Lennox House will be required to pay an advance of £15 on their residence fees for the First Term, the payment to be made not later than 15th January, 1965. *The advance will be forfeited should a student not come into residence.*

Students in residence are required to become members of the Bruce Hall Junior Common Room or the Lennox House Students' Association. An annual membership fee of £3 and £2 respectively is paid with the first payment of residence fees.

Residents of Bruce Hall and Lennox House are required to possess an undergraduate gown which can be hired from the Warden.

Private Lodgings

Each year the University seeks for students private lodgings which it inspects and approves. Information concerning such accommodation is available from the Registrar, School of General Studies. Good lodgings providing a single room and full board cost about £6 10s. to £8 per week.

RESPONSIBILITIES OF A STUDENT

Discipline

Upon enrolling in the School of General Studies a student signs a declaration that he will observe the Statutes and Rules of the University and the directions of the constituted authorities of the University.

Students will be expected to observe the terms of this declaration and the University may refuse to admit to lectures for such periods as it thinks fit any student who commits any serious breach of discipline. No part of any lecture fees paid will be returned to a student who has been excluded from lectures.

Where the Vice-Chancellor is satisfied that a student is in default of an obligation to the University, a certificate in writing to that effect will be issued to the student and a degree shall not be conferred upon a student while this certificate is in force. A student may appeal in writing to have this certificate revoked, such an appeal to reach the Registrar within six months of the certificate being issued.

Academic Progress

Rules dealing with the academic progress of students are published after the *Courses of Study Rules* for each faculty. Students enrolling should make themselves conversant with these rules.

Smoking in Classrooms

Smoking in classrooms during classes is not permitted.

Care of Property

Students are requested to observe care in the use of University property. Any student who damages University furniture or fittings or other property will be required to pay for the repair of the damage.

Official Communications

A student of the School of General Studies who wishes to communicate officially with the University on any matter should do so through the Registrar, School of General Studies.

Traffic Control

The roads within the University are subject to the A.C.T. Road Traffic Ordinance and Regulations. The traffic and parking signs and red kerb markings which are in position throughout the University have the force of law and are subject to control and enforcement by the A.C.T. Police Force.

Students are expected to drive carefully and observe the regulations at all times.

UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

If a student has a good scholastic record, he may qualify for financial assistance by way of a scholarship during his course at the University. The following scholarships are available and tenable in the School of General Studies:

National Undergraduate and Oriental Studies Scholarships

The University offers annually ten National Undergraduate Scholarships in the School of General Studies to students who propose to proceed to any of the following honours degrees: Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Laws, Bachelor of Science.

Because of the University's special interest in Oriental Studies, a number of scholarships will be available each year to students who propose to proceed to the honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies). Persons awarded these scholarships will be required to specialize in one of the following fields: Chinese Studies, Japanese Studies, South-East Asian Studies.

Subject to the satisfactory progress of the holder, the scholarships will be tenable for the period of the honours degree (i.e., four years). Consideration will be given to the award of scholarships for combined honours courses, e.g., Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws.

Applications will be accepted from persons ordinarily resident in Australia who in 1964 sat for a qualifying examination for matriculation in the State in which they live (e.g., Leaving Certificate or Matriculation; or, in South Australia, either Leaving Certificate alone or Leaving Certificate followed by Leaving Certificate Honours).

For scholarships leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies), applications will also be accepted from undergraduates or graduates of a university or persons already eligible to matriculate.

An initial selection will be made on the basis of examination results and candidates so selected may be invited to attend the University for interviews and final selection. The University will meet the cost of fares to and from Canberra and will provide accommodation in a University hall of residence for the duration of the visit.

Each scholarship covers all compulsory fees for the course and fares to and from home twice each year. The value of each scholarship for undergraduates is £100 per annum and includes free accommodation in a hall of residence. Graduates with scholarships in Oriental Studies are awarded £400 per annum if living at home or £500 per annum if living away from home.

Graduates are not required to live in a hall of residence. Their accommodation fees are not met by the University.

Except with the permission of the University, the scholarship may not be held in conjunction with any other scholarship or award apart from a Commonwealth Scholarship.

Applications must be lodged by 30th November in each year. Late applications are not accepted.

Further details and application forms may be obtained from The Registrar, School of General Studies.

New South Wales Department of Education Teachers' College Scholarships

Students holding Teachers' College Scholarships of the New South Wales Department of Education and nominated by the Minister for Education for New South Wales may enrol at the Australian National University to proceed to degrees in arts, economics or science.

Such students receive free tuition and a living allowance while training, and will hold their scholarships subject to the Department's normal bond conditions. Details of these bond conditions and living allowances may be consulted in the brochure, "Teachers' College Scholarships", issued by the New South Wales Department of Education. After graduation, students will be required to attend a Teachers' College in Sydney, Armidale or Newcastle for a further period of twelve months to complete their professional training.

Further information may be obtained from the Registrar, School of General Studies, or from the Officer-in-Charge, University Branch Office, New South Wales Department of Education, University Grounds, Sydney, N.S.W.

Commonwealth Scholarships

The Commonwealth Government provides a number of scholarships each year for open competition among students who wish to undertake tertiary courses at universities and other approved institutions.

The administration of the Commonwealth Scholarship Scheme in New South Wales and the Australian Capital Territory is in the hands of the New South Wales Department of Education, which operates through its Branch Office at the University of Sydney.

The following students are eligible for the award of a Commonwealth Scholarship:

- (i) any leaving certificate holder (or student who has passed the matriculation examination set by the universities) who will be under the age of thirty on 1st January in the year in which he commences his university course;

- (ii) any student who has completed part of an approved university course or other tertiary course and who was under the age of thirty on the 1st January of the year in which he commenced the course.

A Commonwealth Scholarship covers all compulsory tuition fees but does not cover the cost of instruments, books or accommodation. Subject to a means test, a living allowance may be paid to a full-time student.

Applications must reach the University Branch Office by 30th November each year. Further information and a copy of the Commonwealth Scholarships Handbook may be obtained from the Registrar, School of General Studies, or the Officer-in-Charge, University Branch Office, New South Wales Department of Education, University Grounds, Sydney, N.S.W.

Canberra Scholarships

A number of Canberra Scholarships is awarded annually on the results of the New South Wales Leaving Certificate Examination. Scholarships are available only to students who have been educated at Canberra schools but under certain circumstances the children of Canberra residents who have been educated at schools other than in Canberra are also eligible. The number of scholarships available each year is based on the number of pupils of Canberra schools who pass the Leaving Certificate Examination.

The benefits of a Canberra Scholarship consist of the payment of tuition and other compulsory fees in respect of an approved course and an additional amount of up to £26 per annum if graduation in the faculty is offered by this University or up to £104 in any other case.

Further information may be obtained from the Registrar of Schools, Department of the Interior, Canberra, A.C.T.

New South Wales Department of Education Free Places

The Council of the Australian National University permits New South Wales Government teachers stationed locally to enrol for first degree courses in the School of General Studies without payment of lecture fees, subject to the condition that a teacher receives this benefit only while he continues to make satisfactory progress in his course.

Teachers enrolled as non-degree students completing units to be credited towards degrees of another university are not eligible for benefits.

Applications must be lodged with the Director-General of the New South Wales Department of Education, Head Office, Sydney, N.S.W. Further information on the conditions of enrolment may be obtained from the Registrar, School of General Studies.

Commonwealth Public Service Free Places

The University has a scheme of free places for selected officers of the Commonwealth Public Service stationed in Canberra. (The Commonwealth Government pays half of the lecture fees of the selected officers and other specified compulsory fees. The University admits such students at half rates.) The scheme also includes officers proceeding to the degree of master.

The selection of officers is made annually and the grant of a free place is subject to the fulfilment of conditions notified in the *Commonwealth Gazette*.

Further information may be obtained on application to the Secretary, Public Service Board, Canberra, A.C.T.

POSTGRADUATE AWARDS

Australian National University Research Scholarships*For the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy*

Each year the University offers a small number of scholarships for award to persons wishing to become research students in the University. Applications are invited by advertisement and notification to universities, and these notices set out the procedure for application and the closing dates.

Awards are for an initial period of two years and may be renewed for a third year or in special circumstances for a total of four years. Scholars will normally enrol for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

The present basic value of a scholarship is £1,065 per annum. Scholars with appropriate medical qualifications receive a basic allowance of £1,536 per annum. Married scholarship holders with dependent children are granted an additional allowance. The University also makes a contribution towards the expenses incurred by a scholarship holder in taking up the scholarship.

Further information may be obtained from the Registrar, Institute of Advanced Studies.

For the Degree of Master

The University offers scholarships to persons proceeding to the degree of master. The scholarships may be held in any one of the Faculties of Arts, Economics, Law, Oriental Studies and Science in the School of General Studies or in some departments of the research schools of the Institute of Advanced Studies.

Awards will be initially for one year and may be renewed for a second year. Selected candidates may be permitted to proceed to the course for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the second year.

Scholarship holders receive a living allowance of £982. Married scholarship holders with dependent children will be granted an additional allowance.

Applications close on 31st October each year.

Further information and sets of application forms may be obtained from the Registrar, School of General Studies.

General Motors-Holden's Limited Postgraduate Research Fellowships

General Motors-Holden's Limited, under its Postgraduate Research Fellowship Plan, provides annually twenty-five Postgraduate Fellowships tenable at Australian universities.

Twenty Fellowships are allocated to the Australian universities and the remaining five reserved for award by the Australian Vice-Chancellors' Committee.

The Fellowships range in value from £800 to £1,200 per annum and are tenable for one year with the possibility of an extension up to a total of three years.

Intending applicants should apply to the registrar of the university at which they wish to take up the Fellowship. The closing date for application for Fellowships tenable at this University will normally be 31st October. Further information may be obtained from the Registrar, School of General Studies.

Commonwealth Postgraduate Awards

The Commonwealth Government provides a number of awards each year for postgraduate students in Australian universities.

Applicants must be permanently resident in Australia but this does not exclude Australians temporarily resident abroad.

Awards are tenable for one year but may be extended for a longer period provided the maximum duration is not more than four years. The value of the award is £950 per annum for candidates proceeding to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and £875 per annum for candidates proceeding to the degree of master. Additional allowances are granted to married scholarship holders with dependent children.

Further information may be obtained from the Registrar, School of General Studies.

Ampol Scholarship

The Ampol Scholarship is available for award to a student who has completed the course for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Science or the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in any Australian university.

The purpose of the scholarship is to assist a student to undertake a further year of study in the field of geology at the Australian National University, leading to the award of a higher research degree. The scholar will be required to include in his curriculum the study of palaeontology and/or sedimentology. The scholarship which is valued at £982 is tenable for one year.

Further information may be obtained from the Registrar, School of General Studies.

PRIZES

Alliance Française de Canberra Prizes

The Alliance Française de Canberra presents four prizes annually for award to candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in French who have most distinguished themselves in each of the four years of the French course and have reached a sufficiently high standard to merit the award. The prizes take the form of books to the value of £5 in the first, second and third years and of £10 in the fourth year.

The Australian Society of Accountants' Prize

The New South Wales Division of the Australian Society of Accountants provides an annual prize of £10 for award to the student who obtains the best results in Accounting I at the Annual Examination.

The British Psychological Society Prize

The Australian Branch of the British Psychological Society provides an annual prize of £5 for award to the student who has pursued with most distinction the third year unit or units in Psychology.

The Canberra University Women's Association Prize

The Canberra Association of University Women presents an annual prize of £20 for award to the most outstanding woman student who has completed the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with Honours and who has also made a worthwhile contribution to University life during the course of her studies.

The Economic Society Prizes

The Canberra Branch of the Economic Society of Australia and New Zealand presents three annual prizes of £5 each, one of which is awarded to the student with the best result in a class essay in Public Finance or Economics III,

one to the student who has gained the highest marks in essays in Economics II and one to the student who has gained the highest marks in essays in Economics I.

The Geological Society of Australia Prize

The Commonwealth Territories Division of the Geological Society of Australia presents an annual prize of books to the value of £10 for award to the student intending to proceed to Geology II who achieves the best results in Geology I at the Annual Examination.

The George Knowles Memorial Prize

The George Knowles Memorial Prize is awarded annually to a student proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Laws who has performed the best academic work. The prize, which takes the form of books to the value of approximately £6 6s. 0d. is a memorial to the late Sir George Shaw Knowles who was a member of the Council of the former Canberra University College from 1930 to 1946.

The Goethe Society Prizes

The Canberra Goethe Society presents four prizes annually for award to candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in German who have most distinguished themselves in each of the four years of the German course and have reached a sufficiently high standard to merit the award. The prizes take the form of books to the value of £5 in the first, second and third years and of £10 in the fourth year.

The Lady Isaacs' Prize

The Lady Isaacs' Prize, consisting of books to the value of approximately £4, is awarded annually to the student who obtains the best result in Australian History at the Annual Examination. The prize commemorates the work of Sir Isaac and Lady Isaacs.

The Marie Halford Memorial Prize

The Business and Professional Women's Club of Canberra presents an annual prize in English as a memorial to the late Marie Halford, a former assistant secretary of the Club. The prize, consisting of the sum of £10 10s. 0d., is awarded to the woman student who has pursued with most distinction any one of the units in the subject English Literature in that year.

Permanent Trustee Company (Canberra) Ltd. Prizes

The Permanent Trustee Company (Canberra) Ltd. provides two annual prizes to the value of £50 for award to:

- (i) the student who most distinguishes himself in Equity at the Annual Examination;
- (ii) the student who most distinguishes himself in Property II at the Annual Examination.

The Professional Officers' Association Prizes

The Canberra Branch of the Professional Officers' Association presents two annual prizes, each of £10, for award to outstanding first-year students who are proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Science. One of the prizes is awarded in the units Pure or Applied Mathematics I, Physics I and Chemistry I in rotation; and the other is awarded in the units Botany I, Geology I and Zoology I in rotation.

The Rachel Dorph Memorial Prize

The Rachel Dorph Memorial Prize is awarded each year to the student who is enrolled for a degree course and who submits the best essay on a topic which is part of the requirements for the unit English Literature I. The value of the prize is approximately £5.

The Ramsay Prize

W. Ramsay (Surgical) Ltd. presents an annual prize of £10 10s. 0d. to be awarded to the best third-year student in the field of Biological Sciences.

The Royal Institute of Public Administration Prize

The Australian Capital Territory Group of the Royal Institute of Public Administration presents an annual prize of £10 10s. 0d. for award to the student who obtains the best honours result in either Public Administration A or B at the Annual Examination.

The Shell Company Prizes

The Shell Company of Australia Ltd. presents two annual prizes:

- (i) of £25 for award to the student who has pursued with most distinction the first year of the course for the degree of Bachelor of Economics; and
- (ii) of £31 10s. for award to the full-time student in the third year of the course for the degree of bachelor who, in the opinion of the Faculty, is the best student from among those students enrolled for units offered by the Departments of Chemistry, Physics and Theoretical Physics.

The Statistical Society of Canberra Prize

The Statistical Society of Canberra provides an annual prize to the value of £10 for the full-time student who most distinguishes himself in Statistics III at the Annual Examination.

The Tillyard Prize

The Tillyard Prize is awarded to a student who has completed a course for a degree of bachelor with honours and whose work, personal qualities and contribution to University life have been outstanding. A fund to provide this prize was established by the University Association of Canberra to serve as a memorial to the late Dr. Robin John Tillyard and his widow, Mrs. Patricia Tillyard. The value of the prize is approximately £10.

The United Commercial Travellers' Association Prize

The United Commercial Travellers' Association provides an annual prize of £20 for award to the student with the best result in the unit Economics III at the Annual Examination.

University Prizes

The University provides annual prizes of books up to the value of £10 to the top candidate or candidates in departments or faculties of the School of General Studies, provided they obtain first class honours of sufficient distinction.

W. B. Clarke Prize in Geology

An annual sum is subscribed by members of the Department of Geology to commemorate the work of W. B. Clarke, and is awarded to the student who most distinguishes himself in Geology II at the Annual Examination and who intends to proceed to Geology III.

THE FACULTY OF ARTS

The Arts Degree

In the Faculty of Arts any matriculated student may enrol for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, which may be taken either as the pass degree or the degree with honours.

The distinction between the pass degree and the honours degree may be expressed thus: the pass degree is designed to give the student a sound general education in the fields covered by the Faculty of Arts (i.e., the humanities, mathematics and the social sciences), whereas the honours degree aims to provide a thorough, scholarly training in one subject or group of subjects, with a more restricted choice of others than is possible in the pass degree. The methods of obtaining both degrees are explained below.

THE PASS DEGREE

A student can qualify for this degree by completing *one* of these three courses:

either three majors and a single unit

or two majors and two sub-majors

or two majors, one sub-major, and two single units.

It will be seen that each of these courses adds up to ten units, which is the number required for the degree. Full-time students usually complete their course in three years, taking four units in their first year, three in their second year and three in their third year. Part-time students usually require five years to complete, taking two units each year. (The degree *must* be completed in eight years.)

The student has a very wide choice of subjects from which to draw his ten units—these are set out in the next section which is devoted to the departments which teach in the Faculty of Arts: Classics (including Greek and Latin), Modern Languages (including French, German and Russian), Oriental Studies* (including Chinese, Japanese, Bahasa Indonesia and Oriental Civilization), Economics, Economic History, English (including Australian Literature and American Literature), Geography, History, Political Science, Psychology, Mathematics and Statistics. There are no compulsory subjects or units.

THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

This degree is somewhat differently arranged from the pass degree and takes a year longer, i.e., four years for full-time students. At the outset of his course, if possible, the student chooses one subject, e.g., history, in which to do honours. He is then given a course of study by the department in charge of this

* In the Faculty of Oriental Studies.

subject, which will require him to specialize to a greater or lesser extent—the requirements, which vary from department to department, are set out as follows: Classical Studies, page 41; Greek Studies, page 41; Latin Studies, page 41; English, page 49; French, page 88; German, page 94; Russian, page 98; History, page 64; Mathematics, page 70; Philosophy, page 104; Political Science, page 118; Psychology, page 124; Economics, page 160; Mathematical Statistics, page 170; Geography, page 56; Economic History, page 166.

It is usually possible to transfer from a pass degree to an honours degree, although the later in his course the student decides to do this, the more difficulty he is likely to encounter. Conversely, a student who decides to switch to a pass degree from an honours degree can usually do so; here again, the earlier the decision is made, the less difficulty.

HIGHER DEGREES

The degree of Master of Arts may only be taken after the bachelor's degree of this or another university has been obtained.

COMBINED DEGREE

For Law students who desire to widen their field of study and enrol for a combined Arts/Law degree course, the conditions are set out under the Faculty of Law (*see* page 179).

EFFECTIVE WRITING

Many students fail not because they have spent too few hours at study, but because they have not learned how to write clearly enough to be understood. A student should take his writing quite as seriously as his reading. He should not imagine that good writing is a mysterious gift, which comes either unearned or not at all: few people write well without effort, and anybody's writing can be improved by hard work. Nor should he think of style as something to be sprayed on the surface of completed thoughts. Jonathan Swift, who wrote plainly, said: "Proper words in proper places, make the true definition of a style."

Three useful books, available in paperback editions, are:

Gowers, E. *The Complete Plain Words*

Bowden, E. T. *An Introduction to Prose Style* Holt

Strunk, W. and White, E. B. *The Elements of Style*

It is essential to have a good dictionary, such as the *Concise Oxford Dictionary*, within reach. Young writers and old writers alike can learn from H. W. Fowler's *A Dictionary of Modern English Usage*.

Details of Units and Book Lists

CLASSICS

R. St. C. JOHNSON, M.A., Dip. Ed. (Syd.)
Professor and Head of the Department

INTRODUCTION

Greece and Rome are the foundations of western civilization, Greece mainly in the realm of thought, and Rome in that of action. For two thousand years thinkers, writers, artists, lawyers and statesmen have looked to them and studied them as models; moreover, our own language owes most of its literary tradition and even of its vocabulary to Latin and Greek. For these reasons the study both of their literature and of their history has special value for all who wish to understand the development of our western tradition.

The Department's courses aim to provide a comprehensive survey of the language, literature, history and art of classical Greece and Rome, and of important classical influences in western civilization. The courses in Greek and Latin are grouped around topics of essential importance. For the study of each topic, portions from the greatest writers will be prescribed for detailed study. More extensive reading will also be prescribed, some in the original language and some in translation.

Latin and Greek are particularly valuable for those studying modern literature, Greek for philosophy and theology, Latin for law, scholastic philosophy and mediaeval history. A knowledge of Latin is required for all honours students in French, and is highly desirable for English and for Italian and other Romance languages.

General courses in Greek and Roman Civilization comprising Greek and Roman art (including architecture), history and literature (in translation) are available as a sub-major or as single units. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required for these courses. Students taking a major or sub-major in Latin or Greek may not take the corresponding Civilization unit.

Three-year pass courses are available in both Latin and Greek, either of which may be taken as a major (or parts I and II of either as a sub-major) by candidates for the Bachelor of Arts degree. One or more years of Latin or Greek may be included as part of any bachelor's course in arts and economics. Four-year honours courses in Latin and Greek are available, and the following additional units prescribed for honours candidates are also available to pass students who fulfil the requirements: Greek Studies A and B, Latin Studies A and B. Supervision of candidates for the master's degree can be arranged.

The courses offered are designed with an eye to flexibility to allow students to make special studies in the areas that interest them. All such choices are subject to the approval of the Head of the Department.

Candidates taking Latin Ib or Greek Ib should have reached the New South Wales Leaving Certificate or a similar standard in Latin or Greek. For those with no previous knowledge of either language, there are one year preliminary courses, Latin Ia and Greek Ia, which count for credit as single units. Students who pass either unit and undertake further prescribed study during the following vacation,

and pass a further examination at the end of the vacation, with the approval of the Head of the Department may proceed to the second-year units in the subject concerned.

The prerequisite for Greek Studies A is *either* Greek Ib or Greek II *or*, for students enrolled in Greek II, Greek Ia. The prerequisite for Greek Studies B is Greek II. The prerequisite for Latin Studies A and Latin Studies B is Latin I (a* or b).

These prerequisites may be waived where the candidate can demonstrate that he has an adequate knowledge of Latin or Greek to proceed direct to these units.

A student in any unit who has not handed in a satisfactory proportion of the prescribed written work or who has not attended a satisfactory number of tutorials and classes may be excluded from the examination in that unit.

FOR THE PASS DEGREE

The major in Greek is Greek I (a or b), II and III. The sub-majors are (a) Greek I (a or b) and II, in that order; (b) Greek Studies A and B, in either order.

The major in Latin is Latin I (a* or b), II and III. The sub-majors are (a) Latin I (a* or b) and II, in that order; (b) Latin Studies A and B, in either order.

The sub-major, Greek Civilization and Roman Civilization, may be taken in either order.

The single units offered are: Greek Civilization, Roman Civilization, Greek I (a or b), Greek Studies A, Greek Studies B, Latin I (a or b), Latin Studies A and Latin Studies B.

Greek Civilization

(GREEK CIV 880.01)

(This unit will be offered in 1966.)

Greek art, history and literature in translation.

Details will be announced in the 1966 edition of the Faculty Handbook.

Roman Civilization

(ROMAN CIV 870.01)

(This unit will be offered in 1965.)

Roman history, art and literature in translation.

Two lectures and one tutorial a week. Students taking this as the second part of a sub-major will be required to undertake an additional series of seminars on aspects of Roman society.

SYLLABUS: (i) *History*: an outline of the history of Roman civilization with particular attention to Roman political forms and the Roman background to European civilization;

(ii) *Art*: a series of illustrated lectures;

(iii) *Literature in Translation*: selections from Roman writers with emphasis on Cicero, Livy, Tacitus, Vergil, Horace, Juvenal.

* See conditions in introductory paragraph above.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Hadas, M. (ed.) *The Basic Works of Cicero* Random House
 Livy *The Early History of Rome* tr. de Selincourt, Penguin
 Tacitus *The Annals of Imperial Rome* tr. Grant, Penguin
 Vergil *The Aeneid* tr. Day Lewis, Mentor
 Vergil *Pastoral Poems* Rieu, Penguin
 Horace *Satires and Epistles* tr. Bovie, Phoenix
 Juvenal *Satires* tr. Gifford, rev. Warrington, Everyman
 Grant, M. *The World of Rome* Weidenfeld

Greek Ia

(GREEK IA 880.10)

Five hours a week. The course is designed for candidates with no prior knowledge of Greek.

SYLLABUS: An introduction to classical Attic Greek with practice in idiomatic translation from and into Greek, culminating in the study of simple Greek texts with reference both to the language and to the historical and cultural background, and in the translation of connected passages of English prose into Greek.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- North, M. A. and Hillard, A. E. *Greek Prose Composition* Rivingtons
 Rutherford, W. G. *First Greek Grammar (Accidence and Syntax)*
 Macmillan
 McKay, K. L. *Croesus of Lydia* (available from departmental secretary)
 Kennedy, E. C. *Scenes from Euripides' Iphigenia* Macmillan

REFERENCE BOOKS

Liddell and Scott *Greek English Lexicon* Abridged version, Oxford
 (Students taking a major in Greek or the honours course are strongly advised to buy the unabridged version as revised by H. Stuart Jones (9th ed., Clarendon, 1940).)

- Harvey, P. *Oxford Companion to Classical Literature* Oxford
 Kitto, H. D. F. *The Greeks* Penguin

EXAMINATION: (a) one three-hour paper on unseen translation into English and Greek with questions on Greek accidence and syntax; (b) one three-hour paper on the prescribed texts, with questions on Greek life and thought.

VACATION STUDY*: As prescribed by the Head of the Department.

FURTHER EXAMINATION*: One three-hour paper.

Greek Ib

(GREEK IB 880.11)

Four hours a week designed for candidates who have reached a standard in Greek equivalent to a pass at the school leaving examination.

* For students intending to proceed to Greek II. (See page 34.)

SYLLABUS: (i) Greek Language and prose composition.

(ii) *Greek History*: 431 B.C. to 323 B.C.

(iii) *Greek Literature*:

(a) extensive reading under individual direction by the Head of the Department;

(b) intensive reading of Demosthenes, *Philippics I, II, III* and of scenes from Euripides.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Demosthenes *Philippics I, II and III* ed. Davies, Cambridge
Euripides texts will be supplied by the Department.

REFERENCE BOOKS

As for Greek Ia.

EXAMINATION: Three three-hour papers.

Prose composition will be examined throughout the year.

Greek II

(GREEK II 880.12)

Four hours a week.

SYLLABUS: (i), (ii) and (iii) as for Greek Ib, omitting the study of scenes from Euripides;

(iv) one special study chosen from a list offered by the Department, which will include studies in the Greek dramatists.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Demosthenes *Philippics I, II and III* ed. Davies, Cambridge

REFERENCE BOOKS

Liddell, Scott and Jones *Greek-English Lexicon* Clarendon Press

Hammond, N. G. L. *A History of Greece to 322 B.C.* Clarendon Press

EXAMINATION: Three three-hour papers.

Prose composition will be examined throughout the year.

Greek III

(GREEK III 880.13)

Four hours a week.

SYLLABUS: (i) *Greek History*: 431 B.C. to 323 B.C.

(ii) *Greek Literature*:

(a) extensive reading under individual direction by the Head of the Department;

(b) intensive reading of Thucydides VII;

(iii) three special studies chosen from the list offered by the Department, which will include prose composition, Homer, drama and philosophy.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Thucydides *Book VII* ed. Marchant, Macmillan

REFERENCE BOOKS

As for Greek II.

EXAMINATION: Three three-hour papers.

Greek Studies A

(GREEK STUD 880.22)

(This unit will be offered in 1966.)

The prerequisites for this unit are set out on page 35.

Three hours a week.

SYLLABUS: The Classical Tradition: studies of Greek influence on European civilization, with special reference to Plato.

Details will be announced in the 1966 edition of the Faculty Handbook.

Greek Studies B

(GREEK STUD B 880.23)

(This unit will be offered in 1965.)

The prerequisites for this unit are set out on page 35.

Three hours a week.

SYLLABUS: Early Greek civilization: the language, history and literature of the pre-classical period, with special reference to Homer.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Homer *Ilias* ed. I. W. Allen, O.C.T.

Homer *The Odyssey* ed. W. B. Stanford (2 vols.), Macmillan

The Oxford Book of Greek Verse ed. C. M. Bowra, Oxford

Archilochus *Fragments* ed. F. Lasserre and A. Bonnard, Budé

Pindar *Carmina* ed. B. Snell (2 vols.), Teubner

REFERENCE BOOKS

Buck, C. D. *The Greek Dialects* Univ. of Chicago Press

Snell, B. *The Discovery of the Mind* tr. I. G. Rosenmeyer, Blackwell

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

Latin Ia

(LATIN IA 870.10)

Five hours a week.

SYLLABUS: A rapid intensive study of the accidence and syntax of the Latin language, designed to provide a foundation for students with no previous knowledge wishing to study either classical Latin or mediaeval Latin in connection with their work in English, French, history, law or theology.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Sweet, Waldo E. *Latin—A Structural Approach* Univ. of Mich. Press

Vergil *Journey to Hesperia* ed. Cooper, Macmillan

Masterman, K. C. *A Latin Word-List* Macmillan

Material will be provided during the year.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

VACATION STUDY*: As prescribed by the Head of the Department.

FURTHER EXAMINATION*: One three-hour paper.

Latin Ib

(LATIN IB 870.11)

Four hours a week.

SYLLABUS:

- (i) Latin language and prose composition;
- (ii) *Roman history and civilization*: the Augustan age;
- (iii) *Latin literature*: an extensive study of Cicero; Catullus.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

(i) Cicero *Pro Caelio* ed. Austin, Oxford

Catullus *Carmina* O.C.T.

(ii) Masterman, K. C. *A Latin Word-List* Macmillan

Cassell's Latin Dictionary New edition, 1959

(Previous editions are not suitable)

or Lewis and Short *A Latin Dictionary* Oxford

(Essential for reference and should be bought by those taking a major in Latin.)

REFERENCE BOOKS

Harvey, P. *Oxford Companion to Classical Literature* Oxford

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

Prose composition will be examined throughout the year.

Latin II

(LATIN II 870.12)

Four hours a week.

SYLLABUS: (i) Latin language and prose composition;

(ii) *Roman history*: the Republican period;

(iii) *Latin literature*: extensive reading under individual direction by the Head of the Department;

(iv) three special studies from the list offered by the Department, which will include Roman art, Roman comedy, Roman education, Roman history, Catullus.

EXAMINATION: Three three-hour papers.

Prose composition will be examined throughout the year.

* For students intending to proceed to Latin II. (See page 34.)

Latin III

(LATIN III 870.13)

Four hours a week.

SYLLABUS: (i) *Roman history*: the Imperial period;
 (ii) *Latin literature*: extensive reading under individual direction by the Head of the Department;
 (iii) four special studies chosen from the list offered by the Department, which will include prose composition and those offered for Latin II.

EXAMINATION: Three three-hour papers.

Latin Studies A

(LATIN STUD A 870.22)

(This unit will be offered in 1965.)

Latin Ib is normally a prerequisite for this unit.

Three hours a week.

SYLLABUS: The Classical Tradition: studies of mediaeval and Renaissance Latin language, literary forms and ideas under Classical influence. Texts for study will be provided by the Department with emphasis on the writings of Boethius, Abelard and Thomas More.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Boethius *Philosophiae Consolatio* ed. Bieler, Corpus Christianorum 94
 Abelard *Historia Calamitatum* ed. Monfrin, Vrin
The Penguin Book of Latin Verse ed. Brittain, Penguin

REFERENCE BOOKS

Bolgar, R. R. *The Classical Heritage and its Beneficiaries* Cambridge
 Curtius, E. R. *European Literature and the Latin Middle Ages* Harper
 Haskins, C. H. *The Renaissance of the Twelfth Century* Meridian
 Kristeller, K. O. *Renaissance Thought* Harper
 Chambers, R. W. *Thomas More* Peregrine
 Hexter, J. H. *More's Utopia* Princeton Univ. Press

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

Latin Studies B

(LATIN STUD B 870.23)

(This unit will be offered in 1966.)

Latin I is normally a prerequisite for this unit.

Three hours a week.

SYLLABUS: History, literature and thought of the Roman Empire, 31 B.C.-138 A.D.

Details will be announced in the 1966 edition of the Faculty Handbook.

FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

The Department offers a choice of three honours courses: Classical Studies, Greek Studies, and Latin Studies, as set out in the syllabus below.

Admission to the higher years of all honours courses is conditional upon satisfactory performance in the first year, and students must be approved by the Faculty of Arts as candidates for the degree with honours before entering the second year of the honours school.

A student who has not enrolled for honours but who wishes to enter an honours school during his course must make special application to the Faculty (through the sub-dean) for permission to do so. If permission is granted, the Faculty will prescribe what further work must be completed before the student is allowed to proceed to the final examination.

Candidates for honours will normally be required to undertake extensive reading in the classical languages during the long vacations between their first and third years. Before 31st October in their third year candidates for honours are required to name the subject of a special study in which they will submit an essay of not more than 9,000 words by the beginning of the second term of their final year.

HONOURS SCHOOL IN CLASSICAL STUDIES

The course for the degree with honours in Classical Studies will comprise the following units:

- (a) Greek I (a or b), II and III, Latin I (a or b), II and III, any two of Greek Studies A and B, and Latin Studies A and B (for details of these units see under *For the Pass Degree*);
- (b) A combined course based on Greek IV and Latin IV as arranged by the Head of the Department;
- (c) two approved single units chosen by the candidate in consultation with the Head of the Department.

Candidates for honours in Classical Studies must gain a credit or pass with merit in Latin I, II and III and in Greek I, II and III.

All candidates in the Honours School are required to consult the Head of the Department at the beginning of their course.

HONOURS SCHOOL IN GREEK STUDIES

The course for the degree with honours in Greek Studies will comprise the following units:

- (a) Greek I, II and III;
- (b) Greek Studies A and B;
- (c) Greek IV;
- (d) an approved major and two single units.

All candidates in the Honours School are required to consult the Head of the Department at the beginning of their course.

Candidates for honours in Greek Studies must gain a credit or pass with merit in Greek I, II and III.

HONOURS SCHOOL IN LATIN STUDIES

The course for the degree with honours in the School of Latin Studies will comprise the following units:

- (a) Latin I, II and III;
- (b) Latin Studies A and B;
- (c) Latin IV;
- (d) an approved major and two single units.

Candidates for honours are strongly recommended to take at least one unit of Greek.

All candidates in the Honours School are required to consult the Head of the Department at the beginning of their course.

Candidates for honours in Latin Studies must gain a credit or pass with merit in Latin I, II and III.

Greek IV (Honours)

(GREEK IVH 880.141)

Classes to be arranged.

SYLLABUS: An intensive study of the history, literature, thought, art and language of a particular period to be arranged by the student with the Head of the Department. The course will include a thesis on an agreed topic. (*See* notes on the honours schools above.)

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper on each of: (a) translation from Greek into English; (b) Greek literature; (c) Greek history; (d) Greek thought and art; (e) Greek language; this paper may comprise or include translation from English into Greek.

Latin IV (Honours)

(LATIN IVH 870.141)

Classes to be arranged.

SYLLABUS: An intensive study of the history, literature, thought, art and language of a particular period to be arranged by the student with the Head of the Department. The course will include a thesis on an agreed topic. (*See* notes on the honours schools above.)

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper on each of: (a) Translation from Latin into English; (b) Latin literature; (c) Roman history; (d) Roman thought and art; (e) Latin language; this paper may comprise or include translation from English into Latin.

FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

Details will be arranged by the Professor of Classics.

ECONOMIC HISTORY

G. S. L. TUCKER, B. Com. (Mel.), Ph.D. (Cantab.)

Professor and Head of the Department

The following units, details of which are given under the Faculty of Economics (see pages 162 to 166), are available as pass or honours units for the degree of Bachelor of Arts:

Economic History I

Economic History II

Economic History III

History of Economic Thought

Economic History IV (Honours only)

ECONOMICS**B. D. CAMERON, M.Ec. (Syd.), Ph.D. (Cantab.)***Professor of Applied Economics and Head of the Department*

The following units, details of which are given under the Faculty of Economics (*see* pages 154 to 160), are available as units for the degree of Bachelor of Arts:

- Economics I**
- Economics II**
- Economics III**
- Economics IV (Honours only)**
- Public Finance**
- Agricultural Economics**
- Labour Economics**
- Mathematical Economics I**
- Mathematical Economics II**

Students wishing to take an honours degree in the field of economics will normally be expected to take this course in the Faculty of Economics. They may, however, take honours in economics in the Faculty of Arts provided certain conditions are met:

- (i) they may be required to take the unit Statistics I before their final honours year (and preferably in their first year);
- (ii) their passes in the Economics major must be of a sufficient standard for the Head of the Department to allow them to proceed to the fourth honours year.

Students are advised to consult with the Sub-Dean of the Faculty of Economics.

ENGLISH**A. D. HOPE, B.A. (Syd. and Oxon.)***Professor and Head of the Department***INTRODUCTION**

The Department of English offers courses in English Literature (including Australian and American Literature) and in Early English Literature and Language. Students proceeding to a pass degree may take majors, sub-majors or single units in either or both of these fields. Students proceeding to an honours degree in English must take majors in both.

The following units are offered:

- English Literature, I, II and III;
- Australian Literature;
- American Literature;
- Early English Literature and Language, I, II and III.

In the first year of English Literature students are introduced to the aims and methods of literary criticism, and to the main forms of literature (poetry, drama, and prose). In the second year a more intensive study is made of selected major

texts from the time of Chaucer on; and in the third year of a single period or literary form. The emphasis in all three years is on literary criticism, and weekly classes are held in which the student is expected to discuss the works he is reading and develop critical views. A student is expected to possess a sound knowledge of the literature, but he will be assessed mainly on his critical ability.

In the units Australian Literature and American Literature, a survey is made of Australian or American poetry, fiction, drama and general prose, with special attention to major writers.

In the first year of Early English Literature and Language, an introduction is given to the development of the English language, and selected texts from Old and Middle English Literature, including Chaucer, are studied. In the following year selections from Old English prose and thirteenth-century literature are read; and the third year is devoted to Old English poetry and fourteenth-century literature. The aim of the course is to enable the student to attain a critical understanding of mediaeval English literature through a precise knowledge of its language and an acquaintance with its historical background.

For the degree with honours in English the student is required in his first three years to take both English Literature and Early English Literature and Language; additional honours work in English; and an approved sub-major and single unit. In his fourth year, apart from certain prescribed papers, he is allowed to choose one period of mediaeval or modern English literature of which to make a detailed study.

Students who have taken the pass degree with a major in English can proceed to the master's degree by completing such qualifying courses as the Head of the Department prescribes, and by writing a thesis on an approved topic. Students who have taken the degree with honours proceed to the master's degree by writing a thesis on an approved topic.

FOR THE PASS DEGREE

The major in English Literature is English Literature I, II and III, in that order; or English Literature I, followed by English Literature II (or III), and American Literature.

Students wishing to take a sub-major in English Literature must take English Literature I and then one of the following: English Literature II, English Literature III, Australian Literature or American Literature. There are, in addition, two mixed sub-majors: Australian Literature and Australian History, in either order; American Literature and American History, in either order.

Students who take a single unit in English Literature may take English Literature I or, if they have already completed two or more Arts units, Australian Literature or American Literature.

The major in Early English Literature and Language is Early English Literature and Language I, II and III, in that order; the sub-major, Early English Literature and Language I and II, in that order; the single unit, Early English Literature and Language I.

Note: (i) Students may not take Australian Literature or American Literature without first having completed English Literature I or any two other Arts units.

(ii) In certain cases, with the permission of the Head of the Department, any English unit may be taken as a single unit.

In each of the units for the pass degree written work is set periodically and taken into account at the examinations. A student who fails to complete the set work by the due dates may not be given credit for the unit.

English Literature I

(ENG LIT I 820.11)

Two lectures a week throughout the year.

- (a) an introduction to the aims and methods of literary criticism;
- (b) an introduction to the study of poetry in its historical context and in some of its major forms;
- (c) an introduction to the uses of language and to fictional and non-fictional prose;
- (d) an introduction to the study of drama.

BOOKS :

PRELIMINARY READING

The Bible Genesis, Samuel I, Job, Ecclesiastes, Luke, Revelation 21-22
 Homer *The Odyssey*
 Homer *The Iliad*
 Virgil *The Aeneid*
 Dante *The Inferno*
 Sophocles *The Theban Plays*
 Cervantes *Don Quixote*
 Dostoevsky *Crime and Punishment*

Note: The student is required to read four works from this list. The works may be read in translation.

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Abrams, M. H. *A Glossary of Literary Terms* Holt
 Kirkwood, G. M. *A Short Guide to Classical Mythology* Holt
 Bowden, E. T. *An Introduction to Prose Style* Holt
The Penguin Book of English Verse ed. Hayward, Penguin
The Albatross Book of Longer Poems ed. Morgan, Collins
 Defoe *Roxana* Dolphin
 Eliot, G. *The Mill on the Floss*
 Conrad *Heart of Darkness*
 Golding *Lord of the Flies*
 Cawley, A. C. (ed.) *Everyman* Manchester Univ. Press
 Marlowe *Dr. Faustus*
 Shakespeare *Othello, The Tempest* Signet
 Sheridan *The School for Scandal*
 Ibsen *The Wild Duck*
 Shaw *Major Barbara*
 Eliot *Murder in the Cathedral*
 Pinter *The Birthday Party*

EXAMINATION : Two three-hour papers.

English Literature II

(ENG LIT II 820.12)

Two lectures a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS : A study of selected major texts since the time of Chaucer.

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Abrams, M. H. *A Glossary of Literary Terms* Holt
 Bowden, E. T. *An Introduction to Prose Style* Holt
 Kirkwood, G. M. *A Short Guide to Classical Mythology* Holt
 Chaucer *The Canterbury Tales*, ed. D. Cook Anchor Books

- Dean, L. (ed.) *Renaissance Poetry* Prentice-Hall
 Milton *Paradise Lost and Selected Poetry and Prose*, ed N. Frye, Holt
 Dryden *Selected Poems*, ed. R. Sharrock, Heinemann
 Pope *Poems* ed. J. Butt, Methuen
 or *Selected Poetry and Prose* ed. W. Wimsatt, Holt
 Sidney *Apologie for Poetry* ed. Collins, Oxford
 Browne *Religio Medici* Everyman
 Swift *Selected Prose and Poetry* ed. E. Rosenheim, Holt
 Richardson *Clarissa* Everyman
 Fielding *Tom Jones*
 Sterne *Tristram Shandy* Viking
 Marlowe *The Plays of Christopher Marlowe* ed. Kirschbaum, Meridian
 Shakespeare *Henry IV* Parts 1 and 2; *Twelfth Night* ed. C. Prouty, Pelican
King Lear ed. R. Fraser, Signet *Coriolanus* ed. H. Levin, Signet *A Winter's Tale* ed. F. Kermodé, Signet
 Jonson *The Alchemist Volpone*
 Webster *The White Devil* ed. J. R. Brown, Methuen
 Middleton *The Changeling* ed. N. Bawcutt, Methuen

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

English Literature III

(ENG LIT III 820.13)

Two lectures and two tutorials a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: A study of selected writers from 1789 to the present day.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Abrams, M. H. *A Glossary of Literary Terms* Holt
 Kirkwood, G. M. *A Short Guide to Classical Mythology* Holt
 Bowden, E. T. *An Introduction to Prose Style* Holt
 Wordsworth *Poems* Oxford Standard Authors
 Clough *Selected Poems* The Australian National University
 Tennyson *Selected Poetry* ed. H. McLuhan, Holt
 Yeats *Collected Poems* Macmillan
 Frost, W. (ed.) *Romantic and Victorian Poetry* Prentice-Hall
 Mack, M. (ed.) *Modern Poetry* Prentice-Hall
 Mill *Essays on Politics and Culture* Anchor Books
 Arnold *Culture and Anarchy*
 Austen *Sense and Sensibility* *Pride and Prejudice* *Mansfield Park* *Emma*
Persuasion
 Eliot *Adam Bede* *Middlemarch*
 Dickens *Bleak House*
 James *Portrait of a Lady*
 Lawrence *Sons and Lovers*
 Shaw *Arms and the Man* *Man and Superman* *Saint Joan*
 Ibsen *Hedda Gabler* Penguin
 Chekhov *Three Sisters* Penguin
 Wilde *The Importance of Being Earnest*
 Synge *The Playboy of the Western World*
 Beckett *Waiting for Godot*

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

Early English Literature and Language I

(EELIT & LANG I 820.21)

Three lectures a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: The history of the English language and selected texts from Old and Middle English Literature, including Chaucer.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Baugh, A. C. *History of the English Language* Routledge
 Brook, G. L. *History of the English Language* Deutsch
 Cam, H. M. *England before Elizabeth* Grey Arrow
 Chaucer *The Prologue to The Canterbury Tales* ed. R. T. Davies, Harrap
 Chaucer *Pardoner's Tale* ed. Coghill and Tolkien, Harrap
 Davis, N. (ed.) *Sweet's Anglo-Saxon Primer* Clarendon Press
 Mossé, F. *Handbook of Middle English* Johns Hopkins Press

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

Early English Literature and Language II

(EELIT & LANG II 820.22)

Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: The literature and civilization of the Old and Middle English periods.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Cam, H. M. *England before Elizabeth* Grey Arrow
 Chaucer *The Parlement of Foules* ed. Brewer
 Mossé, F. *Handbook of Middle English* Johns Hopkins Press
 Quirk, R. and Wrenn, C. L. *An Old English Grammar* Methuen
 Whitelock, D. *The Beginnings of English Society* Penguin
 Wyatt, A. J. *An Anglo-Saxon Reader* Cambridge
 Zesmer, D. M. *Guide to English Literature* Barnes & Noble

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

Early English Literature and Language III

(EELIT LANG III 820.23)

Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: The literature and civilization of the Old and Middle English periods.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Ford, B. (ed.) *The Age of Chaucer* Penguin
 Gollancz, I. (ed.) *Sir Gawayne and the Grene Knyght* Early English Text Society
 Myers, A. R. *England in the late Middle Ages* Penguin
 Stenton, D. *English Society in the early Middle Ages* Penguin
 Tolkien, J. R. R. and Gordon, E. V. *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight* Oxford

Zesmer, D. M. *Guide to English Literature* Barnes & Noble
 Cam, H. M. *England before Elizabeth* Grey Arrow
 Gordon, E. V. *Pearl* Oxford
 Wyatt, A. J. *An Anglo-Saxon Reader* Cambridge

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

Australian Literature

(AUST LIT 825.01)

Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: Australian poetry, fiction, drama and general prose, including special study of a set topic.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

Green, H. M. *A History of Australian Literature* Angus & Robertson
 Hadgraft, C. *Australian Literature* Heinemann
 Hancock, W. K. *Australia* Australian Pocket Library

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Moore, T. I. and Stewart, D. (ed.) *Poetry in Australia* Angus & Robertson
 Brennan *Verse* ed. Chisholm, Angus & Robertson
 Neilson *Poems* Angus & Robertson (Australian Poets Series)
 Slessor *Poems* Angus & Robertson
 Wright, Judith *Five Senses* Angus & Robertson
 Hope *Poems* Angus & Robertson (Australian Poets Series)
 FitzGerald *Poems* Angus & Robertson (Australian Poets Series)
 Clarke *For the Term of his Natural Life* World's Classics, no. 527
 Boldrewood *Robbery Under Arms* World's Classics, no. 510
 Collins *Such is Life* Angus & Robertson
 Richardson, Henry Handel *The Fortunes of Richard Mahony* Heinemann
 Prichard, Katharine Susannah *Coonardoo* Angus & Robertson
 Davison *Man-Shy* Angus & Robertson
 Herbert *Capricornia* Angus & Robertson
 Dark, Eleanor *The Timeless Land* Collins
 White *Voss* Eyre & Spottiswoode
 Lawson *Prose Works* Angus & Robertson
 Murdoch, W. and Drake-Brockman, H. (ed.) *Australian Short Stories*
 World's Classics, no. 525
 Stewart, Douglas *The Fire on the Snow Ned Kelly* Angus & Robertson
 Lawler *Summer of the Seventeenth Doll* Fontana

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

American Literature

(AMER LIT 810.01)

Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: American poetry, fiction, drama and criticism.

BOOKS :

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Matthiessen, F. O. (ed.) *The Oxford Book of American Verse*
 Stegner, W. (ed.) *Selected American Prose 1841-1900* Rinehart
 Cooper *The Deerslayer*
 Hawthorne *The Scarlet Letter* *The Celestial Railroad* Signet Classics
 Melville *Moby Dick* Modern Library *Billy Budd* Signet Classics
 Twain *Huckleberry Finn*
 Crane *The Red Badge of Courage* Signet Classics
 James *Washington Square* Penguin *The Turn of the Screw and Other Short Novels* *The Ambassadors* Signet Classics
 Fitzgerald *The Great Gatsby* Penguin
 Tender is the Night (in the Bodley Head Scott Fitzgerald, Vol. II)
 Hemingway *The Essential Hemingway* Cape *The Old Man and the Sea*
 Faulkner *The Sound and the Fury* *As I Lay Dying* Modern Library,
 Go Down, Moses Penguin
 Nabokov *Lolita*
 Miller *Death of a Salesman* *A View from the Bridge*
 O'Neill *The Hairy Ape* *Mourning Becomes Electra* *The Iceman Cometh*
 Long Day's Journey into Night
 Williams *A Streetcar Named Desire* *Cat on a Hot Tin Roof*
 Albee *The American Dream* *Who's Afraid of Virginia Woolf?*
 Critical essays and short stories selected in class.

EXAMINATION : Two three-hour papers.

FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

HONOURS SCHOOL IN ENGLISH

For the degree with honours in English the course is of four years and consists of:

- (a) English Literature I, II and III;
- (b) Early English Literature and Language I, II and III;
- (c) additional honours work as specified below;
- (d) English IV (Honours); and
- (e) an approved sub-major and single unit.

English I (Honours)

(ENGLISH I 820.111)

In their first year honours students take English Literature I, Early English Literature and Language I, the first part of the sub-major, and the single unit.

The additional honours work in the first year consists of one hour a week on the elements of criticism, with written exercises but no examination. This course is also open to pass students. Prescribed reading is notified in class.

A student who wishes to proceed to an honours degree but who has not passed Early English Literature and Language I in his first year may, with the permission of the Head of the Department, offer Early English Literature and Language I and II in the same year.

English II (Honours)

(ENGLISH II 820.121)

In their second year honours students take English Literature II, Early English Literature and Language II, the second part of the sub-major, and one three-hour paper on Older Forms of Literature (including epic, romance, allegory, pastoral and satire). Prescribed reading is notified in class.

English III (Honours)

(ENGLISH III 820.131)

In their third year honours students take English Literature III, Early English Literature and Language III, and two three-hour papers on specified topics. In 1965 these are: (a) Theory of Drama and (b) European Fiction. Prescribed reading is notified in class.

Admission to English IV (Honours) is at the discretion of the Head of the Department. A student is normally required to have reached at least second class honours standard in the third year. A student who fails to reach this standard may either repeat the third year or elect to qualify for the pass degree.

English IV (Honours)

(ENGLISH IVH 820.141)

In their fourth year honours students offer seven three-hour papers, viz.:

- (a) the following three papers: Chaucer and Langland, English Literature 1400-1550, and Methods of Scholarship;
- (b) *one* of the following groups of four papers:
 - (i) Old English Literature, Middle English Literature, History of the English Language, and Old Norse Texts;
 - (ii) three papers on English Literature, 1550-1660, and one paper on the history and theory of literary criticism;
 - (iii) three papers on English Literature, 1660-1789, and one paper on the history and theory of literary criticism;
 - (iv) three papers on English Literature, 1789-1940, including a section of Australian Literature or American Literature, one paper on the history and theory of literary criticism.

Students are also required to write a thesis of about 20,000 words on an approved topic. Suitably qualified candidates may, with the permission of the Head of the Department, substitute for the thesis *two* papers chosen from the following:

- (i) Old Norse Literature
- (ii) Gothic and Germanic Philology
- (iii) Old French Literature
- (iv) Mediaeval Latin Literature.

Prescribed reading for all papers is notified in class.

FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

A candidate for the degree of Master of Arts is required to submit a topic and course of study for a thesis (which must be approved by the Head of the Department), attend classes in critical and bibliographical method, furnish progress reports at regular intervals, and meet his supervisor for the discussion of these reports.

Admission to candidature for the master's degree is normally granted to a person with an honours degree of sufficient standard. A pass graduate who wishes to become a candidate must complete a qualifying course of two years at honours level, and pass the examinations in it at a satisfactory standard, before beginning the thesis and course work mentioned above.

GEOGRAPHY

A. T. A. LEARMONTH, M.A., PH.D. (EDIN.)

Professor and Head of the Department

INTRODUCTION

Geography is concerned with areal distribution patterns of physical and human elements in the landscape, and their inter-relationships if any. Because of the basic importance of the physical environment in this study a considerable proportion of the available time is spent on an examination of the surface of the land and the prevailing weather and climate that model this surface and play a part in the activities of Man upon it. On the other hand, the variety of social organization among different human groups has resulted in different modes of use of the available resources. Thus human factors underlying geographical patterns are studied equally with the physical bases, in lectures and reading, in the laboratory and in the field. Geography now finds practical applications in the task of mapping and evaluating land resources as a basis for their effective utilization and development, while the consideration of Man-Land relationships provides a basis for the study of the problems of conservation.

A major in geography may be taken. The first unit in the sequence, Geography I, is comparable in its scope and character with the first-year units offered in other Australian universities. The emphasis in this unit is upon world patterns of physical and social phenomena, their variations in space and time, and their interaction.

Geography II, which forms the second unit in the major, provides a systematic training in physical geography (geomorphology, climatology and the geography of plants and animals), balanced by a systematic study of human geography (social, economic and political geography), including relevant historical geography, illustrated by a regional course, at present Monsoon Asia.

Geography III deals with the regional geography of Australasia, together with a systematic treatment of selected problems of modern geography. Associated practical and field work gives an opportunity for intensive geographical study of a selected small region.

The unit Economic Geography may be taken as a single unit or part of a sub-major with Geography I, after the necessary prerequisites have been fulfilled. This unit may not count towards a degree which includes Geography II. Students taking the Geography major will be given a grounding in Economic Geography in a different way.

The pass degree courses are not planned with a view to providing specialized professional training. Students who wish to become practising geographers will usually need to pursue the honours course (*see* page 56). Pass degree students whose interests come to lie especially on the human side of the subject may find

that a useful combination of subjects might include one or more of the following: Economics, History or Economic History, Statistics, Political Science, a foreign language. Those whose bias is towards the physical side of the subject could well include Botany, Geology or Zoology.

FOR THE PASS DEGREE

Geography I

(GEOG I 910.01)

Two lectures a week, with tutorials, and three hours of laboratory work, throughout the year. Students will be required to complete all laboratory assignments, field work and essays.

SYLLABUS: The elements of physical geography, including geomorphology and climatology. Principles of human geography. Elements of cartography and map interpretation. Lectures, tutorials, laboratory and field work will be integrated, with particular emphasis on problems and methods.

LABORATORY: An introduction to the study of maps, their analysis and their use in the field. Selected statistical and survey methods. A pass in this practical work is necessary in order to qualify for a pass in the course.

Continuous attendance for the full period of each practical class is essential; students encountering a time-table clash should not enroll for two overlapping classes without making special arrangements.

FIELDWORK: Students must participate in field excursions and complete the assignments arising therefrom. Field excursions form an integral part of the course and will be held up to five days during the session; costs to students are normally quite small.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

- Debenham, F. *The Use of Geography* English Univs.
 Wooldridge, S. W. and East, W. G. *The Spirit and Purpose of Geography* Hutchinson
 James, P. E. *A Geography of Man* Ginn
 Murphey, Rhoads *An Introduction to Geography* Rand McNally
 James, P. E. *One World Divided* Blaisdell

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Strahler, A. N. *Physical Geography* Wiley
 or Van Riper, J. E. *Man's Physical World* McGraw-Hill
 Alexander, J. W. *Economic Geography* Prentice-Hall
 Dicken, S. N. and Pitts, F. R. *Introduction to Human Geography* Ginn
 Robinson, A. H. *Elements of Cartography* Wiley
 or Monkhouse, F. J. and Wilkinson, H. R. *Maps and Diagrams* Methuen
 Coggins, R. S. and Hefford, R. K. *The Practical Geographer* Longmans
 Gregory, S. *Statistical Methods and the Geographer* Longmans
 Pickles, T. *Map Reading* Dent
 or
 Dury, G. H. *Map Interpretation* Pitman
 A good atlas e.g., *The Oxford Atlas, or Bartholomew's Advanced Atlas, or Philip's University Atlas, or Prentice-Hall's World Atlas, or Faber's World Atlas or Goode's World Atlas*

Lehr, P. E., Burnett, R. W. and Zim, H. S. *Weather* Simon & Schuster
 Aston, H. T. and Maher, S. P. *Australian Forecasting and Climate*
 Hare, F. K. *The Restless Atmosphere* Hutchinson
 Dury, G. H. *The Face of the Earth* Penguin
 Taylor, G. *Geography in the 20th Century* Methuen
 Greenwood, D. *Mapping* Univ. of Chicago

LABORATORY MATERIAL

A number of topographical map sheets, which will be supplied by the Department, will be used for practical exercises. Students will be expected to supply their own pencils, instruments and paper.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers. Performance in laboratory work during the year will be taken into account at the final examination and will be given the status of one formal paper. Distinction and credit will be awarded on this examination where students show a wider and more detailed knowledge than is required for a pass candidate.

Geography II

(GEOG II 910.02)

Two two-hour classes a week and three hours laboratory throughout the year. Students will be required to complete all laboratory assignments and essays.

SYLLABUS: The course consists of work in physical and human geography; building on the foundations established in Geography I, it is possible to examine selected themes in depth.

(i) *Physical Geography:* Three approximately equal parts comprising studies in geomorphology, climatology and biogeography;

(ii) *Human Geography:* Three approximately equal parts comprising studies in social geography, economic geography and the regional geography of a selected region, at present Monsoon Asia.

LABORATORY: The practical work will be concerned with the elements of draughting, map construction and the rudiments of necessary cartographic skills including cartography based on elementary statistical method. Continuous attendance for the full period of each practical class is required: students encountering a time-table clash should not enroll for two overlapping classes without making special arrangements.

FIELDWORK: Students must participate in field excursions, which form an integral part of the course. Up to ten days will be spent in the field during the session, the majority of them during vacations, and these may include periods of camping. Transport, camping gear, etc., will be provided in order to minimize students' expenses, which will be mainly messing costs, and occasional hotel accommodation where camping is not practicable.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

Thornbury, W. D. *The Principles of Geomorphology* Wiley
 Critchfield, H. J. *General Climatology* Prentice-Hall
 Kellogg, C. E. *The Soils that Support Us* Macmillan
 Rostow, W. W. *The Stages of Economic Growth* Cambridge, 1961
 Osborn, F. *The Limits of the Earth* Faber
 Eyre, S. R. *Vegetation and Soils: A World Picture* E. Arnold & Co.
 McArthur, N. M. *Introducing Population Statistics* Oxford

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Bird, E. C. F. *Coastal Landforms* The Australian National University
 King, L. C. *Morphology of the Earth* Oliver
 Sparks, B. W. *Geomorphology* Longmans
 Haurwitz, B. and Austin, J. M. *Climatology* McGraw-Hill
 Geiger, R. *The Climate near the Ground* Oxford
 Polunin, N. *An Introduction to Plant Geography* Longmans
 Dansereau, P. M. *Biogeography* Ronald
 U.S. Department of Agriculture *Soils and Men*
 Stephens, C. G. *A Manual of Australian Soils* C.S.I.R.O.
 Keast, A. et al (ed.) *Biogeography and Ecology in Australia*
 Hauser, P. M. *Population and World Politics* Free Press
 Ginsburg, N. *Atlas of Economic Development* Univ. of Chicago Press
 Gregory, S. *Statistical Methods and the Geographer* Longmans
 Isard, W. *Location and Space Economy* Wiley
 Beaujeu-Garnier, J. *Géographie de la Population* Librairie de Medicis
 Zimmerman, E. W. *World Resources and Industries* Harper
 Ginsburg, N. (ed.) *The Pattern of Asia* Constable
 Isida, R. *A Geography of Japan* Kokusai Bunka Shinkokai
 Cressey, G. B. *Land of the 500 Millions* Whittlesey House
 Spate, O. H. K. *India and Pakistan* Methuen
 Fisher, C. A. *South East Asia* Methuen

EXAMINATION: Candidates for the pass degree in arts will take two three-hour papers. In assessing the final level in the examination the performance of the student in practical work during the year will be taken into account, and this work, together with other assignments, will be given the status of one formal paper for this purpose.

Geography III

(GEOG III 910.03)

Two two-hour classes a week and three hours laboratory throughout the year. Students will be required to complete all laboratory assignments and essays.

SYLLABUS: Students enrolled for Geography III will study the regional geography of Australasia and a course on problems of modern geography, including selected current developments in physical, social, political and economic geography.

LABORATORY: The practical work will be concerned with the analysis of maps and photographs and the construction of maps in conjunction with the lecture course, along with further instruction in cartography based on elementary statistical method.

FIELDWORK: Students must participate in field excursions, which form an integral part of the course and which are designed to provide concrete illustration of theoretical matters dealt with in lectures. Up to ten days will be spent in the field during the session, the majority of them during vacations, and these may include periods of camping. Transport, camping gear, etc., will be provided in order to minimize students' expenses, which will be mainly messing costs, and occasional hotel accommodation where camping is not practicable.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Australasia:

- Department of National Development *Atlas of Australian Resources*
 C.S.I.R.O. *The Australian Environment*
 Australian Institute of Political Science *Northern Australia—Task for a Nation*
 Taylor, T. G. *Australia* Methuen
 Wadham, S., Wilson, R. Kent and Wood, Joyce *Land Utilization in Australia* Melbourne Univ. Press
 Perry, T. M. *Australia's First Frontier* Melbourne Univ. Press
 Meinig, D. W. *On the Margins of the Good Earth* Rand McNally
 Holmes, J. M. *The Open North* Angus
 Keast, A. et al (ed.) *Biogeography and Ecology in Australia*
 McClintock, A. H. (ed.) *A Descriptive Atlas of New Zealand* Govt. Printer, Wellington
 Clark, Andrew H. *The Invasion of New Zealand by People, Plants and Animals* Rutgers Univ. Press
 Cumberland, K. B. and Fox, J. W. *New Zealand: A Regional View* Whitcombe and Tombs
 McCaskill, M. (ed.) *Land and Livelihood* N.Z. Geographical Society

Problems in Modern Geography:

- King, L. *The Morphology of the Earth* Oliver and Boyd
 Trewartha, G. T. *The Earth's Problem Climates* Methuen
 Estall, R. C. and Buchanan, R. O. *Industrial Activity and Economic Geography* Hutchinson
 Taylor, G. *Geography in the 20th Century* Methuen
 Hartshorne, R. *Perspective on the Nature of Geography* Rand McNally
 Isard, W. *Methods of Regional Analysis* Wiley
 Stamp, L. D. *Applied Geography* Penguin
 Stamp, L. D. *Our Developing World* Faber
 Thomas, W. L. (ed.) *Man's Role in changing the face of the earth* Univ. of Chicago Press
 Elton, C. S. *The Ecology of Invasions by Plants and Animals* Methuen
 Dasmann, R. S. *Environmental Conservation* Wiley

EXAMINATION: Candidates for the pass degree will take two three-hour papers. In assessing the final level in the examination the performance of the student in practical work during the year, and this work, together with other assignments, will be given the status of one formal paper for this purpose.

Economic Geography

(EC GEOG 915.02)

This is regarded normally as a third-year unit. Economics II must be passed before or taken concurrently with it. This unit may not count towards the requirements for a degree which includes the unit Geography II.

SYLLABUS: A study of economic development in the countries of the Western Pacific and Southern Asia with particular attention to the significance and character of their natural resources; the part played by these resource patterns in past and prospective developments in agriculture, manufacturing and trade; the nature and problems of population distribution, growth and movements within the area in relation to economic development.

DISTINCTION: With the approval of the Head of the Department students may take this unit at distinction level. They may be required to attend additional tutorials for this purpose and will be expected to read more widely in the same field.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

- Spate, O. H. K. and East, W. G. *The Changing Map of Asia* Methuen
 Andrews, J. *Australia's Resources and their Utilization* University of
 Sydney

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Wadham, S., Wilson, R. K. and Wood J. *Land Utilization in Australia*
 Melb. U.P.
 Hunter, A. *The Economics of Australian Industry* Melbourne Univ. Press
 Department of National Development *Atlas of Australian Resources*
 United Nations *ECAFE Reports*
 Ginsburg, N. (ed.) *The Pattern of Asia* Constable
 Thompson, W. S. *Population and Progress in the Far East* Univ. of
 Chicago Press
 Lee, D. H. K. *Climate and Economic Development in the Tropics* Harper
 Fisher, C. A. *South East Asia* Methuen
 Spate, O. H. K. *India and Pakistan* Methuen
 Cressey, G. B. *Land of the 500 Millions* Whittlesey House
 Ackerman, E. A. *Japan's Natural Resources* Univ. of Chicago Press

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper for pass students, two three-hour papers for distinction students. Performance in essay and class work will be taken into account at the Annual Examination.

FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

In the course for the degree with honours there is no additional formal work in the first year though wider and deeper reading will be expected and potential honours candidates will have a special field excursion, preceded by some three hours' briefing sessions and followed by a number of special seminars in which the results are analysed. Costs may be up to £10. Each student will enrol for a normal first year of four units: Geography I and three others. Distinction and credit will be awarded in Geography I on the results of the final examination and on records of class work as provided for the pass degree.

After electing geography honours at the beginning of second year the course will then normally be:

In the Second Year: (a) Geography II as for the pass degree and the distinction course for Geography II (Honours) and Geography III (Honours) in Urban Geography in 1965.

(b) The second units in the supporting major and sub-major.

In the Third Year: (a) Geography III as for the pass degree and the distinction course for Geography II (Honours) and Geography III (Honours) in Urban Geography in 1965.

(b) The third unit in the supporting major and one other unit.

The second and third year honours courses may be changed from 1966 onwards.

In the Fourth Year: Geography IV.

Students who wish to specialize on the side of physical geography with an honours degree are strongly recommended to support their course with appropriate Science Faculty units. Those who are drawn to the human aspects of geography should consider the inclusion of one or more units from the following: Economics, History or Economic History, Statistics, Political Science, a Foreign Language. Before a student can qualify for the completion of the Geography IV unit he must show that he has a reading competence in a foreign language.

Geography II (Honours)

(GEOG IIH 910.021)

The first part of this course is as for Geography II for the pass degree. The second part is the distinction course for Geography II (Honours) and Geography III (Honours) in Urban Geography for 1965.

SYLLABUS: (i) As for the pass degree.

(ii) A syllabus comprising selected problems in Urban Geography.

BOOKS:

Smailes, A. E. *The Geography of Towns* Hutchinson, 1953

Gibbs, J. P. (ed.) *Urban Research Methods* Van Nostrand, 1961

Mayer, H. M. and Kohn, C. F. *Readings in Urban Geography* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1959

Dickinson, R. E. *City, Region and Regionalism* Routledge, 1947

Dickinson, R. E. *The West European City* Routledge, 1952

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper taken in addition to the papers for the Geography II pass course.

Geography III (Honours)

(GEOG IIH 910.031)

This course will be as for Geography III for the pass degree with the distinction course for Geography II and Geography III (in Urban Geography in 1965).

BOOKS: As above.

Geography IV

(GEOG IVH 910.041)

This is a year of intensive training for approved honours candidates, with considerable individual and group field work, a thesis, and an opportunity to specialize by the selection of three courses from within two groups of systematic physical and systematic human branches of geography, as well as to consider the philosophy and methodology of geography as a whole. In detail:

(a) Group field work under supervision in the last two weeks of the summer vacation and the first four weeks of the First Term, normally in the Canberra area.

(b) Compulsory seminar course on the theory and practice of geography.

PRELIMINARY READING

Hartshorne, R. *Perspectives on the Nature of Geography* Rand McNally

(c) Three courses to be chosen from two groups, at least one course from each group. These groups at present comprise:

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY

BOOKS:

Geomorphology

- Bird, E. C. F. *Coastal Land forms* The Australian National University
 King, C. A. M. *Beaches and Coasts* E. Arnold & Co.
 King, L. *The Morphology of the Earth* Oliver
 Sparks, B. W. *Geomorphology* Longmans
 Davis, W. M. *Geographical Essays* Dover
 Scheidegger, A. C. *Theoretical Geomorphology* Springer

Climatology

- Lee, D. H. K. *Climate and Economic Development in the Tropics* Harper
 Conrad, V. and Pollack, L. W. *Methods in Climatology* Harvard
 Trewartha, G. T. *The Earth's Problem Climates* Methuen
 Panofsky, H. A. and Brier, G. W. *Some applications of Statistics to Meteorology* Pa. Univ. Press

Biogeography

- Good, R. *Geography of Flowering Plants* Longmans
 Dansereau, P. M. *Biogeography* Ronald
 Cain, S. A. *Foundations of Plant Geography* Harper
 Braun-Blaunquet, J. *Plant Sociology* G. D. Fuller and H. S. Conrad
 Eyre, S. R. *Vegetation and Soils: A World Picture* E. Arnold & Co.

HUMAN GEOGRAPHY

Economic Geography

- Isard, W. *Location and Space-Economy* Wiley
 Isard, W. *Regional Analysis* Wiley
 Chisholm, M. *Settlement and Land Use* Hutchinson
 Estall, R. C. and Buchanan, R. O. *Industrial Activity and Economic Geography* Hutchinson

Political Geography

- Moodie, A. E. *Geography behind Politics* Hutchinson
 East, W. G. and Moodie, A. E. *The Changing World* Harrap
 Boggs, S. W. *International Boundaries: A Study of Boundary Functions and Problems* Columbia Univ. Press
 Gottman, J. *La Politique des Etats et leur Géographie* Colin

Social Geography

- Sorre, M. *Les Fondements de la Géographie Humaine* Colin
 Beaujeu-Garnier, J. *Géographie de la Population* Librairie de Médecis
 George, P. *Questions de Géographie de la Population* Presses Universitaires de France

These courses will begin after the field work mentioned in (a) above and concluded at the end of the Second Term.

(d) A dissertation. This will normally be a regional essay on a few hundred square miles of country perhaps near the candidate's home, but approved systematic topics may be chosen where the regional treatment is unsuitable for some reason. It will be limited to 10,000 words and will normally be based on

individual field work undertaken in the August vacation. The candidate must meet his own expenses for field work. A thesis must be handed in by the end of the sixth week of the Third Term.

EXAMINATION: Courses and seminar work, along with group and individual field work during the Geography IV year, will be assessed, by tests where necessary, in the course of the academic year; all these assessments will be valued as a total of four units including the thesis (two units). The final examination assessed as a further two units, giving six units in all, will consist of two three-hour essay papers covering the whole field of geography as studied through the four years' reading to the honours degree.

HISTORY

C. M. H. CLARK, M.A. (Melb.)

Professor and Head of the Department

INTRODUCTION

Students can study history as part of their work for a degree at the pass level in Arts, Economics or Law. There are seven units available for such students. In the first year they can choose between **British History, Ancient History and Modern History A**. The second and third year subjects are **American History, Australian History, Indian History and Modern History B**. Each may be taken at either second or third year.

Students can also take the degree with honours in the School of History. This is a four year course. The history units include **Ancient History, British History, Australian History, American History, Historiography, Indian History, Modern History A and B and Renaissance and Reformation History**. In addition, students take a major at the pass level in such subjects as **English, philosophy or political science**, and are advised to study a language.

Students who have taken the pass degree with a major in history can proceed to the master's degree in two stages. First they take their qualifying examination in three of the units for the degree with honours. If they succeed in this they then write a thesis on an approved subject. Students who have taken the degree with honours proceed to the master's degree by writing a thesis on an approved subject.

The following units are taught in the Department of History:

For pass and honours students:

American History

Ancient History

Australian History

British History

Indian History

Modern History A

Modern History B

For students proceeding to the degree with honours:

Historiography

Renaissance and Reformation History

Students proceeding to the pass degree may with the permission of the Head of the Department be admitted to one of these honours units and receive credit for it towards their degree after passing in the Annual Examination.

General Requirements

In all units in history students will be required to submit two essays. Students who fail to submit these essays may be excluded from the Annual Examination. Students are also required to attend tutorial classes and to present prescribed tutorial exercises.

In all units students will be expected to possess the prescribed textbooks as they will be expected to use them both in tutorials and, in some cases, the Annual Examination.

Students who are beginning their first year of a university course in 1965, may choose one or two of the following units:

- Ancient History
- British History
- Modern History A

Students who wish to do a major or a sub-major in history are advised to discuss their choice of units with the Head of the Department before the beginning of the First Term.

American History

(AMER HIST 970.02)

Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: The history of the United States of America.

Students are required to submit essays during the year.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

Hofstadter, R. *The American Political Tradition* Vintage

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Hofstadter, R. (ed.) *Great Issues in American History* 2 vols., Vintage
- Morris, R. B. *Encyclopedia of American History* Harper
- Nye, R. B. and Morpurgo, J. E. *A History of the United States* 2 vols., Pelican
- Potter, D. *People of Plenty* Phoenix

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

Ancient History

(ANC HIST 930.01)

Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: The Ancient East and the Mediterranean from the collapse of late Bronze civilization to the Hellenistic unification under Rome.

Students are required to submit two 3,000 word essays during the year, and to lead two tutorial discussions.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Childe, V. G. *What Happened in History* Penguin
- Grollenberg, L. H. *Shorter Atlas of the Bible* Nelson
- Herodotus *The Histories* Penguin or Everyman
- Cicero *Letters* . . . *A Selection* tr. Wilkinson, Arrow Bks
- Acts of the Apostles* Penguin
- McDermott, W. C. and Caldwell, W. E. *Readings in the History of the Ancient World* Holt, Rinehart and Winston, N.Y.

RECOMMENDED READING

- Finegan, J. *Light from the Ancient Past* Princeton Univ. Press
 Kramer, S. N. (ed.) *Mythologies of the Ancient World* Anchor Books
 Albright, W. F. *The Archaeology of Palestine* Penguin
 Bonnard, A. *Greek Civilization* Allen & Unwin
 Barker, E. *Alexander to Constantine* Oxford
 Tcherikover, V. *Hellenistic Civilization and the Jews* Jewish Pub.
 Cowell, F. R. *Cicero and the Roman Republic* Penguin
 Kramer, S. N. *History Begins at Sumer* Doubleday
 Wilson, J. A. *The Culture of Ancient Egypt* Phoenix

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

Australian History

(AUST HIST 994.02)

A course of two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: The history of Australia from the eighteenth century to the present.

Students are required to submit two 3,000 word essays during the year.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

- Hancock, W. K. *Australia* Australian Pocket Library
 or Shaw, A. G. L. *The Story of Australia* Faber

It is also recommended that students should begin reading as widely as possible in the field of Australian writing, e.g., the works of Henry Lawson, Tom Collins, A. B. Patterson, Eleanor Dark's *The Timeless Land* (Collins) and H. H. Richardson's *The Fortunes of Richard Mahony* (Heinemann).

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Clark, C. M. H. *A History of Australia* Melbourne Univ. Press (Vol. I)
 Clark, C. M. H. (ed.) *Select Documents in Australian History 1788-1850*
 Angus & Robertson
 Clark, C. M. H. (ed.) *Select Documents in Australian History 1851-1900*
 Angus & Robertson
 Fitzpatrick, B. C. *The British Empire in Australia 1834-1939* Melbourne
 Univ. Press
 Greenwood, G. (ed.) *Australia, a Social and Political History* Angus &
 Robertson

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

British History

(BRIT HIST 942.01)

Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: British history from the eighteenth century to the present.

Students are required to submit two essays during the year.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

- Plumb, J. H. *England in the Eighteenth Century* Pelican
 Thomson, D. *England in the Nineteenth Century* Pelican

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Marshall, D. *Eighteenth Century England* Longmans
 Woodward, E. L. *The Age of Reform* Oxford
 Pelling, H. *Modern Britain* Nelson

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

Indian History

(IND HIST 954.02)

Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: A study of Hindu and Buddhist civilization, the Mughal period, the British period, and the movement of independence.

Students are required to submit two 3,000 word essays during the year.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

Kosambi, D. D. *An Introduction to the Study of Indian History* Pop. Bk.
 Nehru, J. *The Discovery of India* Signet
 Kipling, R. *Kim*

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Basham, A. L. *The Wonder that was India* Sidgwick
 Bary, W. T. *Sources of Indian Tradition* Oxford
 Smith, V. A. *The Oxford History of India* 3rd ed., Oxford, 1958
 Davies, C. C. *An Historical Atlas of the Indian Peninsula* Oxford

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

Modern History A

(MOD HIST A 940.01)

Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: A study of some movements in world history from the beginning of the Christian era to the Treaty of Westphalia in 1648. The main movements studied will be the rise and spread of Christianity and Islam, the mediaeval civilization, the renaissance, the discovery of the new world, the expansion of Europe in Asia, the protestant and catholic reformations, the history of science, and the growth of secular societies.

Students are required to submit two 3,000 word essays during the year.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

Dawson, C. *The Making of Europe* Sheed
 Heaton, H. *Economic History of Europe* Harper
 Barraclough, G. *History in a Changing World* Blackwell

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Bettenson, H. (ed.) *Documents of the Christian Church* Oxford
 Gibbon, E. *The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*
 Everyman

REFERENCE BOOKS

Huizinga, J. *The Waning of the Middle Ages* Pelican
 Panikkar, H. M. *Asia and Western Dominance* Allen & Unwin
 Pirenne, H. *Economic and Social History of Mediaeval Europe* Routledge

- Setton, K. M. and Winkler, H. R. *Great Problems in European Civilization*
Prentice-Hall
Stephenson, C. *Mediaeval History* Harper
Bloch, M. *Feudal Society* Routledge

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

Modern History B

(MOD HIST B 940.02)

Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: The history of Europe between 1789 and the outbreak of the war of 1939-45. Emphasis will be placed upon the French Revolution, the peace settlements of 1815 and 1919, the revolutions of 1848, the development of socialism and imperialism before 1914, the domestic history of pre-Hitler Germany, and the events leading to the outbreak of the war of 1939-45.

Students are required to submit two 3,000 word essays during the year.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

- Cooper, Duff *Talleyrand* Grey Arrow
Wilson, E. *To the Finland Station* Doubleday
Hobsbawm, E. J. *The Age of Revolution* Weidenfeld

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Stewart, J. H. *A Documentary Survey of the French Revolution*
Macmillan
Marx, K. and Engels, F. *Selected Works* 2 vols., Foreign Languages
Publishing House, Moscow
Lenin, V. I. *Selected Works* 2 vols., Foreign Languages Publishing
House, Moscow
Keynes, J. M. *The Economic Consequences of the Peace* Macmillan
Hitler, A. *Mein Kampf* Sentry ed., 1962, Houghton

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Cobban, A. *A History of Modern France* 2 vols., Pelican
Eyck, E. *Bismarck and the German Empire* Allen & Unwin
Goodwin, A. *The French Revolution* Grey Arrow
Joll, J. *The Second International* Wiedenfeld & Nicholson
Nicolson, H. *The Congress of Vienna* University Paperbacks
Ruggiero, G. de *The History of European Liberalism* Beacon Press
Smith, D. Mack *Italy* Univ. of Mich.
Sumner, B. H. *Survey of Russian History* University Paperbacks
Taylor, A. J. P. *The Hapsburg Monarchy, 1809-1918* Hamish Hamilton
Taylor, A. J. P. *The Origins of the Second World War* Hamish Hamilton
Taylor, A. J. P. *The Struggle for Mastery in Europe, 1848-1918* Oxford
Thomson, D. *Europe Since Napoleon* Longmans
Hampson, N. *A Social History of the French Revolution* Routledge
Brinton, C. *A Decade of Revolution, 1789-1799* Harper
Bruun, C. *Europe and the French Imperium, 1799-1814* Harper
Artz, F. B. *Reaction and Revolution, 1814-1832* Harper
Robertson, P. *Revolutions of 1848: A Social History* Harper

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

HONOURS SCHOOL IN HISTORY

For the degree with honours in the School of History, students will study eight of the following units:

American History
 Ancient History
 Australian History
 British History
 Historiography
 Indian History
 Mediaeval Studies I
 Modern History A
 Modern History B
 Renaissance and Reformation History
or, in fourth year, one other approved history unit.

Students for the degree with honours must also take an approved major selected from subjects of the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts. Students who wish to be considered for first class honours in their final examination must satisfy the Head of the Department that they can translate from one language other than English. They will be encouraged to study German, French, Russian or Latin.

Note: (a) except with the permission of the Faculty, no candidate for honours in this School may sit for examination without completing the essay work prescribed and attending the tutorial classes in the units of the School;

(b) the Head of the Department may allow a change at the end of the first year in the supporting major.

The units chosen for the degree with honours must be approved by the Head of the Department and will normally be taken in the following order:

First year: At honours standard, *two* of

Ancient History
 British History
 Modern History A.

At pass standard, the first part of an approved major.

Second year: At honours standard, *two* of

British History
 Mediaeval Studies I
 Modern History B
 Renaissance and Reformation History.

At pass standard, the second part of an approved major.

Third year: At honours standard, *two* of

American History
 Australian History
 Indian History
 Mediaeval Studies I
 Modern History B
 Renaissance and Reformation History.

At pass standard, the third part of an approved major.

Fourth year: Historiography

A thesis of 10,000 words on an approved topic.

A special subject.

Comments

(a) Students who have completed the first year must be approved by the Faculty of Arts as candidates for the degree with honours before entering the second year of the Honours School. The Head of the Department will normally recommend such approval for candidates who have gained first class or second class honours in the two history units. Candidates who have failed to gain first or second class honours in these units, but who wish to continue in the Honours School, should interview the Head of the Department, who will be guided in his recommendations by the merits of the case. Such students, if allowed to continue in the Honours School, may be required to take special papers during their second year.

A student who has not attempted honours in these units and who, at the end of the first year wishes to enter the Honours School, must make special application to the Faculty through the Sub-Dean for permission to do so. If such permission is granted the Faculty will prescribe what further work must be completed before the student is allowed to proceed to the final examinations.

(b) Students may also be advised to attend other lecture courses which are regarded as relevant to their work.

(c) The second and third years of the honours course are regarded as forming a continuous whole. Students, who during their second year, have made satisfactory progress in the history units of this year, will be admitted to the third year of the School without formal examination on the honours part of their unit. Students whose progress in these units during the first two terms is not for this purpose considered satisfactory will be notified at the end of the Second Term that they must sit for an annual examination in the honours part of their unit at the end of the second year. All students will be required to sit for the pass examination in their units at the end of the second and third years.

(d) The final examination is divided into two parts. Part I is taken at the end of the third year and counts equally with Part II towards the final result. Part I consists of one three-hour paper in the history units studied in the second and third years of the course. Part II consists of an examination of the two units studied in the fourth year, together with the thesis, which must be handed in on or before the day on which the fourth year examinations begin.

Students who have satisfied examiners in Part I of the final examination and who are unable to proceed to the fourth year may, with the approval of the Faculty, be admitted to the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

American History (Honours)

(AMER HIST H 970.021)

The lectures in American History as for the pass degree, together with a weekly tutorial throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: As for the pass degree, together with more advanced work and documentary study.

BOOKS:

As for American History.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper in addition to the paper for the pass degree.

Ancient History (Honours)

(ANC HIST H 930.011)

The lectures in Ancient History as for the pass degree, together with a weekly tutorial throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: Fifth Century Athens.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Thucydides *Peloponnesian War* Everyman
Plutarch *The Rise and Fall of Athens* Penguin

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper in addition to the paper for the pass degree.

Australian History (Honours)

(AUST HIST H 994.021)

The lectures in Australian History as for the pass degree, together with a weekly tutorial throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: As for the pass degree, together with more advanced work and documentary study.

BOOKS:

As for Australian History.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper in addition to the paper for the pass degree.

British History (Honours)

(BRIT HIST H 942.011)

The lectures in British History as for the pass degree, together with a weekly tutorial throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: As for the pass degree, together with special study of the period of the Industrial Revolution.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

George, D. *England in Transition* Pelican
Plumb, J. H. *England in the Eighteenth Century* Pelican

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Taylor, P. A. M. (ed.) *The Industrial Revolution in Britain* Heath
Ashton, T. S. *The Industrial Revolution* Hutchinson
Toynbee, A. *The Industrial Revolution* Longmans
Marx, K. *Capital* Everyman
Young, G. M. *Portrait of an Age* Oxford

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper in addition to the paper for the pass degree.

Historiography
(HISTGPHY 920.04)

A weekly tutorial throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: A study of the problems of writing history, of the work of some of the main historians, together with a brief examination of historical writing in Australia from the earliest times to the present day.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

Indian History (Honours)
(IND HIST H 954.021)

The lectures in Indian History as for the pass degree, together with a weekly tutorial throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: As for the pass degree, together with more advanced work and documentary study.

BOOKS:

As for Indian History.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper in addition to the paper for the pass degree.

Mediaeval Studies I
(MEDIVAL STUD I 945.121)

This unit will be available in 1965. (See page 129.)

Modern History A (Honours)
(MOD HIST A H 940.011)

The lectures in Modern History A as for the pass degree, together with a weekly tutorial throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: As for the pass degree, together with a special study of the Enlightenment.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Voltaire *The Age of Louis XIV* Everyman Paperback

Tocqueville, A. de *The Old Regime and the French Revolution* (any edition)

Burke, E. *Reflections on the French Revolution* (any edition)

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper in addition to the paper for the pass degree.

Modern History B (Honours)
(MOD HIST B H 940.021)

The lectures in Modern History B as for the pass degree, together with a weekly tutorial throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: A special study of the history of Russia from 1861 to the present.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

Trotsky, L. *The Russian Revolution* Doubleday

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Sumner, B. H. *Survey of Russian History* Duckworth

Pokrovsky, M. N. *Brief History of Russia* 2 vols., Martin Lawrence

Lenin, V. I. *Selected Works* 2 vols., Foreign Languages Publishing House,
Moscow, 1950

Renaissance and Reformation History

(RENREF HIST 940.23)

A weekly tutorial throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: A history of the renaissance and reformation.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

Huizinga, J. *The Waning of the Middle Ages* Pelican

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Burckhardt, J. *The Civilization of the Renaissance* Phaidon

Elton, G. R. (ed.) *Renaissance and Reformation: 1300-1648* Macmillan

Santillana, G. de *The Age of Adventure* Mentor

Jedin, H. *A History of the Council of Trent* Nelson

FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

Students who have received at least second class honours in the final examination for the degree with honours in the School of History may proceed to the master's degree by thesis and oral examination. The subject for their thesis must be approved by the Head of the Department.

The thesis must not exceed 60,000 words.

The Head of the Department may with the approval of the Faculty require a student to attend classes in units related to the thesis, and acquire a reading knowledge of any language considered relevant for the thesis.

All students for the degree will be required to attend a discussion class once a fortnight in term time.

MASTER OF ARTS—QUALIFYING EXAMINATION

Students who have taken a major in history at this or any recognized university, or who have followed courses which in the opinion of the Head of the Department are relevant to the courses in history in the School of General Studies for the pass degree, may proceed to the master's degree by first passing a qualifying examination.

The units for the examination will be three of the prescribed history units for the degree with honours.

After passing the qualifying examination they may then proceed to the master's degree by thesis and oral examination.

M A T H E M A T I C S

A. BROWN, M.A. (Glas.), Ph.D. (Cantab.)

Professor and Head of the Department of Applied Mathematics

HANNA NEUMANN, D.Phil., D.Sc. (Oxon).

Professor and Head of the Department of Pure Mathematics

I N T R O D U C T I O N

Mathematics may be studied either for the intellectual pleasure derived from the elegance and precision of its many techniques or because a mastery of some of these techniques provides a powerful tool for solving many of the problems of science, engineering and economics. Because these two aspects of mathematics overlap considerably the Departments are able to offer general courses designed to cater for both these aspects.

F O R T H E P A S S D E G R E E

The main courses available for the Pass Degree are Pure Mathematics I, II, III and Applied Mathematics I, II, III. These may be taken concurrently, as two majors, by students specializing in mathematics. Parts of these courses are suitable as subsidiaries for students specializing in other subjects or, in some cases, as prerequisites.

A one-year course, General Mathematics, is offered in the Department of Pure Mathematics. It is designed as a short introduction to mathematical ideas for students who have spent less time on mathematics at school. It is meant to enable students to appreciate the bearing of such ideas and methods on their own principal subject and to understand the mathematical terminology that now occurs in a wide range of contexts.

F O R T H E D E G R E E W I T H H O N O U R S

Both Departments offer honours units preparing for the degree with honours in mathematics. The course extends over four years and is of great value to all those who want to go more deeply into the subject and in particular those who may want to proceed to research work in mathematics or the theoretical sciences. The course can be designed in a number of ways leading to specialized work in the fourth year in either pure mathematics or applied mathematics, or in a combination of any two of pure mathematics, applied mathematics and statistics. Besides there is a combined honours degree in pure mathematics and philosophy.

For the *Honours Degree in Mathematics* students will complete two majors in the first three years including at least one of Pure Mathematics I, II, III and Applied Mathematics I, II, III, subject to the conditions for admission to honours work in pure mathematics, or in applied mathematics, set out below. In addition students must complete two first-year units and one second-year unit. The latter can, with the consent of the Heads of Departments, be replaced by additional work in one or both of the majors. The course must include Pure Mathematics I and either Applied Mathematics I or Statistics II. The fourth year will consist of lectures, readings and seminars on topics of the student's special subject or subjects arranged in consultation with the Heads of the Departments.

In the fourth year students will be required to pass a test consisting of a translation into English of a mathematical text in French, German, Russian or some other approved language.

For both the pass degree and the honours degree, work done during the year and the results of occasional tests will be taken into account in assessing the final results of each unit. Students whose work during the year is unsatisfactory may be excluded from the Annual Examination.

For the *Honours Degree in Pure Mathematics and Philosophy* students must complete a major in pure mathematics and philosophy subject to the general conditions appertaining to honours courses in the Departments of Pure Mathematics and of Philosophy. In addition students must complete two first-year units, one of which will normally be a Science unit, and additional work in pure mathematics and philosophy. The fourth year will consist of lectures, readings and seminars on specialized topics in pure mathematics and philosophy arranged in consultation with the Heads of the Departments.

Details of units offered for the pass and honours degrees are given below in separate entries for the two Departments.

FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

Examination for the Master of Arts degree is by thesis and candidates will be required to undertake research and to write a thesis on a topic approved by the Head of the Department. For a full-time student the work for the degree will normally extend over one year.

Details will be arranged by the Heads of the Departments.

FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Details will be arranged by the Heads of the Departments.

DETAILS OF UNITS IN PURE MATHEMATICS

The units General Mathematics and Pure Mathematics I, II, III will consist of "sections" chosen from the list supplied below so as to meet a student's particular needs. As a rough guide a unit will consist of sections adding up to four periods per week in each term. Students must consult with members of the Department on the selection of each unit. A star * against a section indicates that the section leads deeper into the subject or leads further afield. Often, but not always, the section is more difficult.

General Mathematics

(GEN MATHS 510.10)

(This unit may not be offered in 1965. Intending students should check with the Department early in 1965.)

PREREQUISITE: A sound knowledge of the syllabus for Mathematics III in the New South Wales Leaving Certificate.

The unit General Mathematics will consist of an approved selection from the sections set out in the table on page 82 for General Mathematics. The sections "Introduction to pure mathematics" and "Introduction to calculus 1" are compulsory to this unit. There will be additional tutorial periods.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

Pure Mathematics I

(P MATHS I 510.11)

Pure Mathematics I (Honours)

(P. MATHS I H 510.11)

PREREQUISITE: Good passes in Mathematics I and II in the New South Wales Leaving Certificate or their equivalent.

These units will consist of an approved selection from the sections set out in the table on page 82 for Pure Mathematics I. The section "Introduction to pure mathematics" is compulsory to these units. There will be additional tutorial periods.

EXAMINATION: Normally two three-hour papers for each unit.

Pure Mathematics II

(P MATHS II 510.12)

Pure Mathematics II (Honours)

(P. MATHS II H 510.12)

Pure Mathematics III

(P. MATHS III 510.13)

These units will consist of an approved selection from the sections set out in the table on page 81 for Pure Mathematics II and III subject to the rule that a section which has been taken as part of one unit cannot be taken again as part of another unit. There will be additional tutorial periods.

EXAMINATION: Normally two three-hour papers for each unit.

HONOURS COURSE IN PURE MATHEMATICS

For admission to honours work in pure mathematics in the fourth year a student will normally be required to have completed successfully the work for starred sections (see the table of sections on page 81) adding up to not less than four periods per week for six terms.

Pure Mathematics IV (Honours)

(P. MATHS IV H 510.14)

Starred section and seminars for this unit will be arranged from year to year. The student's work during the fourth year will count towards the final examination which will normally be a written examination.

DETAILS OF SECTIONS OFFERED IN PURE MATHEMATICS

Students are advised to consult the lecturer in charge of a course before buying books listed as reference books.

First Term:

INTRODUCTION TO PURE MATHEMATICS

Four lectures a week.

The terminology and notation of elementary logic and set theory. Boolean algebra; isomorphism. Cartesian product of sets. Relations. Graphical treatment of systems of linear equations and inequalities. Equivalence relations and partitions; functions. Algebraic operations; rings and fields. Discussion of the number system; proof by induction. Complex numbers. Congruence relations; the integers modulo m ; vector algebra. Transformation groups.

PRELIMINARY READING

Sloan, R. W. *Introduction to Modern Mathematics*. Prentice-Hall
 Sawyer, W. W. *Concrete Approach to Abstract Algebra*. Freeman

REFERENCE BOOK

Allendoerffer, C. B. and Oakley, C. O. *Principles of Mathematics* 2nd ed.,
 McGraw-Hill

*PRIME NUMBERS

(In 1965 and alternate years)

One lecture a week.

Selected results on the distribution of prime numbers.

REFERENCE BOOK.

Hardy, G. H. and Wright, E. M. *An Introduction to the Theory of Numbers*
 4th ed., Oxford

*INFINITE SETS

(In 1966 and alternate years)

One lecture a week.

Cardinals. The Schröder-Bernstein Theorem. The power set. The concept of well-order and transfinite induction.

REFERENCE BOOK

Halmos, P. R. *Naive Set Theory* Van Nostrand

CALCULUS 2

Two lectures a week.

Functions of two or more real variables: partial differentiation and multiple integrals. Use of Jacobians and Lagrange's multipliers. Systems of linear differential equations.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Apostol, T. M. *Calculus* (Vol. II) Blaisdell
 Courant, R. *Differential and Integral Calculus* (Vol. II) Blackie
 Widder, D. K. *Advanced Calculus* Prentice-Hall
 Murphy, G. M. *Ordinary Differential Equations and their Solutions* Van
 Nostrand
 Reuter, G. E. H. *Elementary Differential Equations and Operators*
 Routledge

LINEAR ALGEBRA AND QUADRATIC FORMS

Two lectures a week.

Vector spaces, linear transformation, quadratic forms, orthogonal transformations.

REFERENCE BOOK.

Nering, E. D. *Linear Algebra and Matrix Theory* Wiley

*REAL ANALYSIS 2

Two lectures a week.

Uniform continuity. The Riemann integral. Convergence of series. Uniform convergence of series and integrals. Functions of two or more real variables.

REFERENCE BOOK

Taylor, A. E. *Advanced Calculus* Ginn

* This section leads deeper into the subject or further afield. Often, but not always, such a section is more difficult.

***ABSTRACT ALGEBRA**

Two lectures a week.

Fields, rings and integral domains. Homomorphisms and quotient algebras. The adjunction of roots of polynomials. Finite fields.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Mostow, G. D., Sampson, J. H. and Meyer, J-P. *Fundamental Structures of Algebra* McGraw-Hill

Jacobson, N. *Lectures in Abstract Algebra* (Vol. I) Van Nostrand

Zariski, O. and Samuel, P. *Commutative Algebra* (Vol. I) Van Nostrand

COMPLEX FUNCTIONS

Two lectures a week.

The integral theorems. Expansion in Taylor and Laurant series. Singularities and residues. Functions with given zeros.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Knopp, K. *Theory of Functions* (Vols. I and II) Dover

HILBERT SPACE

Two lectures a week.

Introduction to separable Hilbert space and its realizations and to the theory of linear operators therein.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Akhieser, N. I. and Glazman, I. N. *Theory of Linear Operators in Hilbert Space* (Vol. I) tr. M. Nestell, Ungar

Simmons, G. F. *Introductions to Topology and Modern Analysis* McGraw-Hill

Second Term:

INTRODUCTION TO CALCULUS 1

(For General Mathematics)

Two lectures a week.

Functions and their graphs. The elementary functions. Differentiation and integration with applications.

GEOMETRY

(For General Mathematics)

One lecture a week.

Analytic Geometry in two and three dimensions.

MATRICES

(For General Mathematics)

One lecture a week.

The algebra of matrices of degrees two and three with applications.

NUMBERS

(For General Mathematics)

One lecture a week.

Prime numbers. Change of basis. Properties of the binary and decimal representation.

* This section leads deeper into the subject or further afield. Often, but not always, such a section is more difficult.

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

(For General Mathematics)

- Allendoerffer, C. B. and Oakley, C. O. *Principles of Mathematics* 2nd ed., McGraw-Hill
 Dwight, H. B. *Tables of Integrals and Other Mathematical Data* Van Nostrand

CALCULUS 1

Four lectures a week.

Limits. Differentiation and integration. The elementary functions. Taylor's theorem. Simple ordinary differential equations. Applications.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Apostol, T. M. *Calculus* (Vol. I) Blaisdell
 Dwight, H. B. *Tables of Integrals and Other Mathematical Data* Van Nostrand
 Haaser, N. B., La Salle, J. P. and Sullivan, J. A. *Introduction to Analysis* Ginn
 Johnson, R. E., McCoy, N. H. and O'Neill, A. F. *Introduction to Mathematical Analysis* Holt
 Toeplitz, O. *The Calculus: A Genetic Approach* Univ. of Chicago Press

*REAL ANALYSIS 1

Four lectures a week.

Introduction to real-valued functions of a single real variable. Continuity and limits. Differentiability. Principal theorems of differential calculus. Inverse functions. Primitives. Formal description of the definite integral and its properties. The circular, logarithm, exponential, hyperbolic and inverse circular and hyperbolic functions. Partial fractions; systematic determination of primitives. Infinite series and improper integrals. Extrema; mean value theorems; Taylor's expansion. Partial derivatives. Techniques of first-order differential equations.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Apostol, T. M. *Calculus* (Vol. I) Blaisdell
 Taylor, A. E. *Calculus with Analytic Geometry* Prentice-Hall
 Taylor, A. E. *Advanced Calculus* Ginn

CALCULUS 3

Two lectures a week.

Convergence of series and integrals. The Gamma function. Fourier series.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Artin, E. *Introduction to the Gamma Function* tr. M. Butler, Holt, Rinehart and Winston, Athena series
 Green, J. A. *Sequences and Series* Routledge
 Sneddon, I. N. *Fourier Series* Routledge

ALGEBRA AND GEOMETRY

Two lectures a week.

Elementary algebra and geometry from an advanced viewpoint; fields, axiomatic geometry.

* This section leads deeper into the subject or further afield. Often, but not always, such a section is more difficult.

GAMES AND LINEAR PROGRAMMING

(In 1965 and alternate years)

Two lectures a week.

An introduction to the mathematical theory of games and linear programming, with emphasis on existence theory.

THEORY OF NUMBERS

(In 1966 and alternate years)

Two lectures a week.

The theory of congruences. Topics selected from the theory of arithmetic functions, quadratic residues, continued fractions, diophantine equations.

REFERENCE BOOK

Hardy, G. H. and Wright, E. M. *An Introduction to the Theory of Numbers* 4th ed., Oxford

*GENERAL TOPOLOGY

Two lectures a week.

The elements of metric topology of Euclidean n -space. Topological spaces. Closure; bases and sub-bases; connection; nets.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Kelley, J. L. *General Topology* Van Nostrand
 Simmons, G. F. *Introduction to Topology and Modern Analysis* McGraw-Hill

*THEORY OF GROUPS

Two lectures a week.

Basic concepts, Sylow theory, infinite abelian groups.

REFERENCE BOOK

Ledermann, W. *Introduction to the Theory of Finite Groups* 4th ed., Oliver

GEOMETRIC TOPOLOGY

Two lectures a week.

An introduction to point sets, networks, surfaces.

Third Term:

INTRODUCTION TO CALCULUS 2

(For General Mathematics)

Two lectures a week.

Partial differentiation. Differential equations.

REFERENCE BOOK

Hilton, P. J. *Partial Differentiation* Routledge

INTRODUCTION TO NUMERICAL METHODS

(For General Mathematics)

One lecture a week.

The course will involve the use of desk calculating machines in solving equations, numerical investigations and interpolation problems.

* This section leads deeper into the subject or further afield. Often, but not always, such a section is more difficult.

PROBABILITY

(For General Mathematics)

Two lectures a week.

Elements of probability with finite sample spaces. Mean and variance. Binominal measure and Poisson approximation. Examples of Markov chains.

GENERAL AND LINEAR ALGEBRA

Four lectures a week.

Number systems, polynomials, linear equations, quadratic forms.

REFERENCE BOOK.

Mostow, G. D., Sampson, J. H. and Meyer, J-P *Fundamental Structures of Algebra* McGraw-Hill

*LINEAR ALGEBRA

Four lectures a week.

Vector spaces, linear transformations, linear equations. Quadratic forms. Orthogonal transformation.

COMPLEX CALCULUS

Three lectures a week.

Differentiation of functions of a complex variable. Conformal mappings. The elementary functions. Complex integration.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Knopp, K. *Elements of the Theory of Functions* Dover
 Knopp, K. *Theory of Functions* (Vol. I) Dover

NUMERICAL METHODS

One lecture a week.

Appraisal of methods of interpolation, for the approximation of functions, and for the solution of differential equations, with emphasis on the material relevant to programming electronic computers.

*COMPLEX ANALYSIS

Three lectures a week.

The complex plane and extended complex plane. Mappings of the plane. Holomorphic functions. Power series. Elementary functions of a complex variable. Complex integration.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Hille, E. *Analytic Function Theory* (Vol. I) Ginn
 Ahlfors, L. V. *Complex Analysis* McGraw-Hill

*TRANSFINITE ARITHMETIC

Two lectures a week.

Axioms of set theory. Cardinal numbers. Axiom of choice; Zorn's lemma; maximal principle. Ordered sets; order types. Well-ordered sets; ordinal numbers. Arithmetic of cardinal and ordinal numbers.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Sierpinski, W. *Cardinal and Ordinal Numbers* Warsaw
 Halmos, P. R. *Naive Set Theory* Van Nostrand

* This section leads deeper into the subject or further afield. Often, but not always, such a section is more difficult.

GENERALIZED FUNCTIONS

Two lectures a week.

An introduction to theories of generalized functions, principally those of Mikusinski and Schwartz with some applications.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Erdelyi, A. *Operational Calculus and Generalized Functions* Holt
 Lighthill, M. J. *Introduction to Fourier Analysis and Generalized Functions*
 Cambridge

AXIOMATIC GEOMETRY

Two lectures a week.

Incidence axioms in the projective plane and their relation to algebra.

REFERENCE BOOK

- Heyting, A. *Axiomatic Projective Geometry* Noordhoff

HISTORY OF MATHEMATICS

One lecture a week (non-examination).

Selected topics to be arranged.

In addition there will be fourth-year starred courses and seminars throughout the year (to be arranged).

DETAILS OF UNITS IN APPLIED MATHEMATICS

Applied Mathematics I

(APP MATHS I 515.11)

Three lectures and one tutorial a week.

SYLLABUS: (i) *Dynamics*: Vector algebra, with application to displacements, velocities, accelerations and forces. Motion of a particle and of systems of particles, and motion of a rigid body in two dimensions (with discussion of differential equations as required).

(ii) *Statics*: Centre of gravity. Reduction of a force system in a plane. Equilibrium of particles and rigid bodies under coplanar forces. Stability. Bending moments. Hydrostatics.

It will be assumed that students attending this course have a knowledge of the work prescribed for Mathematics I and II at the New South Wales Leaving Certificate Examination.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Bullen, K. E. *Introduction to the Theory of Mechanics* Science Press

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Weatherburn, C. E. *Elementary Vector Analysis* Bell
 Ramsey, A. S. *Statics* Cambridge
 Rutherford, D. E. *Vector Methods* Oliver

Students are advised to consult the lecturer in charge of the course before purchasing books listed as reference books.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

Applied Mathematics II

(APP MATHS II 515.12)

Three lectures and one tutorial a week.

It will be assumed that students attending this course have a knowledge of the calculus, complex variable and analytical geometry sections of Pure Mathematics I.

SYLLABUS: (i) *Mechanics:* Motion of a body with varying mass. Central orbits. Oscillatory systems, with damping and forced oscillations. Generalized coordinates and Lagrange's equations.

(ii) *Differential equations:* First order equations and simple types of second order equation. General properties of linear equations. Linear equations with constant coefficients. Solution in series for linear equations.

(iii) *Vector analysis:* Differential operators and their applications. Gauss' theorem. Stokes' theorem.

(iv) *Partial differential equations:* Wave equations, heat conduction equation and Laplace equation (introductory material).

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

Weatherburn, C. E. *Elementary Vector Analysis* Bell
 Ramsey, A. S. *Dynamics, Part I* Cambridge

PRESCRIBED BOOK

Jaeger, J. C. *Introduction to Applied Mathematics* Cambridge

REFERENCE BOOKS

Weatherburn, C. E. *Advanced Vector Analysis* Bell
 Coulson, C. A. *Electricity* Oliver
 MacRobert, T. M. *Spherical Harmonics* Methuen
 Synge, J. L. and Griffith, B. A. *Principles of Mechanics* McGraw-Hill
 Green, S. L. and Gliddon, J. E. C. *General Degree Applied Mathematics*
 Univ. Tutorial Press
 Ramsey, A. S. *Dynamics, Part II* Cambridge

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

Applied Mathematics III

(APP MATHS III 515.13)

Three lectures a week, with practice classes.

SYLLABUS: A selection of topics from:

(i) *Differential Equations:* Existence theorem. Sturm-Liouville system. Special functions. Approximations. Operational methods.

(ii) *Mechanics:* Moving axes. Coriolis and centrifugal forces. Holonomic systems. Lagrange's and Hamilton's equations. Calculus of variations.

(iii) *Elasticity:* Analysis of stress and strain. Cylindrical and spherical coordinates. Bending and vibration of thin plates and rods.

- (iv) *Hydrodynamics*: Circulation. Irrotational flow. Waves.
- (v) *Electricity*: Maxwell's equations. Reflection and refraction. Invariance under Lorentz transformation. Fields round simple bodies.
- (vi) *Relativity Theory*: Tensor calculus. Special and general theory of relativity. Cosmology.
- (vii) *Astronomy*: Stellar dynamics. Stellar structure.

It will be assumed that students taking this course have a knowledge of the calculus and complex function work prescribed for Pure Mathematics II.

BOOKS :

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Corben, H. C. and Stehle, P. *Classical Mechanics* Wiley
- Ince, E. L. *Ordinary Differential Equations* Dover
- Carlsaw, H. S. and Jaeger, J. C. *Operational Methods in Applied Mathematics* Oxford
- Sokolnikoff, I. S. *Mathematical Theory of Elasticity* McGraw-Hill
- Love, A. E. H. *Mathematical Theory of Elasticity* Dover
- McVittie, G. C. *General Relativity and Cosmology* Chapman
- Milne-Thomson, L. M. *Theoretical Hydrodynamics* Macmillan
- Lamb, H. *Dynamical Theory of Sound* Dover
- Stratton, J. A. *Electromagnetic Theory* McGraw-Hill

EXAMINATION : Two three-hour papers.

HONOURS COURSE IN APPLIED MATHEMATICS

For admission to honours work in applied mathematics in the fourth year a student must normally have attended the honours course in any unit where a separate honours course is given, or must have carried out any additional work prescribed for honours students, if a separate honours course is not given.

Applied Mathematics I (Honours)

(APP MATHS IH 515.111)

Three lectures and one tutorial a week.

SYLLABUS :

The subject matter in Applied Mathematics I treated at a more advanced level, together with an introduction to a selection of topics from:

- (i) Ordinary Differential Equations and Applications.
- (ii) Vector Analysis.
- (iii) Dynamics of Particles in three dimensions.
- (iv) Spherical Astronomy.
- (v) Hydrodynamics.
- (vi) Potential Theory.

BOOKS :

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Jaeger, J. C. *An Introduction to Applied Mathematics* Cambridge
 Fowles, G. R. *Analytical Mechanics* Holt
 Smart, W. M. *Textbook on Spherical Astronomy* Cambridge

Students are advised to consult the lecturer in charge of the course before buying textbooks.

EXAMINATION : Two three-hour papers.

Applied Mathematics II (Honours)

(APP MATHS IIH 515.121)

Three lectures and one tutorial a week.

SYLLABUS : (i) *Differential equations*: First order equations and simple types of second order equation. General properties of linear equations. Linear equations with constant coefficients. Use of Laplace transform to solve linear equations. Solution in series.

(ii) *Dynamics*: Dynamics of a rigid body (in three dimensions). Euler's equations. Motion of a top. Generalized coordinates and Lagrange's equations. Oscillatory systems.

(iii) *Vector analysis*: Differential operators and their applications. Gauss' theorem. Stokes' theorem.

(iv) *Partial differential equations*: Wave equation (one dimension), heat conduction equation, Laplace equation. Solution by separation of variables, with discussion of Fourier series, Legendre polynomials and Bessel functions.

(v) *Introduction to hydrodynamics*

BOOKS :

PRELIMINARY READING

- Either Agnew, R. P. *Calculus* (Chs. 10-13), McGraw-Hill
 or Courant, R. *Differential and Integral Calculus* (Vol. 1) (Chs. 6, 8, 10), Blackie

PRESCRIBED BOOK

- Jaeger, J. C. *An Introduction to Applied Mathematics* Cambridge

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Weatherburn, C. E. *Advanced Vector Analysis* Bell
 Coulson, C. A. *Electricity* Oliver
 MacRobert, T. M. *Spherical Harmonics* Methuen
 Synge, J. L. and Griffith, B. A. *Principles of Mechanics* McGraw-Hill
 Green, S. L. and Gliddon, J. E. C. *General Degree Applied Mathematics*
 Univ. Tutorial Press
 Ramsey, A. S. *Dynamics, Part II* Cambridge
 Goldstein, H. *Classical Mechanics* Addison-Wesley
 Carslaw, H. S. and Jaeger, J. C. *Conduction of Heat in Solids* Oxford
 Churchill, R. V. *Fourier Series and Boundary Value Problems* McGraw-Hill

EXAMINATION : Two three- hour papers.

Applied Mathematics III (Honours)

(APP MATHS III 515.13)

As for the pass degree, with additional work to be determined by the Head of the Department.

Applied Mathematics IV (Honours)

(APP MATHS IV H 515.141)

Details to be arranged by the Head of the Department.

TIME-TABLE OF SECTIONS IN PURE MATHEMATICS OFFERED IN 1965

	First Term	Second Term	Third Term
General Mathematics	Introduction to pure mathematics Mon. 11 a.m. Wed. 11 a.m. Thurs. 11 a.m. Fri. 11 a.m. Mon. 5 p.m. Tues. 5 p.m. Wed. 5 p.m. Thurs. 5 p.m.	Introduction to calculus I Mon. 11 a.m. Wed. 11 a.m. Geometry } Matrices } Fri. 11 a.m. and times to be Numbers } arranged	Introduction to calculus 2 Mon. 11 a.m. Wed. 11 a.m. Introduction to numerical methods Fri. 11 a.m. Probability Fri. 11 a.m. and a time to be arranged
Pure Mathematics I	Introduction to pure mathematics Mon. 11 a.m. Wed. 11 a.m. Thurs. 11 a.m. Fri. 11 a.m. Mon. 5 p.m. Tues. 5 p.m. Wed. 5 p.m. *Prime numbers Thurs. 5 p.m. Fri. 10 a.m. Calculus 2 Mon. 10 a.m. Fri. 9 a.m.	Calculus I Mon. 5 p.m. Tues. 5 p.m. Wed. 5 p.m. Thurs. 5 p.m. *Real analysis I Mon. 11 a.m. Wed. 11 a.m. Thurs. 11 a.m. Fri. 11 a.m.	General and linear algebra Mon. 5 p.m. Tues. 5 p.m. Wed. 5 p.m. Thurs. 5 p.m. *Linear algebra Mon. 11 a.m. Wed. 11 a.m. Thurs. 11 a.m. Fri. 11 a.m.
Pure Mathematics II and III	Calculus 2 Mon. 10 a.m. Fri. 9 a.m. Linear algebra and quadratic forms Tues. 9 a.m. Thurs. 10 a.m. *Prime numbers Fri. 10 a.m. *Real analysis 2 Tues. 9 a.m. Thurs. 10 a.m. *Abstract algebra Wed. 11 a.m. Fri. 11 a.m. Complex functions Tues. 9 a.m. Fri. 9 a.m. Hilbert space Mon. 9 a.m. Wed. 9 a.m.	Calculus 3 Mon. 10 a.m. Thurs. 10 a.m. Algebra and geometry Mon. 10 a.m. Thurs. 10 a.m. Games and linear programming Tues. 9 a.m. Fri. 9 a.m. *General topology Mon. 10 a.m. Thurs. 10 a.m. *Theory of groups Wed. 11 a.m. Fri. 11 a.m. Geometric topology Mon. 9 a.m. Wed. 9 a.m.	Complex calculus Tues. 9 a.m. Thurs. 10 a.m. Fri. 9 a.m. Numerical methods Mon. 10 a.m. *Complex analysis Tues. 9 a.m. Thurs. 10 a.m. Fri. 9 a.m. *Transfinite arithmetic Wed. 11 a.m. Fri. 11 a.m. Axiomatic geometry Tues. 9 a.m. Fri. 9 a.m. Generalized functions Mon. 9 a.m. Wed. 9 a.m. History of mathematics Fri. 10 a.m.
Pure Mathematics IV	To be arranged	To be arranged	To be arranged

* This section leads deeper into the subject or further afield. Often, but not always, such a section is more difficult.

MODERN LANGUAGES

D. P. SCALES, B.A. (Syd.), D.U. (Paris)
Professor (French) and Head of the Department

INTRODUCTION

The courses in the Department of Modern Languages are designed to give students a good command of the French, German and Russian languages, spoken and written, an acquaintance with the civilizations of France, Germany and Russia, a knowledge of literary history, a training in the methods of literary criticism and a personal appreciation of significant works of literature.

FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

PROFESSOR D. P. SCALES, B.A. (Syd.), D.U. (Paris)

For the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts the Department of Modern Languages offers a three-year course in French Language and Literature, and a two-year course in French language and literature of the Middle Ages and of the sixteenth century, styled French Studies A and B.

The first year of French Language and Literature comprises the study of selected prose and verse texts, aspects of French civilization, translation from French into English and from English into French, free composition, phonetics, dictation and conversation. In the second and third years, the principal literary studies are in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries; but the prescriptions also include a number of nineteenth- and twentieth-century texts. French is the working language for most of the lectures and tutorials. Essays in French, along with prose composition and translation from French, make up the remainder of the syllabuses.

In French Studies A, an introduction is given to the development of the French language, and selected texts of the mediaeval period are studied. In French Studies B, a study is made of the sixteenth century, primarily through selected texts of the period.

Candidates for the degree with honours in French, after taking French Language and Literature I, must go on in their second and third years to French Language and Literature II and III, together with French Studies A and B. The fourth-year syllabus comprises literature of the twentieth century, special study of a genre, movement or major author from the period 1500-1900, selected mediaeval texts, advanced exercises in literary commentary, substantial essays, prose composition and translation from French into English.

To be admitted to French Language and Literature I, a student should have obtained honours or an 'A(o)' pass in French at the New South Wales Leaving Certificate Examination, or have reached the same standard at an equivalent examination. Students who have not reached this standard may be admitted by special permission of the Head of the Department, subject to their passing an entrance test in prose composition and dictation.

A student taking French Studies A or B must have, or acquire, a knowledge of Latin; and, except by special permission of the Head of the Department, a pass in French Language and Literature I is a prerequisite for either of these units.

In all units, work done during the year will be taken into account in the determining of examination results. Any student who fails to hand in the set essays by the due dates, or to participate regularly in the weekly language exercises and discussions, may be excluded from the Annual Examination.

The following books, of special relevance and usefulness in the study of French, are recommended for reference and general reading:

Knight, R. C. and George, F. W. A. *Advice to the Student of French* Blackwell

Ritchie, R. L. G. *et al. France—A Companion to French Studies* Methuen

Roe, F. C. *Modern France—An Introduction to French Civilization* 2nd ed., Longmans

Martinon, P. *Comment on parle en français* Larousse

Martinon, P. *Comment on prononce le français* Larousse

Students about to enter French Language and Literature II and III are particularly urged to read, during the preceding long vacation, whichever of the two following books is immediately relevant for them:

Lough, J. *An Introduction to Seventeenth Century France* Longmans

Lough, J. *An Introduction to Eighteenth Century France* Longmans

All students are advised to provide themselves with their own copies of the following books (at the least those marked with an asterisk):

Harrap's Standard French and English Dictionary 2 vols.

or **Harrap's Shorter French and English Dictionary* 2 vols

Nouveau Petit Larousse Illustré

Quillet-Flammarion *Dictionnaire usuel*

Grevisse, M. *Le Bon Usage* Duculot

*Mansion, J. E. *A Grammar of Present-day French* Harrap

FOR THE PASS DEGREE

The major in French is French Language and Literature I, II and III, in that order.

The sub-majors are (a) French Language and Literature I and II, in that order; (b) French Studies A and B, in either order.

The single units are: French Language and Literature I, French Studies A, and French Studies B.

French Language and Literature I

(FRENCH LL I 840.11)

Three lectures and two tutorials a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (i) introduction to French versification and study of selected poems;

(ii) study of selected prose texts;

(iii) translation from French into English;

(iv) translation from English into French;

(v) free composition; and

(vi) phonetics, conversation and dictation.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Lawler, J. R. (ed.) *An Anthology of French Poetry* Oxford
 Molière *Le Médecin malgré lui* Classiques Larousse
 Balzac, H. de *Le Colonel Chabert—Gobseck* Harrap
 Flaubert, G. *Trois Contes* Harrap
 Duhamel, G. *Le Notaire du Havre* Harrap
 Anouilh, J. *L'Invitation au château* Le Livre de poche
 Bruzière, M. and Mauger, G. *La France et ses écrivains (Cours de langue et de civilisation françaises, vol. IV)* Hachette (for translation)
 Armstrong, L. *The Phonetics of French* Bell

EXAMINATION: Three three-hour papers (the first on translation from French into English, prepared and unseen; the second on translation from English into French and free composition; the third on the prescribed books; tests in phonetics, reading aloud, conversation and dictation.

French Language and Literature II

(FRENCH LL II 840.12)

Three lectures and two tutorials a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (i) literature of the seventeenth or eighteenth century (in alternate years);

(ii) selected texts of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries;

(iii) essays in French;

(iv) translation from French into English;

(v) translation from English into French; and

(vi) discussions in French and dictation.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS (1965)

- Lagarde, A. and Michard, L. *XVIIIe siècle* Harrap-Bordas
 Montesquieu *Lettres persanes* Hachette or Garnier
 Marivaux *Le Jeu de l'amour et du hasard* Harrap or Classiques Larousse
 L'abbé Prévost *Histoire du chevalier Des Grieux et de Manon Lescaut* Harrap
 Voltaire *Candide* Blackwell or Univ. London Press
 Rousseau, J. J. *Les Rêveries du promeneur solitaire* Manchester Univ. Press or Garnier
 Beaumarchais *Le Barbier de Séville* ed. L. Allen, Harrap
 Beaumarchais *Le Mariage de Figaro* Classiques Vaubourdolle (Hachette) or Classiques Larousse
 Balzac, H. de *Eugénie Grandet* Nelson or Garnier-Flammarion
 Musset, A. de *Fantasio—On ne badine pas avec l'amour* Classiques Larousse
 France, A. *La Rôtisserie de la reine Pédauque* Le Livre de poche
 Gide, A. *Les Caves du Vatican* Le Livre de poche
 Mauriac, F. *Le Mystère Frontenac* Harrap
 Camus, A. *La Peste* Methuen
 Ionesco, E. *Le Rhinocéros* Gallimard

PRESCRIBED BOOKS (1966)

- Lagarde, A. and Michard, L. *XVIIe siècle* Harrap-Bordas
 Corneille *Le Cid Polyeucte* Classiques Larousse
 Racine *Andromaque Athalie* Classiques Larousse
 Molière *L'Avare Le Misanthrope* Classiques Larousse
 La Fayette, Mme de *La Princesse de Clèves* Harrap
 Balzac, H. de *Eugénie Grandet* Nelson or Garnier-Flammarion
 Musset, A. de *Fantasio—On ne badine pas avec l'amour* Classiques Larousse
 Larousse
 Stendhal *Le Rouge et Le Noir* Classiques Garnier
 Gide, A. *Les Caves du Vatican* Le Livre de poche
 Mauriac, F. *Le Mystère Frontenac* Harrap
 Camus, A. *La Peste* Methuen
 Ionesco, E. *Le Rhinocéros* Gallimard

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper on translation from French into English and from English into French; two three-hour papers on the literature of the seventeenth or eighteenth century; one three-hour paper on the nineteenth- and twentieth-century texts; tests in spoken French, reading aloud and dictation.

French Language and Literature III

(FRENCH LL III 840.13)

Three lectures and two tutorials a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: As for French Language and Literature II.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS (1965)

- Lagarde, A. and Michard, L. *XVIIIe siècle* Harrap-Bordas
 Montesquieu *Lettres persanes* Hachette or Garnier
 Marivaux *Le Jeu de l'amour et du hasard* Harrap or Classiques Larousse
 L'abbé Prévost *Histoire du chevalier Des Grieux et de Manon Lescaut* Harrap
 Voltaire *Candide* Blackwell or Univ. London Press
 Rousseau, J.-J. *Les Rêveries du promeneur solitaire* Manchester U.P. or Garnier
 Beaumarchais *Le Barbier de Séville* ed. L. Allen, Harrap
 Beaumarchais *Le Mariage de Figaro* Classiques Vaubourdolle (Hachette) or Classiques Larousse
 Constant, B. *Adolphe* Classiques Garnier
 Baudelaire, C. *Les Fleurs du mal* Classiques Larousse
 Rimbaud, A. *Oeuvres choisies* Classiques Larousse
 Verlaine et les poètes symbolistes Classiques Larousse
 Proust, M. *Combray* Harrap
 Montherlant, H. de *Les Célibataires* Le Livre de poche
 Giraudoux, J. *La Guerre de Troie n'aura pas lieu* Univ. London Press
 Anouilh, J. *Antigone* Harrap
 Sartre, J.-P. *La Nausée* Le Livre de poche

PRESCRIBED BOOKS (1966)

- Lagarde, A. and Michard, L. *XVIIIe siècle* Harrap-Bordas
 Corneille *Le Cid Polyeucte* Classiques Larousse
 Racine *Andromaque Athalie* Classiques Larousse
 Molière *L'Avare Le Misanthrope* Classiques Larousse
 La Fayette, Mme de *La Princesse de Clèves* Harrap

- Constant, B. *Adolphe* Classiques Garnier
 Baudelaire, C. *Les Fleurs du mal* Classiques Larousse
 Rimbaud, A. *Oeuvres choisies* Classiques Larousse
Verlaine et les poètes symbolistes Classiques Larousse
 Proust, M. *Combray* Harrap
 Montherlant, H. de *Les Célibataires* Le Livre de poche
 Giraudoux, J. *La Guerre de Troie n'aura pas lieu* Univ. London Press
 Anouilh, J. *Antigone* Harrap
 Sartre, J.-P. *La Nausée* Le Livre de poche

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper on translation from French into English and from English into French; two three-hour papers on the literature of the seventeenth or eighteenth century; one three-hour paper on the nineteenth- and twentieth-century texts; test in spoken French and reading aloud.

French Studies A

(FRENCH STUD A 840.22)

(This unit will be offered in 1966 and alternate years.)

Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: The literature and civilization of the Middle Ages and the early history of the French language.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- La Chanson de Roland* Blackwell
 Chrétien de Troyes *Le Chevalier à la charrette* Classiques français du moyen âge
Fabliaux Blackwell
 Bodel, J. *Le Jeu de saint Nicolas* Blackwell
 Crosland, Jessie *Mediaeval French Literature* Blackwell
 Ewart, A. *The French Language* 2nd ed., Faber
 Raynaud de Lage, D. *Introduction à L'ancien français* S.E.D.E.S.
 Foulet, L. *Petite syntaxe de l'ancien français* Champion
 Grandsaignes d'Hauterive, R. *Dictionnaire d'ancien français* Larousse

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

French Studies B

(FRENCH STUD B 840.23)

(This unit will be offered in 1965 and alternate years.)

Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: The literature and language of the sixteenth century; the Renaissance in France.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Boase, A. M. (ed.) *The Poetry of France* Vol. 1 1400-1600, Methuen
 Marot *Poésies choisies* Classiques Larousse
 Du Bellay *Oeuvres choisies* Classiques Larousse
 Ronsard *Poésies choisies* 2 vols., Classiques Larousse
 Rabelais *Oeuvres complètes* 2 vols., Classiques Garnier
 Montaigne *Essais* 2 vols., Nouveaux Classiques Hatier

Garnier *Les Juifves* Garnier

Castex, P.-G. and Surer, L. *Manuel des études littéraires françaises*, Vol II.
Le XVIe siècle Hachette

Ewart, A. *The French Language* 2nd ed., Faber

Gougenheim, G. *Grammaire de la langue française du XVIe siècle* I.A.C.

Grandsaignes d'Hauterive, R. *Dictionnaire d'ancien français—Moyen âge
et Renaissance* Larousse

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

HONOURS SCHOOL IN FRENCH

For the degree with honours in French the course is for four years and consists of:

- (a) French Language and Literature I, II and III;
- (b) French Studies A and B;
- (c) French IV (Honours); and
- (d) an approved major and two approved single units.

Admission to the successive years of the honours course requires the authorization of the Head of the Department.

First Year

In their first year prospective honours students take French Language and Literature I, the first part of the major, and the two single units.

French II (Honours)

In their second year honours students take French Language and Literature II, French Studies A or B (these units being offered in alternate years), and the second part of the major.

French III (Honours)

In their third year honours students take French Language and Literature III, French Studies A or B (these units being offered in alternate years), and the third part of the major.

French IV (Honours)

(FRENCH IVH 840.141)

Classes to be arranged.

- SYLLABUS:** (i) the novel, 1889-1939;
(ii) the theatre in the twentieth century;
(iii) selected texts of the Middle Ages;
(iv) Balzac: *La Comédie humaine*;
(v) essays in French on aspects of (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv);
(vi) exercises in literary commentary;
(vii) translation from French into English and from English into French; and
(viii) spoken French.

EXAMINATION: Six three-hour papers, as follows: (i) translation from French; (ii) translation into French; (iii) the twentieth-century novel; (iv) the twentieth-century theatre; (v) selected mediaeval texts; (vi) two sections: (a) literary commentary at sight, and (b) Balzac; also an oral examination in French on any aspects of the year's work.

FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

Persons who have been awarded first or second class honours at the final examination for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in French may proceed at once to the master's degree by thesis. The subject of the thesis must be approved by the Head of the Department. The candidate receives guidance from his supervisor in critical and bibliographical method, and is expected to furnish progress reports on his work at regular intervals. The thesis is to be written in French, and the candidate may also be required to present himself for an oral examination on it.

Persons who have obtained the degree of Bachelor of Arts with third class honours in French, or the pass degree including a major in French, may be admitted to candidature for the master's degree after pursuing for another year in the case of the degree with third class honours, or for two years in the case of the pass degree, such further studies as the Head of the Department determines. Subject to their passing a qualifying examination on these studies, they may then proceed to the master's degree by thesis.

GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR E. K. T. KOCH-EMMERY,
M.A. (Adel. and Melb.), Ph.D. (Vienna and Rome)

For the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts the Department of Modern Languages offers a three-year course in German Language and Literature of the eighteenth, nineteenth and twentieth centuries, and a two-year course in German Language and Literature of the Middle Ages, the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, styled German Studies A and B.

In German Language and Literature I the student is introduced to German Literature (Lyric and *Novelle*), and to aspects of German civilization; he also takes courses in translation from German into English and from English into German, in free composition and conversation. In the second and third years, a study is made of the literature of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, and of selected twentieth-century texts; the syllabus also includes essays in German, translation from German into English and from English into German, and discussions in German.

For students without any previous knowledge of German an intensive course in elementary German (German Ia) is offered. Students who pass the November examination in German Ia will be given credit for this unit. Those who have done so, and who wish to proceed to German Language and Literature II in the following year, may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, sit for a qualifying examination on prescribed vacation work at the end of the long vacation. This qualifying examination will be based on the books prescribed for German Language and Literature I.

In German Studies A, an introduction is given to the development of the German language in general, and to the phonology, grammar and syntax of Middle High German. A study is made of the literary history of the Middle Ages and of selected texts of the period.

In German Studies B, an introduction is given to Early New High German, and the literary history of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries is studied, primarily through selected texts.

To be accepted as a candidate for the degree with honours in German Language and Literature, a student must reach at least credit level in German Language and Literature I. The candidate must then take German Language and Literature II and III, and German Studies A and B. The fourth-year syllabus

comprises literature of the twentieth century, advanced study of the Old High German and Middle High German periods, the history and methods of German literary criticism, and advanced language exercises.

To be admitted to German Language and Literature I, a student should have obtained an "A" pass at the New South Wales Leaving Certificate Examination, or have reached the same standard at an equivalent examination. Students who have not reached this standard may be admitted by special permission of the Head of the Department.

In all units, work done during the year will be taken into account in the determining of examination results. Any student who fails to hand in the set essays by the due dates, or to participate regularly in the weekly language exercises and discussions, may be excluded from the Annual Examination.

FOR THE PASS DEGREE

The major in German is German Language and Literature I, II and III, in that order. Subject to the conditions outlined above, German Ia may be substituted for German Language and Literature I.

The sub-majors are (a) German Language and Literature I and II, in that order; (b) German Studies A and B, in either order. Subject to the conditions outlined above, German Ia may be substituted for German Language and Literature I.

The single units are: German Language and Literature I or German Ia, German Studies A and German Studies B.

German Ia

(GERMAN IA 830.10)

Six hours a week.

This unit, which presupposes no knowledge of German, is available to two types of students:

- (a) to those who wish to proceed to the regular courses in German;
- (b) to those students of the Faculty of Arts who desire a knowledge of the language in order to gain access to material written in German in their particular field of study.

Students who pass in this unit, undertake further prescribed study during the following vacation and pass a further examination at the end of the long vacation may proceed, with the approval of the Head of the Department, to German Language and Literature II.

- SYLLABUS: (i) grammar and syntax;
 (ii) translation from and into German;
 (iii) free composition;
 (iv) reading of selected texts;
 (v) phonetics, conversation and dictation; and
 (vi) outline of German history and civilization.

BOOKS

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Leopold, K. *Introducing German* Angus & Robertson
 Leopold, K. *Ein Abenteuer in Deutschland* Angus & Robertson
Cassell's New German Dictionary rev. Betteridge
 Russon, A. and Russon, L. J. *A First German Book A Second German Book* Longmans
German Series of Rapid Readers ed. Hagboldt, Heath-Chicago (provided by the Department)
 Schulz, G. (ed.) *German Verse* Macmillan

EXAMINATION: November: Two three-hour papers (the first on translation from German and comprehension, the second on translation into German and free composition); one two-hour paper on German history and civilization; oral examination and dictation.

VACATION STUDY: * Texts prescribed for study during long vacation: As for German Language and Literature I.

FURTHER EXAMINATION:* Late February or early March of the following year: One three-hour paper on prescribed texts.

German Language and Literature I

(GERMAN LL I 830.11)

Three lectures and two tutorials a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (i) introduction to German literature, reading, explanation and discussion of prescribed texts;

(ii) outline of German history and civilization;

(iii) translation from German into English;

(iv) translation from English into German;

(v) free composition; and

(vi) phonetics, conversation and dictation.

BOOKS:

REFERENCE BOOKS

Students are required to obtain a copy of the following:

Russon, L. J. *Complete German Course for First Examinations* Longmans

Cassell's New German Dictionary rev. Betteridge

Duden Stilwörterbuch der deutschen Sprache Bibliogr. Institut, Mannheim

Farrell, R. *A Dictionary of German Synonymus* Cambridge

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

The Penguin Book of German Verse

Kolisko, G. and Yuill, W. E. *Practice in German Prose* Macmillan

Tieck, L. *Der blonde Eckbert* ed. Atkinson, Blackwell

Brentano, C. *Geschichte vom braven Kasperl und dem schönen Annerl* ed.

Atkinson, Blackwell (with *Der blonde Eckbert*)

Stifter, A. *Bergkristall* Reclam or Harrap's Bilingual Edition

Droste-Hülshoff, A. *Die Judenbuche* Reclam or ed. Forster, Harrap

Keller, G. *Romeo und Julia auf dem Dorfe* Reclam or ed. McHaffie,

Harrap

Storm, Th. *Immensee* Reclam or ed. Bernhard, Harrap

Mann, Th. *Tonio Kröger* ed. Wilkinson, Blackwell

Goes, A. *Das Brandopfer* ed. Robinson, Harrap

Brecht, B. *Mutter Courage und ihre Kinder* ed. Brooks and Fraenkel,

Heinemann

Hörspiele (Aichinger, Bachmann, Böll, Eich, Hildesheimer, Rys) Fisher-

Bücherei No. 378

Recommended (German Civilization):

Bithell, J. *A Companion to German Studies* Methuen

Flenley, R. *Modern German History* J. M. Dent

Hawgood, J. A. *The Evolution of Germany* Methuen

* For students who wish to proceed to German Language and Literature II see note on page 89.
10106/64.—4

EXAMINATION: Three three-hour papers (the first on translation from German into English, prepared and unseen; the second on translation from English into German and free composition; the third on German literature and civilization); tests in reading aloud and conversation.

German Language and Literature II

(GERMAN LL II 830.12)

Three lectures and two tutorials a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (i) history of German literature from (a) 1700 to 1830 (in 1965 and alternate years); (b) 1830 to the present (in 1966 and alternate years); (ii) study of selected works, illustrative of the period treated in the general course; (iii) selected twentieth-century texts; (iv) essays in German; (v) translation from German into English prepared and unseen; (vi) translation from English into German; and (vii) conversation.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS (1965)

- Lessing, G. E. *Dramen* E. C. Fischer
 Goethe *Götz von Berlichingen* Reclam
 Goethe *Die Leiden des jungen Werthers* Reclam
 Goethe *Iphigenie auf Tauris* Reclam
 Goethe *Römische Elegien* (text provided by the Department)
 Goethe *Wilhelm Meisters Lehrjahre* Goldmanns Taschenbücher
 Goethe *Faust* Part I Reclam
 Schiller *Kabale und Liebe* Reclam
 Schiller *Don Carlos* Reclam
 Schiller *Maria Stuart* Reclam
 Novalis *Hymnen an die Nacht* Insel
 Hölderlin, F. Selected poems (text provided by the Department)
 Kleist, H. *Der zerbrochene Krug* ed. R. Samuel, Macmillan
 Kleist, H. *Prinz Friedrich von Homburg* ed. R. Samuel, Harrap
 Eichendorff, J. v. *Aus dem Leben eines Taugenichts* Hamburger Lesehefte
 Chamisso, A. v. *Peter Schlehmlils wundersame Geschichte* Nelson German Texts
 Frenzel, H. A. and Frenzel, E. *Daten deutscher Dichtung I: Von den Anfängen bis zur Romantik* Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag
 Glaser, H., Lehmann, J. and Lubos, A. (ed.) *Wege der deutschen Literatur. Ein Lesebuch* Ullstein

For German II only:

Waidson, H. M. (ed.) *German Short Stories, 1900-1945* Cambridge

Recommended:

Hering, G. F. (ed.) *Meister der deutschen Kritik I: Von Gottsched bis Hegel 1730-1830* Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag

PRESCRIBED BOOKS (1966)

- Grillparzer, F. *Des Meeres und der Liebe Wellen; König Ottokars Glück und Ende* Reclam
 Büchner, G. *Dantons Tod and Woyzeck* ed. M. Jacobs, Manchester Univ. Press
 Hebbel, F. *Maria Magdalena; Agnes Bernauer* Condor Library or Reclam

- Keller, G. *Die Leute von Seldwyla* Goldmanns Taschenbücher
 Gotthelf, J. *Die schwarze Spinne* ed. H. M. Waidson, Blackwell
 Stifter, A. *Bergkristall* Reclam
 Mörike, E. *Mozart auf der Reise nach Prag* Reclam
 Meyer, C. F. *Der Heilige* Reclam
 Fontane, Th. *Effi Briest* E. Vollmer
 Hauptmann, G. *Der Biberpelz* Propyläen Textausgaben
 Hofmannsthal, H. v. *Das Salzburger grosse Welttheater Jedermann*
 Mann, Th. *Die Buddenbrooks; Der Zauberberg*
 Kafka, F. *Der Prozess* E. C. Fischer
 Rilke, R. M. *Duineser Elegien; Sonette an Orpheus* (text provided by the Department) Insel
 Brecht, B. *Mutter Courage und ihre Kinder* Suhrkamp
 Zuckmayer, C. *Des Teufels General* Fischer Schulausgabe
The Penguin Book of German Verse
 Frenzel, H. A. and Frenzel, E. *Daten deutscher Dichtung II: Vom Biedermeier bis zur Gegenwart* Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag

Recommended:

Hering, G. F. (ed.) *Meister der deutschen Kritik II: Von Börne bis Fontane 1830-1890* Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper on translation from German into English, prepared and unseen; one two-hour paper on translation from English into German; two three-hour papers on literature 1700-1830 or 1830 to the present; oral test in German on the prescribed texts.

German Language and Literature III

(GERMAN LL III 830.13)

Three lectures and two tutorials a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS
BOOKS
EXAMINATION

} As for German Language and Literature II; but instead of (vii) conversation, tutorials (in German) on more advanced literary topics.

German Studies A

(GERMAN STUD A 830.22)

(This unit will be offered in 1965 and alternate years.)

Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: The literature of the Middle Ages and the history of the German language (with a special study of Middle High German).

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS (1965)

- Bachmann, A. *Mittelhochdeutsches Lesebuch* Beer
 Richey, M. F. *Middle High German* Oliver & Boyd
 Hartmann von Aue *Der arme Heinrich* ed. J. K. Bostock, Blackwell

Recommended:

- The Penguin Book of German Verse*
 Moser, H. *Deutsche Sprachgeschichte* Latest ed., C. Schwab
 Walshe, M. O. C. *Medieval German Literature* Routledge

A further list of books recommended for study and reference will be issued by the Department.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

German Studies B

(GERMAN STUD B 830.23)

(This unit will be offered in 1966 and alternate years.)

Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: The literature of Humanism, Reformation and Baroque; an introduction to Early New High German.**BOOKS:****PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

- Brooke, K. *An Introduction to Early New High German* Blackwell
 Tepl, J. v. *Der Ackermann aus Böhmen* ed. K. Spalding, Blackwell
 Sachs, H. *Meistergesänge-Fastnachtsspiele-Schwänke* Reclam
 Luther, M. *An den christlichen Adel deutscher Nation; Von der Freiheit eines Christenmenschen; Sendbrief vom Dolmetschen* Reclam
 Fischart, J. *Das Glückhafte Schiff von Zürich* ed. G. Baesecke, Niemeyer, Halle
 Opitz, M. *Buch von der deutschen Poeterei* ed. W. Braune, Niemeyer, Tübingen (available from Seminar Library)
 Gryphius, A. *Catharina von Georgien* ed. W. Flemming, Niemeyer, Tübingen (available from Seminar Library)
 Gryphius, A. *Horribilicribrifax* ed. W. Braune, Niemeyer, Halle
 Grimmelhhausen, H. J. C. *Der abenteuerliche Simplicissimus* E. C. Fischer
 Böhme, J. *Vom Geheimnis des Geistes* (selections from his works) Reclam
 Reuter, C. *Schelmuffsky* Niemeyer, Tübingen

Recommended:

A list of books recommended for study and reference will be issued by the Department.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.**FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS****HONOURS SCHOOL IN GERMAN**

For the degree with honours in German the course is for four years and consists of:

- (a) German Language and Literature I, II, III. Subject to the conditions outlined on page 89, German Ia may be substituted for German Language and Literature I;
- (b) German Studies A and B;
- (c) German IV (Honours); and
- (d) an approved major and two approved single units.

First Year

In their first year prospective honours students take German Language and Literature I or German Ia, the first part of the major, and the two single units. To qualify for admission to the Honours School they must reach at least credit level in German Language and Literature I.

German II (Honours)

In their second year honours students take German Language and Literature II, German Studies A or B (these units being offered in alternate years), and the second part of the major.

German III (Honours)

In their third year honours students take German Language and Literature III, German Studies A or B (these units being offered in alternate years), and the third part of the major.

Admission to German IV (Honours) is at the discretion of the Head of the Department, and normally requires the student to have gained at least credit in the third year.

German IV (Honours)

(GERMAN IVH 830.141)

Classes to be arranged.

SYLLABUS :

- (i) seminar discussions on the history and methods of German literary criticism;
- (ii) special study: the novel in the twentieth century;
- (iii) two topics for private study under the following heading: detailed study of a genre, movement, major author, or linguistic subject;
- (iv) advanced study of the Old High German and Middle High German periods;
- (v) advanced translation from German into English and from English into German;
- (vi) a thesis bearing on some aspect of German literature (excluding the topics for private study).

EXAMINATION : Six three-hour papers, the first and second on section (v) of the syllabus, the third on section (i), the fourth on section (ii), the fifth on section (iii), and the sixth on section (iv), an oral examination in German on the whole of the year's work.

FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

Persons who have been awarded first or second class honours at the final examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in German may proceed at once to the master's degree by thesis. The subject of the thesis must be approved by the Head of the Department. The candidate receives guidance from his supervisor in critical and bibliographical method, and is expected to furnish progress reports on his work at regular intervals. The thesis is to be written in German, and the candidate may also be required to present himself for an oral examination on it.

Persons who have obtained the degree of Bachelor of Arts with third class honours in German, or the pass degree including a major in German, may be admitted to candidature for the master's degree after pursuing for at least one year in the case of the degree with third class honours, or for two years in the case of the pass degree, such further studies as the Head of the Department determines. Subject to their passing a qualifying examination on these studies, they may then proceed to the master's degree by thesis.

RUSSIAN

TATJANA CIZOVA, B.A. (Syd. and Lond.), Dip. Slav. Stud. (Oxon.)

For the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts the Department of Modern Languages offers a three-year course in Russian. The object of the course is to provide facility in reading, writing and speaking Russian and a critical appreciation of representative works of modern Russian literature.

To be admitted to Russian I, a student should have obtained an "A (o)" pass in a language other than English at the New South Wales Leaving Certificate Examination or have reached the same standard at an equivalent examination. Students lacking this qualification may be admitted only by special permission of the Head of the Department. No prior knowledge of Russian is necessary, but students should familiarize themselves with the cyrillic alphabet before the commencement of lectures.

Russian I is devoted mainly to an intensive study of modern literary and spoken Russian; in addition, the student receives an introduction to the development of Russian civilization, and reads some short works of classical Russian prose and verse. Practical language study continues in Russian II and III, and is accompanied by studies in modern Russian literature, in which special attention is given to the classical prose writers of the nineteenth century.

Students wishing to attempt honours are expected to take additional work in their first year. Admission to each successive year of the honours course is conditional upon obtaining at least a credit in the Annual Examination.

Russian I is normally a prerequisite for Russian II. This prerequisite may be waived, however, in the case of a student who satisfies the Department that he possesses a suitable knowledge of Russian to proceed direct to Russian II, by passing a test similar to and of the same standard as the Annual Examination in Russian I. Students desiring exemption from this prerequisite should make application to the Head of the Department as soon as possible.

In all units, work done during the year will be taken into account in the determining of examination results. Any student who fails to hand in assignments by the due dates, to attend for class tests or to participate regularly in language classes, except by specific permission of the Head of the Department, may be excluded from the Annual Examination.

FOR THE PASS DEGREE

The major in Russian is Russian I, II and III in that order. The sub-majors are: (a) Russian I and II in that order; (b) Russian II and III in that order (where exemption is granted from the prerequisite Russian I under conditions mentioned above). The single units are: (a) Russian I; (b) Russian II (where exemption is granted from the prerequisite Russian I).

Russian I

(RUSSIAN I 891.21)

Four lectures and two tutorials a week and language laboratory work throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (i) essentials of Russian pronunciation, morphology and syntax; (ii) study of shorter works of Russian classical prose and verse; (iii) conversation and dictation; and (iv) Russian civilization.

BOOKS:

- Smirnitsky, A. I. *Russko-angliiskii slovar* Moscow
 Lunt, H. G. *Fundamentals of Russian* Mouton
 Pushkin, A. S. *Pikovaia dama*

Additional texts are issued in typescript by the Department.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers (the first on prepared and unseen translation into English and Part (iv) of the syllabus, the second on language); tests in reading aloud, conversation and dictation.

Russian II

(RUSSIAN II 891.22)

Four lectures and one tutorial a week and language laboratory work throughout the year.

- SYLLABUS: (i) advanced grammar and syntax;
 (ii) translation from English into Russian, and free composition;
 (iii) translation from Russian into English, prepared and unseen;
 (iv) intensive study of selected works of literature;
 (v) conversation and dictation.

NOTE: Students entering Russian II are expected to have satisfactorily completed the reading and exercises prescribed to be done during the preceding long vacation.

BOOKS:

- Lermontov, M. Yu. *Geroi nashego vremeni* Bradda
 Chekhov, A. P. *Tri sestry* Bradda
 Tolstoi, L. N. *Detstvo* Bradda
 Gogol, N. V. *Revizor* Bradda
 Miuller, V. K. *Anglo-russkii slovar*
 Borras, F. M. and Christian, R. F. *Russian Syntax* Oxford

EXAMINATION: Three three-hour papers (the first on grammar and translation into Russian; the second on unseen translation from Russian into English and free composition; the third on the special literary study); tests on dictation, reading aloud and conversation.

Russian III

(RUSSIAN III 891.23)

Four lectures and one tutorial class a week and language laboratory work throughout the year.

- SYLLABUS: (i) selected fiction, verse and drama of the nineteenth century;
 (ii) special literary study: Tolstoi;
 (iii) translation from English into Russian and free composition; and
 (iv) conversation and dictation.

BOOKS:

- Tolstoi, L. N. *Anna Karenina* Moscow
 Pushkin, A. S. *Povesti Belkina* Moscow
 Gogol, N. V. *Revizor* Bradda
 Pushkin, A. S. *Mednyi vsadnik* Bradda
 Gogol, N. V. *Shinel* Bradda
 Dostoevsky, F. M. *Zapiski iz podpolia* Bradda
 Chekhov, A. P. *Palata No. 6* Moscow

Gorky, M. *Chelkash* Moscow
 Ostrovsky, A. N. *Groza* Bradda
 Turgenev, I. S. *Dvorianskoe gnezdo* Moscow

Additional texts will be issued in typescript by the Department.

EXAMINATION: Three three-hour papers (the first on translation into Russian and free composition; the second on prepared and unseen translation from Russian into English; the third on the nineteenth-century novel; tests on dictation, reading aloud and conversation).

**FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS
 HONOURS SCHOOL IN RUSSIAN**

For the degree with honours in Russian the course is for four years and consists of:

- (a) Russian I, II and III;
- (b) additional honours work as specified below;
- (c) five other units, comprising either a major and two single units, or two sub-majors and a single unit;
- (d) Russian IV.

Students should consult the Head of the Department on the selection of non-Russian units.

Russian I (Honours)

(RUSSIAN IH 891.211)

In their first year students take Russian I and three other units.

Additional courses in phonetics and translation are prescribed in Second and Third Terms for honours students. The examination in this work consists of one three-hour paper.

Students who have reached an adequate level in the Russian I examination but who have not taken the honours paper, may be admitted to Russian II (Honours), but are required to make up this work.

Additional texts and language work are also prescribed for the long vacation, and admission to the second year of the honours course may be refused if this work is not performed satisfactorily.

Students permitted to proceed direct to Russian II without taking Russian I must substitute an additional non-Russian unit in their first year, and make satisfactory arrangements for completion of the additional honours work in Russian I.

Russian II (Honours)

(RUSSIAN IIH 891.221)

In their second year students take Russian II (Pass), additional honours courses as specified below, and the second part of a major or sub-major.

The additional honours courses consist of:

- (a) advanced composition, translation and oral work;
- (b) the short story from Pushkin to the present day;
- (c) the romantic period in Russia.

Prescribed reading is notified in class. Additional work is prescribed for the long vacation.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

Russian III (Honours)

(RUSSIAN IIIH 891.231)

In their third year students take Russian III (Pass), additional honours courses as specified below, and the third part of a major or the second part of a sub-major.

The additional honours courses consist of:

- (a) advanced composition, translation and oral work;
- (b) the nineteenth-century novel;
- (c) Russian literary criticism;
- (d) Russian society and thought in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

Prescribed reading is notified in class. Additional work is prescribed for the long vacation.

EXAMINATION: Three three-hour papers.

Russian IV (Honours)

(RUSSIAN IVH 891.141)

In their fourth year students take the following courses:

- (a) Russian literature in the twentieth century;
- (b) special studies in the literature, thought and history of the nineteenth century;
- (c) Russian literature, thought and history in the eighteenth century;
- (d) history of the Russian language and early Russian literature;
- (e) advanced composition, translation and oral work.

Prescribed reading is notified in class.

EXAMINATION: Five or six three-hour papers; an oral examination on the whole of the year's work; two or more substantial essays or a short thesis.

FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

An honours degree is the normal qualification for a student proceeding to the degree of Master of Arts. A student with the pass degree who wishes to read for the master's degree may do so by completing a qualifying course at honours level after he has finished his pass degree, and passing the examination.

A candidate for the master's degree is required to submit a topic and course of study for a thesis (which must be approved by the Head of the Department), to attend such classes in methods of research or in the field of his thesis as are prescribed by the Department, to furnish progress reports at regular intervals, and to meet the supervisor for discussion of these reports.

PHILOSOPHY

P. HERBST, M.A. (Melb.), B.A. (Oxon).

Professor and Head of the Department

INTRODUCTION

The study of philosophy consists principally of an investigation into certain fundamental problems which underlie the various special studies which are pursued in a university, together with a study of logic, which is relevant to all

studies and research. Philosophy is not commonly taught outside universities and for this reason there are no special prerequisites for admission to a philosophy course. Therefore, for students in their first year, there is a unified, non-technical introductory course, called Introduction to Philosophy and Logic. This course is concerned partly with a discussion of the principal ideas and methods of logic (no mathematical training required) and partly with a discussion of some two or three sample problems of philosophy, based on every day experience and universal in their interest.

The Introduction to Philosophy and Logic is designed to be of interest to students from all faculties and at the same time it serves as a foundation for all further philosophical studies. Building on this foundation, students for the pass degree may proceed in any of a number of directions to complete a major or a sub-major. Thus, they may take Logic, or History of Philosophy, or Greek Philosophy, or Ethics and Politics, or History and Philosophy of Science. In certain special circumstances students for the pass degree may also obtain permission to take an honours unit in lieu of a pass unit to complete a major.

Subject to certain restrictions (which are recorded in the degree rules on page 135), all pass subjects in philosophy may be taken in any desired order for a major in philosophy. The Introduction to Philosophy and Logic is to be regarded as the normal preparation for other units, but for most of these units alternative prerequisites are recognized, and these also are recorded in the degree rules on page 135.

Philosophy repays an intensive study, which is best obtained in a pure or combined honours course. The normal entry to an honours course is through Introduction to Philosophy and Logic. If at the end of his first year a student passes in that subject at a sufficient standard (and otherwise completes first year requirements) he may be admitted to the Honours School in Philosophy. In that case a special course of study will be mapped out for him, consisting of three ordinary philosophy units and one other unit in the student's second year, and a series of special honours units in the student's third and fourth years. There will be a good deal of choice amongst honours units.

Combined honours courses with most other arts subjects can be arranged, and may be of interest to some students. Philosophy lends itself to combined study with other subjects. The Department of Philosophy also provides opportunities for postgraduate work.

FOR THE PASS DEGREE

Units in philosophy available for students taking a course for the pass degree are:

- Introduction to Philosophy and Logic
- Logic
- Ethics and Politics
- History of Philosophy
- History and Philosophy of Science
- Greek Philosophy.

Introduction to Philosophy and Logic will normally form the first part of a major or sub-major, but there are certain alternatives (*see* page 135).

The second and third parts of a major may then be made up by selecting any *two* of the five remaining units. The second part of a sub-major may be made up by selecting any *one* of the five remaining units.

Some of the special honours units listed in the section on honours courses may, with the permission of the Head of the Department, be taken by students for the pass degree, and will then count as the third part of a major. Where this is done, two majors may be taken in philosophy.

In each unit written class work will be prescribed, completion of which is a condition of entry for the Annual Examination. This examination consists, in each case, of one three-hour paper at the end of the year.

Introduction to Philosophy and Logic

(INT PHIL LOGIC 100.21)

Two lectures and one tutorial a week during the year.

SYLLABUS: (a) Introduction to Logic: an account of some of the principal logical concepts (of, e.g., truth, consistency, implication) and distinctions (between, e.g., scientific and philosophical questions, necessary and contingent propositions, empirical and necessary knowledge) with which philosophers operate; and a discussion, in the light of these, of the rudiments of certain logical systems for analysed and unanalysed propositions. Emphasis throughout is given to illustrations of the role of logic in intellectual activities in general and philosophical enquiry in particular.

(b) Introduction to Philosophy: this will consist of an examination of certain philosophical problems which arise from ordinary experience. Topics will be selected from the following: the relations between mind and body, personal identity, free will and determinism, perception and knowledge of the material world.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

Gibson, Q. *Facing Philosophical Problems* F. W. Cheshire

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

For (a)—Mitchell, D. *An Introduction to Logic* Hutchinson

For (b)—there will be no general textbook. Specific reading will be prescribed from the following:

Descartes, R. *Philosophical Writings* tr. Anscombe and Geach, Nelson (First, Second and Sixth Meditations)

Locke, J. *Essay Concerning Human Understanding* Abridged ed., Oxford (Book II, chs. 23, 27)

Hume *A Treatise of Human Nature* Oxford (Book I, part IV, sect. VI)

Ryle, G. *The Concept of Mind* Hutchinson (Ch. 1)

Moore, G. E. *Ethics* Hutchinson (Ch. 6)

Campbell, C. A. "Is Free Will a Pseudo-problem?" *Mind*, Oct., 1951

Berkeley, G. "Three Dialogues between Hylas and Philonous" in *New Theory of Vision and Other Writings* Everyman

Russell, B. *The Problems of Philosophy* Hutchinson (Chs. 1 to 4)

REFERENCE BOOKS

Hospers, P. *An Introduction to Philosophical Analysis* Routledge

Passmore, J. A. *Philosophical Reasoning* Duckworth

Whiteley, C. H. *An Introduction to Metaphysics* Methuen

Ayer, A. J. *The Problem of Knowledge* Macmillan or Penguin (esp. Chs. 3 and 5)

Edwards, P. and Pap, A. (eds.) *A Modern Introduction to Philosophy* Free Press

Ethics and Politics

(ETHICS POL 100.22)

Any of Introduction to Philosophy and Logic, Logic, Modern History A, Modern History B or Political Science I must be passed before this unit is taken.

For prerequisites *see* page 138.

Two lectures and one tutorial class a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: Philosophical problems arising out of questions of morals, conduct and evaluation, and out of some of the principal theories of politics and society. Topics will be selected from the following: moral rules and principles, rights and duties, obligation, appraisals, punishment, moral and legal responsibility, conscience, utility, moral acts, virtues and excellences, ideology, Government, sovereignty, law, authority, power, the popular will, natural rights, liberty, democracy, interests, social and political evolution and revolution and the justification of political acts. Some of the principal theories of ethics and political philosophy will also be discussed.

BOOKS:**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

- Baier, K. E. M. *The Moral Point of View* Cornell Univ. Press
 Benn and Peters *Social Principles and the Democratic State* Allen & Unwin
 Van Wright, G. H. *The Varieties of Goodness* Routledge

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Warnock, M. *Ethics since 1900* Oxford
 Hare *The Language of Morals* Clarendon Press
 Melden *Ethical Theories* Prentice-Hall
 Sellars and Hospers *Readings in Ethical Theory* Appleton
 Sidgwick *History of Ethics*
 Hume *Enquiries* ed. Selby Bigge, Oxford
 Hart *The Concept of Law* Oxford
 Hobbes *Leviathan*
 Rousseau *Social Contract*
 Locke *Second Treatise of Civil Government*

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

History of Philosophy

(HIST PHIL 190.12)

For prerequisites *see* page 139.

Two lectures and one tutorial class a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: Descartes, Leibniz, Locke, Berkeley, Hume. (Students reading for an honours degree in philosophy will do additional work in Leibniz.)

BOOKS:**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

- Descartes, R. *Descartes' Philosophical Writings* tr. Anscombe and Geach, Nelson, or tr. Kemp-Smith, Macmillan
 Leibniz, G. *Discourse on Metaphysics and Correspondence with Arnauld* tr. Montgomery, Open Court
 Locke, J. *Essay Concerning Human Understanding* Pringle-Pattison's abridged ed., Oxford
 Berkeley, G. *Principles of Human Knowledge* Everyman
 Hume, D. *Enquiries Concerning the Human Understanding* Oxford
 Hume, D. *A Treatise of Human Nature* Oxford

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Kemp-Smith, N. *New Studies in the Philosophy of Descartes* Macmillan
 Saw, R. *Leibniz* Penguin
 Russell, B. *The Philosophy of Leibniz* Allen & Unwin
 Joseph, H. W. B. *Philosophy of Leibniz* Oxford
 O'Connor, D. J. *John Locke* Penguin
 Warnock, G. J. *Berkeley* Penguin
 Passmore, J. A. *Hume's Intentions* Cambridge
 Kemp-Smith, N. *The Philosophy of David Hume* Macmillan
 Basson, A. H. *David Hume* Penguin

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

Logic

Two lectures and one tutorial class a week during the year. For prerequisites *see* page 138.

SYLLABUS: Further work in formal logic with special attention to the variety of logical systems and the philosophical problems of their interpretation. (a) The logic of unanalysed propositions: a review of many-valued, modal, truth-functional, and strict implicational systems; the relations between them; the interpretation of their connectives; (b) The logic of analysed propositions; traditional logic and the predicate calculus; the relations between them; the interpretation of their connectives and quantifiers. Wherever possible, opportunity will be taken to discuss related problems of metaphysics (e.g., existence, prediction, future contingents) and the logic and philosophy of science (e.g., counter-factuals, natural necessity, probability).

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOK

Copi, I. *Symbolic Logic* Macmillan.

Further reading will be notified in class.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

Greek Philosophy

(GREEK PHIL 100.64)

This unit is designed principally as an alternative course to History of Philosophy. For prerequisites *see* page 138.

Two lectures and one tutorial class a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: Pre-Socrates, Plato.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Plato *Phaedo* (From *The Last Days of Socrates*, tr. H. Tredennick, Penguin)

Republic tr. F. M. Cornford, Oxford

Parmenides, Theaetetus, Sophist (From *Parmenides and Other Dialogues* Everyman)

Selected passages from the Pre-Socratic thinkers will be issued during the year.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Kirk and Raven *The Pre-Socratic Philosophers* Cambridge
 Guthrie, W. K. C. *A History of Greek Philosophy* Vol. I, Cambridge
 Cornford, F. M. *Plato's Theory of Knowledge* Routledge
 Robinson *Plato's Earlier Dialectic* Cornell Univ. Press
 Runciman, W. G. *Plato's Later Epistemology* Cambridge
 Taylor, A. E. *Plato: The Man and His Work* Methuen

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

History and Philosophy of Science

(HIST PHIL SC. 190.22)

For prerequisites *see* page 139.

Two lectures and one tutorial class a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: The purpose of the historical part of this course is to provide an understanding of the growth mechanism of the evolving structure of science. It will also serve as illustrative material for the philosophical part. In the philosophical part, there will be discussion on the nature of the assumptions of science, of the meaning of its fundamental concepts and of the problems facing scientists. The topics covered will be as follows: Survey of Greek science; the transition from the Ptolemaic to the Copernican planetary system and from Aristotelian to Newtonian mechanics; temperature and heat; the discovery of specific heat and latent heat; the caloric theory of heat and the kinetic theory of heat; the role of observation, experiment, mathematics and other factors in shaping the course of science.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

- Butterfield, H. *The Origins of Modern Science* Bell
 Koestler, A. *The Sleepwalkers* Hutchinson

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Kuhn, T. S. *The Copernican Revolution* Modern Library paperback
 Danto, A. and Morgenbesser, S. *Philosophy of Science* Meridian Books

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Sambursky, S. *The Physical World of the Greeks* Routledge
 Cohen, B. I. *The Birth of a New Physics* Anchor Books
 Conant *Harvard Case Studies in Experimental Science—Case 3* Harvard
 Braithwaite, R. B. *Scientific Explanation* Cambridge

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

HONOURS SCHOOL IN PHILOSOPHY

The course for the degree with honours in the School of Philosophy extends over four years.

In their first year, students are not expected to specialize in philosophy. However, in order to qualify for entry into the second year of the course, they should in their first year enrol for Introduction to Philosophy and Logic, together

with three other units, one of which should preferably be either a language other than English, or Pure Mathematics I. All these units may be taken at the pass standard. In order to be admitted to the second year of the course, students will normally be required to have obtained at least a credit in the philosophy unit.

In the second year, students will take three philosophy units and one other unit. Subject to the approval of the Head of the Department, honours students may choose their second year units, but they will normally be expected to take Logic. At the end of the year they will be examined at honours standard, but they will not be expected to cover any extra ground, and will therefore attend the same classes as general degree students during their second year.

In the third and fourth years, students for the honours degree will take a series of special honours units, some of which will be available each year and some only in alternate years.

In the third year, students will take the honours units in Logic and Contemporary Philosophy I, together with a selection from the following units some of which are offered only in alternate years:

- Philosophy of Religion
- Philosophy of Science
- Philosophy of Mathematics
- Greek Philosophy (Honours)
- Political Philosophy
- Aesthetics
- Ethics
- Kant
- Philosophical Psychology

At the end of this year there will be an examination consisting of four three-hour papers, covering the work done during the year.

In their fourth year, students will take the honours unit Contemporary Philosophy II, and a selection from those alternating units which have not been taken in the third year.

The selection from the alternating units will be made in order to suit the emphasis of the course as a whole. Where Ethics and Politics is taken in the second year, History and Philosophy of Science may be included as a Pass course in substitution for two of the alternating units in either the third or the fourth year. Where History and Philosophy of Science is taken in the second year, Ethics and Politics may be included as a pass course in substitution for Ethics and for Political Philosophy. Other modifications may be introduced to suit individual cases after discussion with the Head of the Department.

There will be a final honours examination at the end of the fourth year consisting of seven three-hour papers. The composition and content of these papers will be determined to accord with the units chosen by the candidate, but generally there will not be a separate paper for each unit. Students who desire to take a combined honours course are advised to contact the Head of the Department.

COMBINED HONOURS COURSE IN PHILOSOPHY AND PURE MATHEMATICS

Students must complete a major in each of Pure Mathematics and Philosophy subject to the general conditions appertaining to honours courses in the Departments of Pure Mathematics and of Philosophy. In addition, students must complete two first-year units, one of which will normally be a Science unit, and

additional work in Pure Mathematics and Philosophy. The fourth year will consist of lectures, readings and seminars on specialized topics in Pure Mathematics and Philosophy arranged in consultation with the Heads of Departments.

Logic (Honours)

(LOGIC H 160.231)

One class a week throughout the year for honours students in their third or fourth years.

SYLLABUS: A detailed and critical investigation of certain philosophical problems about the bases of logic itself. Discussion will centre about such topics as: problems of extensionality and intensionality; propositional identity; theories of truth; presuppositions; the principles of logic; necessary and contingent propositions; necessity and language.

BOOKS:

REFERENCE BOOKS

Carnap, R. *Meaning and Necessity*

Kneale, W. and M. *The Development of Logic* Oxford

Pap, A. *Semantics and Necessary Truth* Yale Univ. Press

Strawson, P. F. *An Introduction to Logical Theory* Methuen

Quine, W. *From a Logical Point of View* Harvard

Quine, W. *Word and Object* Wiley

Wright, G. H. von *Logical Studies* Routledge¹

Further references to books and articles will be made during the year.

EXAMINATION: See page 104.

Contemporary Philosophy I

(CONTEMP PHIL IH 100.231)

Two classes a week for honours students in their third year.

SYLLABUS: A study of some developments in philosophy from the late nineteenth century to the third decade of the present century. This course leads up to Contemporary Philosophy II.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Bradley, F. H. *Appearance and Reality* Oxford

Bergson, H. *Introduction to Metaphysics* Macmillan

Moore, G. E. *Philosophical Studies* Routledge

Moore, G. E. "A Defence of Common Sense" in *Contemporary British Philosophy* First Series, Allen & Unwin

Chisholm, R. M. (ed.) *Realism and the Background of Phenomenology* Free Press Glencoe

Anderson, J. "The Knower and the Known" in *Studies in Empirical Philosophy* Angus & Robertson

Russell, B. *Logic and Knowledge* Allen & Unwin

Russell, B. *Our Knowledge of the External World* Allen & Unwin

Wittgenstein, L. *Tractatus Logico-Philosophicus* Routledge

REFERENCE BOOKS

Bradley, F. H. *The Principles of Logic* Oxford

Moore, G. E. *Some Main Problems in Philosophy* Allen & Unwin

Holt, E. B. and others *The New Realism* Macmillan

Russell, B. *Mysticism and Logic, and other essays* Allen & Unwin or Penguin

Russell, B. *The Analysis of Mind* Allen & Unwin

Passmore, J. A. *A Hundred Years of Philosophy* Duckworth

Further and more detailed references will be given during the year.

EXAMINATION: See page 105.

Ethics

(ETHICS H 100.331)

(This unit is normally offered in alternate years and is projected for 1965.)

One class a week for honours students in their third or fourth year.

SYLLABUS: A systematic study of the moral philosophy of Immanuel Kant.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Kant *Kant's Critique of Practical Reason and Other Writings in Ethics* tr. T. K. Abbott, Longmans

REFERENCE BOOKS

Beck, L. W. *A Commentary on Kant's Critique of Practical Reason* Chicago Univ. Press

Broad, C. D. *Five Types of Ethical Theory* Routledge

Lindsay, A. D. *Kant* Oxford

Körner, S. *Kant* Penguin

Paton, H. J. *The Categorical Imperative* Hutchinson

Hare, R. M. *The Language of Morals* Clarendon Press

Singer, M. G. *Generalization in Ethics* Knopf

Aiken, H. D. *Reason and Conduct* Knopf

EXAMINATION: See page 105.

Philosophy of Religion

(PHIL REL H 100.831)

(This unit is normally offered in alternate years and is projected for 1965.)

One class a week throughout the year for honours students in their third or fourth year.

SYLLABUS: An investigation of the principal concepts of religion and of some of the problems of theology. God's nature, existence and relation to the universe. The doctrines of creation, incarnation, divine grace and salvation. Immanence and transcendence. Pantheism and Polytheism. Faith, reason and revelation. The nature of religious belief. The problem of Evil. Religion, Morality and Ideology. Divine love, mercy and punishment. The doctrine of analogical predication. Religion as a way of life.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

Macintyre *Difficulties in Christian Belief* S.C.M. Press

REFERENCE BOOKS

Augustine *Confessions*

Flew and Macintyre *New Essays in Philosophical Theology* S.C.M. Press

Martin *Religious Belief* Cornell Univ. Press

St. Thomas Aquinas *Summa Theologiae*

Pascal *Pensées et Lettres Provençales*
 Toulmin, etc. *Metaphysical Beliefs* S.C.M. Press
 Basil Mitchell *Faith and Logic* Allen & Unwin
 Bertrand Russell *Why I am not a Christian* Allen & Unwin
 Leibniz *Theodicy* Routledge
 William James *The Varieties of Religious Experience*
 Hume *Dialogues concerning Natural Religion*
 Kierkegaard *Purity of Heart*
 Barth *Church Dogmatics* (Vol. I., Part 1)

EXAMINATION: See page 105.

Kant

(KANT H 100.431)

(This unit is normally offered in alternate years.)

One class a week throughout the year for honours students in their third or fourth year.

SYLLABUS: A study of Kant's *Critique of Pure Reason*

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

Körner, S. *Kant* Penguin

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Kant *The Critique of Pure Reason* tr. Kemp-Smith, Macmillan

REFERENCE BOOKS

Kant *Prolegomena* tr. Lucas, Manchester Univ. Press

Kemp-Smith, N. A. *A Commentary on Kant's Critique of Pure Reason* Macmillan

Paton, H. J. *Kant's Metaphysic of Experience* 2 vols., Allen & Unwin

Ewing, A. C. *A Short Commentary on Kant's Critique of Pure Reason* Methuen

Bird, G. *Kant's Theory of Knowledge* Routledge

Lindsay, A. D. *Kant* Oxford.

Weldon, T. D. *An Introduction to Kant's Critique of Pure Reason* 2nd ed., Oxford

Martin, G. *Kant's Metaphysics and Theory of Science* tr. Lucas, Manchester Univ. Press

EXAMINATION: See page 105.

Philosophical Psychology

(PHIL PSYCH H 100.531)

(This unit is normally offered in alternate years.)

One class a week throughout the year, for honours students in their third or fourth year.

SYLLABUS: An examination of some mental concepts.

BOOKS:

REFERENCE BOOKS

Ryle, G. *The Concept of Mind* Hutchinson

Russell, B. *The Analysis of Mind* Allen & Unwin

Wittgenstein, L. *Philosophical Investigations* Blackwell

Anscombe, G. E. M. *Intentions* Blackwell

Hampshire, S. *Thought and Action* Chatto
 Strawson, P. F. *Individuals* Methuen
 Additional references will be given during the course.

EXAMINATION: See page 105.

Greek Philosophy (Honours)
 (GREEK PHIL H 100.641)

(This unit will be offered in 1965 and normally in alternate years.)

One hour a week for honours students in their third or fourth year.

SYLLABUS: An examination of one or more of the following concepts:
 (a) Substance; (b) Pleasure; (c) Space and Time in Greek thought; with special
 reference to Aristotle.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Aristotle *The Basic Works* Ed. R. McKeon, Random House

Additional material will be prescribed in accordance with the topic to be
 studied.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Allan, D. J. *The Philosophy of Aristotle* Hutchinson

Taylor, A. E. *Aristotle* People's Books

Ross, W. D. *Aristotle* Methuen

Grote, G. *Aristotle* 3rd ed.

Other reference books will be recommended in accordance with the topic
 to be studied.

EXAMINATION: See page 105.

Contemporary Philosophy II
 (CONTEMP PHIL II H 100.241)

Two classes a week for honours students in their fourth year.

SYLLABUS: A study of some developments in philosophy from the third
 decade of the present century to the present time.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Carnap, R. *The Unity of Science Psyche Miniature Series*, tr. Black,
 Routledge

Ayer, A. J. *Language, Truth and Logic* Gollancz

Wittgenstein, L. *Philosophical Investigations* Blackwell

Wisdom, J. *Other Minds* Blackwell

Flew, A. G. N. (ed) *Logic and Language* Blackwell (Vols. I and II)

Ryle, G. *The Concept of Mind* Hutchinson

Strawson, P. F. *Individuals* Methuen

REFERENCE BOOKS

Passmore, J. A. *A Hundred Years of Philosophy* Duckworth

Urmson, J. O. *Philosophical Analysis* Oxford

Warnock, G. J. *English Philosophy since 1900* Oxford

Lewis (ed.) *Contemporary British Philosophy* Third Series, Allen & Unwin

Feigl and Sellars (ed.) *Readings in Philosophical Analysis* Appleton

Further references, especially to recent contributions to periodicals, will be
 given during the year.

EXAMINATION: See page 105.

Political Philosophy

(POL PHIL H 100.321)

(This unit is normally offered in alternate years and is planned for 1965.)

One class a week throughout the year for honours students in their third or fourth year.

SYLLABUS: An examination of the concept of politics. The problems discussed will include those of the nature and function of the state; the nature of law; the existence of natural rights; justice; equality, freedom, property, and punishment; power, authority, sovereignty; the study of politics.

BOOKS:

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Benn, S. I. and Peters, R. S. *Social Principles and the Democratic State*
Allen & Unwin
- Gibson, Q. B. *The Logic of Social Enquiry* Routledge
- Mabbott, J. D. *The State and the Citizen* Hutchinson
- Laslett, P. *Philosophy, Politics, and Society* Blackwell
- Barker, E. *Principles of Social and Political Theory* Clarendon Press
- Olafson, F. A. *Society, Law and Morality: Readings in Social Philosophy*
Prentice-Hall
- Partridge, P. H. *Thinking about Politics* (Inaugural Lecture, The Australian National University)
- Hart, H. L. A. *The Concept of Law* Oxford

EXAMINATION: See page 105.

Aesthetics

(AESTHETICS H 100.621)

(This unit is normally offered in alternate years.)

A course of one lecture discussion a week. Although this course forms part of the Honours School in Philosophy, any student with an interest in the subject who has completed one year of his course may apply for permission to attend lectures.

SYLLABUS: A discussion of the main concepts employed in the appreciation and evaluation of works of art. The major aesthetic theories will be considered in this light.

BOOKS:

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Beardsley, M. C. *Aesthetics: Problems in the Philosophy of Criticism*
Harcourt

Texts and references will be given during the course.

EXAMINATION: See page 105.

Philosophy of Science

(PHIL SC H 100.731)

(This unit is normally offered in alternate years.)

One class a week for honours students in their third or fourth year.

SYLLABUS: A detailed enquiry into some of the concepts of science, such as: those of space, time and measurement; especially in connection with the theory of relativity; and the classical and quantum theories of mechanics.

BOOKS :

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Pearson, K. *The Grammar of Science* Meridian Books
 Whittaker, E. *From Euclid to Eddington* Cambridge
 Campbell, N. R. *Foundations of Science* Dover
 Reichenbach, H. *The Philosophy of Space and Time* Dover
 Popper, K. *The Logic of Scientific Discovery* Hutchinson

EXAMINATION : See page 105.

Philosophy of Mathematics

(PHIL MATHS H 100.631)

(This unit is normally offered in alternate years.)

One class a week for honours students in their third or fourth year.

SYLLABUS : A study of topics drawn from the philosophy of various branches of mathematics, and axiomatic systems, together with an account of the relation of mathematics to the empirical sciences on the one hand, and mathematics and logic on the other.

BOOKS :

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Frege *Foundations of Arithmetic* tr. Austin, Blackwell
 Frege *Philosophical Writings* tr. Geach and Black, Blackwell
 Black *The Nature of Mathematics*
 Wittgenstein *Remarks on the Foundations of Mathematics* Blackwell
 Nagel and Newman *Gödel's Proof*
 Russell *Introduction to Mathematical Philosophy*
 Waisman *Introduction to Mathematical Thinking*
 Whittaker *From Euclid to Eddington*

EXAMINATION : See page 105.

FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

Students who have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with at least second class honours in the honours course in philosophy or in an approved combined honours course may proceed to the master's degree by thesis and oral examination or alternatively by thesis and written examination. The subject for a thesis must be approved by the Head of the Department. Students may be required by the Head of the Department to attend seminars or discussion classes relevant to their theses.

MASTER OF ARTS—QUALIFYING EXAMINATION

Students who have qualified for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts with at least a major in philosophy from this University or its equivalent from any other recognized university may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, proceed to the master's degree by first passing a qualifying examination.

The subjects for such an examination will be prescribed by the Head of the Department after taking into consideration the nature of the work already done and the student's particular interests in further study.

POLITICAL SCIENCE

L. F. CRISP, M.A. (Oxon. and Adel.)
Professor and Head of the Department

INTRODUCTION

Political science units may be taken towards either an arts or an economics degree. Six units are offered for a pass degree: Political Science I (the theory and practice of democratic parliamentary government in Great Britain and Australia); Political Science II (a comparative study of the theory and practice of government in the United States and Russia); Political Science III (a comparative study of Asian government, with special reference to Japan, India and China); Public Administration A and B (the theory and practice of government in its administrative aspects); and International Relations. In each unit additional honours work involving a study of more theoretical issues is provided. A fourth honours year, Political Science IV, is offered for those seeking the degree with honours. In addition to the undergraduate courses in political science supervision is provided for preliminary studies and thesis work towards the master's degree.

Books for Political Science

Students should not feel an obligation to purchase all books listed below. Those which should, if possible, be bought are those in the category "Prescribed Books", which students cannot expect to find available on demand in the Library. Even here, two students living and working close to each other might well economize by purchasing half the list each and sharing. Students may also wish and be able to purchase books for "Preliminary Reading" and for "Reference". Some former students possess copies and may be willing to sell. Unselfishly prompt use of the Library (including the National Library of Australia) should enable students to have reasonable access to these categories of books.

FOR THE PASS DEGREE

Political Science I

(POL SC I 320.11)

Two lectures and one tutorial class a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: A study of the general principles of the British and Australian constitutions, of the main political institutions of the two countries, and of public opinion, the party systems and the context of the major issues in contemporary British and Australian political life.

Students are required to submit written work during the course.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

- Scott, J. D. *Life in Britain* Eyre
 Lindsay, A. D. *Essentials of Democracy* Oxford
 Karmel, P. H. and Brunt, M. *The Structure of the Australian Economy*
 F. W. Cheshire
 Sawyer, G. *Australian Government Today* 7th ed., Melbourne Univ. Press

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Birch, A. H. *Representative and Responsible Government* Allen & Unwin
 Wheare, K. C. *Modern Constitutions*. Oxford
 Le May, G. *British Government 1914-1953* Methuen
 Jennings, W. I. *The Law and the Constitution* 5th ed., Athlone Press
 Harrison, W. *The Government of Britain* 6th ed., Hutchinson
 or Jennings, W. I. *The British Constitution* 4th ed., Cambridge paperback
 Crisp, L. F. *The Parliamentary Government of the Commonwealth of Australia* 3rd ed., Longmans
 Miller, J. D. B. *Australian Government and Politics* 2nd ed., Duckworth
 Davies, A. F. *Australian Democracy* 2nd ed., Longmans

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Jennings, W. I. *Cabinet Government* 3rd ed., Cambridge
 Jennings, W. I. *Parliament* 2nd ed., Cambridge
 Jennings, W. I. *Party Politics* 3 vols., Cambridge
 Laski, H. J. *Parliamentary Government in England* Allen & Unwin
 Laski, H. J. *Reflections on the Constitution* Manchester Univ. Press
 McKenzie, R. T. *British Political Parties* 2nd ed., Heinemann
 Greenwood, G. *The Future of Australian Federalism* Melbourne Univ. Press
 Jupp, J. *Australian Party Politics* Melbourne Univ. Press paperback, 1964
 Crisp, L. F. *The Australian Federal Labour Party* Longmans
 Encel, S. *Cabinet Government in Australia* Melbourne Univ. Press
 Greenwood, G. (ed.) *Australia* Angus & Robertson
 Davis, S. R. *The Government of the Australian States* Longmans
 Detailed reading guides will be provided during the year.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

Political Science II

(POL SC II 320.12)

Two lectures and one tutorial class a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: A study of modern government in the U.S.A. and the U.S.S.R., including the general principles of the American and Russian governmental systems and constitutions, the main political institutions of the two countries, the party systems, public opinion and the context of the major issues in contemporary American and Russian political life.

Students are required to submit written work during the course.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

- Lerner, M. *America as a Civilization* Cape
 Deutscher, I. *Stalin* Oxford paperback
 Treadgold, D. W. *Twentieth Century Russia* Rand McNally

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Brzezinski, Z. and Huntington, S. P. *Political Power U.S.A./U.S.S.R.* Viking
 Heffner, R. D. *A Documentary History of the United States* Mentor paperback
 Irish, M. and Prothro, J. *The Politics of American Democracy* 2nd ed., Prentice-Hall

- Rossiter, C. *Parties and Politics in America* Cornell Univ. Press paperback
 Brogan, D. W. *Introduction to American Politics* Hamish Hamilton
 Fainsod, M. *How Russia is Ruled* Rev. ed., Harvard
 Armstrong, J. A. *Ideology, Politics and Government in the Soviet Union*
 Praeger paperback
 Scott, D. J. R. *Russian Political Institutions* Allen & Unwin
 Daniels, R. V. (ed.) *Documentary History of Communism* Vintage
 paperback

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Gross, B. M. *The Legislative Struggle* McGraw-Hill
 Wilson, W. *Congressional Government* Meridian
 Rossiter, C. *The American Presidency* Anchor paperback
 Lubell, S. *The Future of American Politics* Hamish Hamilton
 Key, V. O. *Politics Parties and Pressure Groups* Crowell
 Kuusinen, O. *Fundamentals of Marxism-Leninism*
 Schapiro, L. *The Communist Party of the Soviet Union* Methuen paper-
 back
 Meyer, A. G. *Marxism* Mich. Univ. Press, Ann Arbor, paperback
 Plamenatz, J. *German Marxism and Russian Communism* Longmans
 paperback
 Hazard, J. *The Soviet System of Government* Chicago Univ. Press

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

Political Science III

(POL SC III 320.13)

Two lectures and one tutorial class a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: A study of modern government in Japan, India and China. The aspects of government to be studied in each country will include the background, the development of institutions, the theory and practice of government, administrative machinery, political parties, and public opinion. Comparisons of the government and politics of the three countries will be made throughout the year.

Students will be required to submit written work throughout the year.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

- Borton, H. J. *Japan's Modern Century* Ronald
 Zinkin, T. *India Changes* Chatto
 Panikkar, M. *The Afro-Asian States and Their Problems* Allen & Unwin
 Wint, G. *Common sense about China* Gollancz paperback
 Matthew, H. G. *Asia in the Modern World* Mentor paperback
 Storry, R. *A History of Modern Japan* Penguin

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Ward, R. and Macridis, R. C. *Modern Political Systems: Asia* Prentice-
 Hall
 Ike, N. *Japanese Politics* Knopf
 Quigley, H. S. and Turner, J. E. *The New Japan* Univ. of Minn. Press
 Brecher, M. *Nehru* Oxford
 Myron Weiner *The Politics of Scarcity* Chicago Univ. Press
 Yanaga, C. *Japanese People and Politics* Wiley

- Palmer, N. D. *The Indian Political System*
 Schramm, S. R. *The Political Thought of Mao Tse-tung* Praeger
 Lewis, J. W. *Leadership in Communist China* Cornell Univ. Press.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Reading guides will be distributed during the year.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

International Relations

(INT REL 320.23)

Political Science I and II must be passed before this unit is taken.

Two lectures and one tutorial class a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: An introduction to basic concepts in the theory of international relations, followed by a study of (a) problems in European diplomacy since 1919, (b) Asian international relations, especially since 1945, and (c) international organization, especially League of Nations and The United Nations.

Students are required to submit written work during the course.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

- Carr, E. H. *Nationalism and After* Macmillan
 Carr, E. H. *The Twenty Years' Crisis* Macmillan
 Kennan, G. F. *American Diplomacy 1900-1950* Chicago Univ. Press (also paperback)
 Bone, R. C. *Contemporary Southeast Asia* Random House paperback

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

There are no prescribed textbooks. Detailed reading guides will be provided during the year.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Gathorne-Hardy, G. M. *A Short History of International Affairs 1920-1939* 4th ed., Oxford
 or Carr, E. H. *International Relations between the two World Wars* Macmillan
 Taylor, A. J. P. *The Origins of the Second World War* Hamish Hamilton
 Feis, H. *Churchill, Roosevelt, Stalin* Princeton Univ. Press
 Wheeler-Bennett, J. W. *Munich, Prologue to Tragedy* Macmillan
 Beloff, M. *The Foreign Policy of Soviet Russia* Oxford (Vols. I and II)
 Northedge *British Foreign Policy* Allen & Unwin
 Claude, I. L. *Swords Into Ploughshares* Random House
 Modelski, G. (ed.) *S.E.A.T.O.—Six Studies* F. W. Cheshire
 Harper, N. D. and Greenwood, G. *Australia in World Affairs* F. W. Cheshire
 Bell, C. *The Debatable Alliance* Oxford
 Seton-Watson, H. *Nationalism and Communism* Methuen
 Brecher, M. *The New States of Asia* Oxford
 Barnett, A. D. *Communist Strategies in Asia* Praeger
 Fifield, R. *Southeast Asia in U.S. Policy* Praeger

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

Public Administration A

(PUB ADMIN A 350.32)

Political Science I and Economics I must be passed before this unit is taken.

Two lectures and one tutorial class a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (i) The role of the state in economic life. A study of the development of competing theories of government intervention in economic life.

(ii) A study of the theory and practice of governmental administrative action, with special reference to Australia. The political and constitutional setting of administration in Australia. The development of administrative machinery in the Commonwealth and States. The growth of the public services. Administrative aspects of federalism.

(iii) Forms of government intervention and regulation. Public enterprise and public corporation. The political and administrative processes involved in the formulation of economic policy. (Reference will be made to experience in other countries, especially Britain and North America.)

Students are required to submit written work during the course.

BOOKS:**PRELIMINARY READING**

- Karmel, P. H. and Brunt, M. *The Structure of the Australian Economy* F. W. Cheshire
 Marx, F. M. *The Administrative State* Chicago Univ. Press
 Macgregor, D. H. *Economic Thought and Policy* Home Univ. Lib.

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Spann, R. N. (ed.) *Public Administration in Australia* N.S.W. Govt. Printer
 Davis, S. R. (ed.) *The Government of the Australian States* Longmans
 Encel, S. *Cabinet Government in Australia* Melbourne Univ. Press
 Robson, W. A. *Nationalized Industry and Public Ownership* Allen & Unwin
 Robbins, L. *The Theory of Economic Policy in English Classical Political Economy* Macmillan
 Robinson, J. *Economic Philosophy* Pelican

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Isaac, J. E. *Trends in Australian Industrial Relations* Melbourne Univ. Press
 Campbell, W. J. *Australian State Public Finance* Law Bk.
 Melbourne University Department of Political Science *The Government of Victoria* Melbourne Univ. Press
 Friedmann, W. (ed.) *The Public Corporation* Carswell
 Grove, J. W. *Government and Industry in Britain* Longmans
 Hanson, A. H. *Parliament and Public Ownership* Cassell
Report of the (Boyer) Committee of Inquiry on Public Service Recruitment Govt. Printer, Canberra
 Smellie, K. B. *A Hundred Years of English Government* 2nd ed., Duckworth
 Deane, R. P. *The Establishment of the Department of Trade* The Australian National University

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

Public Administration B

(PUB ADMIN B 350.33)

Political Science I and II must be passed before this unit is taken. Two lectures and one tutorial class a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: The study of the executive and administrative activities of modern government, with attention to the theoretical, historical, and comparative study of administration. Material will be drawn from the following aspects of the subject:

- (i) Theories of administration and organization; the transition from the study of 'principles of administration' to the modern 'theory of organization' and the 'sociological' school of administration.
- (ii) The historical background of administration. The roots of modern administrative institutions and practices. Important historical examples, e.g., China and Prussia.
- (iii) Comparative administration. The development of public services in Western society. Selected instances—Britain, France and U.S.A.
- (iv) The special problems of administration in 'emerging' countries in Asia and Africa.
- (v) Special fields of administration and their problems, e.g., defence, scientific research, economic policy, medical and hospital services, education, social security.
- (vi) The growth of international administration, e.g., the U.N. and its specialized agencies; the E.E.C.

Students are required to submit written work during the course.

BOOKS:**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

- Etzioni, A. (ed.) *Complex Organizations* Holt
- White, L. D. *Introduction to the Study of Public Administration* 4th ed., Macmillan
- Mackenzie, W. J. and Grove, J. W. *Central Administration in Britain* Longmans
- Chapman, B. *The Profession of Government* Allen & Unwin
- Waldo, D. *The Study of Public Administration* Doubleday
- Younger, K. *The Public Service in New States* Oxford

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Chester, D. N. and Willson, F. M. G. *The Organization of British Central Government* Allen & Unwin
- Simon, Smithburg and Thompson *Public Administration* Knopf
- van der Sprenkel, O. B. *The Chinese Civil Service* The Australian National University
- Strauss, E. *The Ruling Servants* Allen & Unwin
- Granick, D. *The European Executive* Weidenfeld
- P E P *European Organizations.*
- Almond, G. and Coleman, J. *The Politics of the Developing Areas* Princeton Univ. Press

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

The units for the degree with honours in political science comprise:

(a) In the Arts Faculty

Political Science I, II, III (Honours)

A second approved major

Four further units, including either an approved major or an approved sub-major (either International Relations or one of the Public Administration units must be included somewhere in these)

Political Science IV (in the honours year)

(b) In the Economics Faculty

Political Science I, II, III (Honours)

Economics I, II, III

A mixed major (to include Statistics I and two of the following:

Public Administration A

Public Administration B

International Relations

History of Economic Thought

details of which must be approved by the Head of the Department of Political Science

Economic History I

Political Science IV (in the honours year)

(c) In either Faculty

(i) The full course as selected shall be approved by the Head of the Department. When approval of the course is given, the candidate will be informed of the minimum standard which he must achieve in each unit of the course.

(ii) The Faculty may, at the conclusion of either the first or third full-time year (or its equivalent), upon the advice of the Head of the Department, refuse to allow a candidate to proceed further towards a degree with honours.

(iii) A student who has not undertaken the honours course in his first year but at its conclusion wishes to enter for the degree with honours must make special application to the Faculty. If such permission is given, the Head of the Department shall prescribe the further work in which he must be satisfied before the candidate shall be deemed to have completed the first three years of the honours course and be allowed to proceed to the fourth year of the course (i.e., Political Science IV).

A pass student who wishes to take the distinction section of Political Science I may do so with the approval of the Head of the Department. A pass degree student shall not be admitted to take the distinction section of a second or third year unit unless he has passed the earlier units in the subject with merit.

Political Science I (Honours)

(POL SC I H 320.111)

Lectures as for the pass degree, together with one honours class each week throughout the year. Honours candidates will undertake written work distinct from that of the pass course.

SYLLABUS: (i) as for the pass degree; and
 (ii) a study of the theory of democracy, including a consideration of the meaning and application of such concepts as liberty, rights, equality, authority, obligation, justice, liberalism, conservatism and socialism in the context of modern democratic theory and practice.

BOOKS:

- (i) As for the pass degree.
 (ii) There are no set textbooks. Reading guides will give detailed references to documents, periodicals and books.

The following are important reference books:

- Lindsay, A. D. *The Modern Democratic State* Oxford
 Mayo, H. B. *An Introduction to Democratic Theory* Oxford paperback
 Field, G. C. *Political Theory* Methuen paperback
 Utley, T. E. and Maclure, J. S. *Documents of Modern Political Thought* Cambridge
 Ebenstein, W. *Today's 'Isms* Prentice-Hall paperback
 Sabine, G. H. *A History of Political Theory* 3rd ed., Harrap

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers as for the pass degree and a third three-hour paper upon the subject matter of the honours work.

Political Science II (Honours)

(POL SC II H 320.121)

Lectures as for the pass degree, together with one honours class each week throughout the year. Honours candidates will undertake written work distinct from that of the pass course.

SYLLABUS: (i) as for the pass degree; and
 (ii) a study of American and Marxist political theory. The American section of the work will consider major contributions to the development of the theory of American democracy. The Marxist section will include a study of the relation of Marxist theory to Russian conditions and to the theories of Lenin, Trotsky and Stalin, particularly as they bear on the proletarian revolution, and the dictatorship of the proletariat.

BOOKS:

- (i) As for the pass degree.
 (ii) Recommended for reference in relation to the honours work:
 Hamilton, A. and others *The Federalist Papers* Blackwell
 Padover, S. K. (ed.) *Thomas Jefferson on Democracy* Mentor paperback
 Tocqueville, A. de *Democracy in America* Vintage paperback
 Hofstadter, R. *The American Political Tradition* Vintage paperback
 Wright Mills, C. *The Power Elite* Oxford paperback
 Marx, K. *Selected Works* 2 vols.
 Trotsky, L. *The Revolution Betrayed* Doubleday
 Cole, G. D. H. *The Meaning of Marxism* Gollancz
 Marcuse, H. *Soviet Marxism* Routledge
 Lichtheim, G. *Marxism: An Historical and Critical Study* Routledge

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers as for the pass degree and a third three-hour paper upon the subject-matter of the honours work.

Political Science III (Honours)

(POL SC III H 320.131)

Lectures as for the pass degree, together with one honours class each week throughout the year. Honours candidates will undertake written work distinct from that of the pass course.

SYLLABUS: (i) as for the pass degree; and
(ii) a study, in the context of various Asian countries, of imperialism and its political effects and aftermath, and of the political aspects of economic development.

BOOKS:

- (i) As for the pass degree.
- (ii) Recommended for reference in relation to the honours work:
 - Hobson, J. A. *Imperialism: A Study* 3rd ed., Allen & Unwin
 - Lenin, V. I. *Imperialism, The Highest Stage of Capitalism*
 - Schumpeter, J. A. *Imperialism and Social Classes* Blackwell
 - Snyder, L. L. *The Imperialism Reader* Van Nostrand
 - Barratt Brown, M. *After Imperialism* Heinemann
 - Kautsky, J. H. *Political Change in Underdeveloped Areas* Wiley
 - Lewis, W. A. *The Theory of Economic Growth* Allen & Unwin
 - Zinkin, M. *Development for Free Asia* . Chatto

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers as for the pass degree and a third three-hour paper upon the subject-matter of the honours work.

Political Science IV (Honours)

(POL SC IVH 320.141)

This unit will embrace the whole fourth (honours) year. Only those students proceeding to the honours degree who have satisfied the Faculty in the first three years of the course will be entitled to enrol for it.

The subject-matter of this unit will include advanced work in the fields of both political institutions and political theory. Candidates will be required to undertake, *inter alia*, extended written work.

International Relations (Honours)

(INT REL H 320.231)

Lectures as for the pass degree, together with one honours class each week throughout the year. Honours candidates will undertake written work distinct from that of the pass course.

SYLLABUS: (i) as for the pass degree; and
(ii) theories of sovereignty and imperialism; theoretical issues in international relations since the Second World War; communism as an international force in Europe and Asia.

BOOKS :

RECOMMENDED READING

- Machiavelli *The Prince and the Discourses* Modern Library
 Meinecke, F. *Machiavellianism* Routledge
 Gulick, E. V. *Europe's Classical Balance of Power* Cornell Univ. Press
 Carr, E. H. *The Twenty Years Crisis* Macmillan
 Carr, E. H. *Nationalism and After* Macmillan
 Claude, I. *Power and International Relations*
 Kissinger, H. A. *The Necessity for Choice* Chatto
 Zagoria, D. *The Sino-Soviet Conflict* Princeton Univ. Press
 Floyd, D. *Mao versus Khrushchev* Praeger
 Dux, D. *Ideology in Conflict* Van Nostrand
 Brzezinski, Z. *The Soviet Bloc* Praeger
 Feis, H. *The China Tangle* Princeton Univ. Press
 Tang Tsou *America's Failure in China* Chicago Univ. Press

EXAMINATION : Two three-hour papers as for the pass degree and a third three-hour paper upon the subject-matter of the honours work.

Public Administration A (Honours)

(PUB ADMIN A H 350.321)

Lectures as for the pass degree, together with one honours class each week throughout the year. Honours candidates will undertake written work distinct from that of the pass course.

SYLLABUS : (i) as for the pass degree;
 (ii) a more intensive study of selected aspects of the topics covered in the pass course.

BOOKS :

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Dacey, A. V. *Law and Public Opinion in England during the Nineteenth Century* Papermac
 Myrdal, G. *The Political Element in the Development of Economic Theory* Routledge
 Roberts, D. *Victorian Origins of the British Welfare State* Yale Univ. Press
 Eggleston, F. W. *State Socialism in Victoria* King
 Schumpeter, J. A. *Capitalism, Socialism and Democracy* Allen & Unwin
 Hanson, A. H. *Public Enterprise and Economic Development* Routledge

EXAMINATION : Two three-hour papers as for the pass degree and a three-hour paper upon the subject-matter of the honours work.

Public Administration B (Honours)

(PUB ADMIN B H 350.331)

Lectures as for the pass degree, together with one honours class each week throughout the year. Honours candidates will undertake written work distinct from that of the pass course.

SYLLABUS : (i) as for the pass degree; and
 (ii) one or more of the following topics:
 (a) The theory of organization and the sociology of administration;
 (b) The role of 'bureaucracy' in modern society;
 (c) More advanced study of selected special fields of administration.

BOOKS:

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Etzioni, A. *The Comparative Analysis of Complex Organizations* Free Press
 Bendix, R. *Max Weber: An Intellectual Portrait* Doubleday
 Gerth and Mills *From Max Weber: Essays in Sociology* Routledge
 Presthus, R. V. *The Organizational Society* Knopf
 Mills, C. W. *White Collar* Oxford

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers as for the pass degree and a three-hour paper upon the subject matter of the honours work.

PSYCHOLOGY

C. A. GIBB, M.A., B.Ec. (Syd.), PH.D. (Ill.)
Professor and Head of the Department

INTRODUCTION

Psychology may be studied either as a single course, designed to give some insight into the objective and scientific study of human behaviour, or as a major in either an arts or science degree. The first year of the course is largely an introduction to the methods used in psychological science and to the type of problems with which it deals. However, a good deal of substantive information is included upon such subjects as motivation, perceiving, learning, remembering, thinking, individual differences, personality and elementary statistical procedures. Subsequent courses treat more specialized subject matter and offer training in more advanced techniques. Students in all courses in psychology participate in laboratory work.

A student with leanings towards the natural sciences will ordinarily take psychology as a major in a Bachelor of Science degree course. One whose interests incline him rather to the social sciences will ordinarily pursue the Bachelor of Arts degree course with a major or honours in psychology.

The pass degree courses are not planned with a view to providing specialized professional training. Students who wish to become practising psychologists will usually need to pursue an honours course and, in some circumstances, to proceed to postgraduate studies in psychology.

In general, a student who has an honours bachelor's degree in arts or science may enrol directly for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. The pass degree student with a major in psychology may enrol for a master's degree in arts or science (depending upon the faculty in which his first degree was taken) but may not enrol directly for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

FOR THE PASS DEGREE

Psychology I

(PSYCH I 150.11)

(General Introductory Course)

Three lectures each week, with laboratory work throughout the year, which provides an introduction to psychology by examining the central group of topics comprising general psychology.

SYLLABUS: An introduction to behaviour and methods of observing it. The biological and social bases of behaviour. Physical stimuli and the senses. Perception. Motivation and emotion. Learning. Thinking. Intelligence and ability. Nature and development of personality. Individual differences in abilities and personality. Psychological measurement.

LABORATORY: Three hours a week. Records are kept of success in performing and reporting practical work and these form an integral part of the examination. Attendance at these classes is compulsory.

Laboratory work emphasizes training in methods of psychological investigation (including statistical methods).

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Munn, N. L. *Psychology* 4th ed., Houghton, 1961

McGuigan, F. J. *Experimental Psychology* Prentice-Hall, 1960

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers, and assessment of laboratory work. Distinction and credit will be awarded on this examination where candidates show a wider and more detailed knowledge than is required of a pass candidate.

Psychology II

(PSYCH II 150.12)

(Personality)

Three lectures a week, with laboratory work and tutorials throughout the year, the core of which is the description and assessment of personality.

SYLLABUS—LECTURES: The nature of personality. Learning and Motivation. Personality theory—psychoanalytic theory; social psychological theories; phenomenological theories; factor theories; learning theories. Determinants of personality differences—biological, experiential, social. Development of personality—nature of developmental processes, components of development, theories of development. Personality assessment—aptitude and ability testing; personality questionnaires; objective personality tests; projective techniques; rating methods; interviewing.

LABORATORY: Three hours a week (compulsory attendance). This part of the course is concerned with the measurement and evaluation of individual behaviour, particularly in terms of cognitive abilities, interests and attitudes, motivation and temperament traits. Direct experience will be obtained with such methods as: interview, standardized tests, questionnaires, rating scales, and projective devices. Relevant statistical procedures will be included.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Lecture course:

Lazarus, R. S. *Adjustment and Personality* McGraw-Hill, 1961

Thompson, G. G. *Child Psychology* 2nd ed., Houghton, 1962

Vernon, P. E. *Personality Assessment* Methuen, 1964

Assessment Procedures:

Cronbach, L. J. *Essentials of Psychological Testing* 2nd ed., Harper, 1960

EXAMINATION: Candidates for the pass degree in arts will take two three-hour examinations and, in addition, laboratory notebooks will be assessed.

Psychology III

(PSYCH III 150.13)

(Social Psychology)

Three lectures a week, with laboratory work and tutorials, throughout the year, treating in some detail problems of behaviour in groups.

SYLLABUS—LECTURES: Basic psychological processes—perception, cognition, motivation, learning. The innate and acquired perceptual processes. The acquisition and ordering of knowledge. Motivational factors influencing these cognitive processes. Concepts of social psychology. The social-cultural context of behaviour. The processes of socialization. The group as a system of social interaction. Groups and Organizations. Communication. Role-differentiation. Leadership. Social structure and social stratification. Inter-group relations. Research methods in social psychology.

LABORATORY: Four hours a week (compulsory attendance). This part of the course is concerned with investigational methods in social psychology and group dynamics: experiment; observer methods; attitude scales; sociometric methods; survey methods; the interview; content analysis; the cross-cultural method. Relevant statistical procedures are included.

BOOKS:**PRESCRIBED BOOK**

Krech, D., Crutchfield, R. S. and Ballachey, E. L. *Individual in Society* McGraw-Hill, 1962

EXAMINATION: Candidates for the pass degree in arts will take two three-hour examinations and, in addition, laboratory work will be assessed.

FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS**HONOURS SCHOOL IN PSYCHOLOGY**

In the case of the degree with honours in Psychology, there is no special or additional work in the first year. Each student will enrol for a normal first year of four units: Psychology I and three others. Distinction and credit will be awarded in Psychology I on the results of the final examination and on records of class work.

After electing psychology honours at the beginning of second year the course will then normally be:

- In the Second Year:* (a) Psychology II as for the pass degree, with additional honours work;
(b) the second unit of a major or sub-major other than Psychology.

- In the Third Year:* (a) Psychology III as for the pass degree, with additional honours work;
(b) the third unit of a major or the second unit of a second sub-major other than Psychology.

In the Fourth Year: Psychology IV.

Of the ten units normally required for the arts degree, the psychology honours course (Psychology I, II, III, with additional work in second and third years) accounts for five units, and five others are required. Three of these will normally be done in the first year. The other two may be so chosen as to constitute a second major or may be chosen to give two sub-majors. Which of these choices is made will ordinarily depend on the vocational plans of the student who is advised to discuss this matter with the Professor of Psychology.

Psychology II (Honours)

(PSYCH IIIH 150.121)

(i) As for the pass degree, three lectures a week, with laboratory work and tutorials, throughout the year, the core of which is the description and measurement of personality.

(ii) Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in psychology will during their second year undertake the following work in addition to the core pass course in personality and personality assessment:

(a) A sub-unit in Measurement and Research Methods in Psychology.

In the first term of the year, this sub-unit will consist of lectures, seminars and practice classes concerned with such topics as: types of measurement models; psychophysics; paired comparisons; cumulative scaling; latent structure analysis; measurement and practical problems. In the second and third terms emphasis will be placed on research design and methodology in one lecture each week and in a laboratory period of three hours per week in which several classical experiments will be carried out by individuals, pairs or syndicates.

(b) A seminar (one one-hour period each week throughout the year) on either Mathematical Models in the Behavioural Sciences or History of Psychology. The former will concern itself with: theories and models; behavioural science and finite mathematics; sets and relations; graph theory; probability; Markov chains and matrices. The latter will consider the development of Psychology from its early beginnings to the present, and of research approaches to: biological foundations of behaviour; memory; thought processes; learning, perception; instinct; the concept of intelligence; personality.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Core course: As for Psychology II (Pass) and in addition:

Measurement and Research Methods

Sidman, M. *Tactics of Scientific Research* Basic Books, 1960

Torgerson, W. S. *Theory and Methods of Scaling* Wiley, 1958

Mathematical Models

Kemeny, J. G. et al *Introduction to Finite Mathematics* Prentice-Hall, 1957

Adler, I. *The New Mathematics* Mentor, 1960

Lazarsfeld, P. F. *Mathematical Thinking in the Social Sciences* Free Press, 1954

History of Psychology

Postman, L. *Psychology in the Making* Knopf, 1962

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour examinations on the core course, in which candidates for honours must achieve at least a "credit" standard, and in addition, two three-hour papers covering the contents of Measurement and Research Methods in Psychology and Mathematical Models in the Behavioural Sciences or History of Psychology. Laboratory and class work will also be assessed.

Psychology III (Honours)

(PSYCH IIIH 150.131)

(i) As for the pass degree, three lectures a week with laboratory work and tutorials, throughout the year, in Social Psychology and Group Dynamics.

(ii) Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology must during the third year also attend and satisfy requirements in the two sub-units described below.

Learning and Motivation: This is a sub-unit of one lecture-discussion and one laboratory session of three hours each week. It devotes considerable attention to laboratory methods and techniques using both human and animal subjects. Topics will be selected from: learnable drives and rewards; emotions; studies of animal learning; human learning and retention; the psychophysiology of learning; transfer of learning; learning and education.

Abnormal and Social Psychology: A seminar of two hours per week designed (a) to introduce the student to basic considerations in the description and measurement of abnormal behaviour, in its causes and determinants and in the experimental study and modification of abnormal behaviour; and (b) to allow some time for exploration in depth of selected topics in Social Psychology.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Social Psychology:

As for the Pass course together with:

Lindzey, G. (ed.) *Handbook of Social Psychology* 2 vols., Addison-Wesley, 1954

Learning and Motivation:

Osgood, C. E. *Method and Theory in Experimental Psychology* Oxford, 1953

Stevens, S. S. *Handbook of Experimental Psychology* Wiley, 1951

Hilgard, E. R. *Theories of Learning* 2nd ed., Appleton, 1956

Abnormal Psychology:

Eysenck, H. J. (ed.) *Handbook of Abnormal Psychology* Pitman, 1960

EXAMINATION: Three three-hour examinations in social psychology (one of which will include abnormal psychology) and one three-hour paper in learning and motivation. Laboratory, class work and essays will be assessed.

Psychology IV (Honours)

(PSYCH IVH 150.141)

Candidates for the degree with honours must devote their full time in the honours year to the study of psychology and it will not ordinarily be possible to do this work part-time, unless a considerable number of day-time hours can be made available for seminar, laboratory and project work.

The work of the honours year will consist of selected topics in psychology taken at an advanced level. There will be few formal lectures, and the material will be covered by directed reading, seminars, tutorials, laboratory and research

work. Candidates will be required to submit a substantial theoretical essay and to undertake original (but guided) research on a selected problem and to submit a report on it which must be satisfactory to the examiners.

In outline the work of the honours year will consist of:

- (i) *Theories and Theory Construction*: a weekly seminar of two hours each week devoted first to a consideration of the principles of theory construction and subsequently to an examination of some major theoretical systems in Psychology with a view to establishing both the substantive content of each theory and the extent to which it fulfils criteria developed in the earlier part of the course.
- (ii) An elective reading course to be determined by student interest, to be selected by each student in consultation with the Head of the Department and to be supervised by an appropriate staff member.
- (iii) One laboratory sub-unit chosen from among sub-units not already taken. This will ordinarily be selected from Psychology II (Science) or Psychology III (Science).
- (iv) A theoretical essay (not to exceed 10,000 words) on a topic to be selected, and due at the end of the First Term vacation.
- (v) A research project to be selected and to be conducted under the direction of a staff member assigned according to area of specialization. The report of this research must be finalized and submitted for examination by the beginning of the final examination period in November.

EXAMINATION: Written examinations may be held from time to time throughout the year and laboratory work, research reports and essays will be assessed.

FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

A student who has qualified for the Bachelor of Arts degree with at least good second class honours in psychology may, provided he satisfies the Head of the Department as to his knowledge of psychology, proceed directly to the master's degree by thesis and examination.

MASTER OF ARTS—QUALIFYING EXAMINATION

A student who has qualified for a Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts with a major in psychology from this or any recognized university may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, proceed to the master's degree by first passing a qualifying examination.

The subjects for such an examination will be prescribed by the Head of the Department after taking into consideration the nature of the work already done and the student's specialized plans for advanced study.

FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Candidates for this degree will usually hold the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours, though candidates with degrees of Master of Science or Master of Arts may be admitted to the programme.

In 1965 facilities exist in the Department for work towards the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the areas of social psychology, group dynamics, personality, counselling, cognitive processes and general experimental psychology.

SOCIOLOGY

Candidates are invited to enrol for the degree of Master of Arts in Sociology. It is expected that this course will be of interest primarily to graduates who hold a bachelor's degree with honours.

As candidates will be working in fields not covered in a first degree course, full-time students will be required to take at least two years to complete the course.

The course will comprise study in the following fields:

- (a) sociological theory
- (b) methods of sociological investigation
- (c) social organization. Candidates will be expected to choose two topics from a list which currently includes urban sociology, social stratification, political sociology, sociology of religion, sociology of law, demography, criminology.

In addition, candidates may be required to undertake further course work, which may include essay and tutorial preparation, to assist them to reach the required level of competence in one of the compulsory fields of study.

Examination work will comprise:

- (a) one paper in sociological theory;
- (b) two papers in methods of sociological investigation, of which one* will be a paper in Statistics;
- (c) one paper in each of the selected topics under social organization.

In their second year, candidates will also be required to present a thesis on a topic dealing with sociological theory, or one of the selected fields of social organization.

Enquiries concerning this course should be addressed to the Registrar, School of General Studies.

STATISTICS

E. J. HANNAN, B.Com. (Melb.), Ph.D.

Professor and Head of the Department

The following units, details of which are given under the Faculty of Economics (*see* pages 167 to 171), are available as units for the degree of Bachelor of Arts:

Statistics I
Statistics II
Statistics III
Statistics IV

Students wishing to take an honours degree in Statistics must include in their course Statistics II, III and IV and Pure Mathematics I, II and III. It is not necessary to take Statistics I. The remaining units should include a major or sub-major in some field in which statistics is extensively applied (for example, economics, psychology, botany, zoology).

* Exemption from this requirement may be granted to candidates who have already obtained the required level in their bachelor's degree.

It is also possible to take a combined final honours year in Pure Mathematics and Statistics in which case the course will include:

- (a) Pure Mathematics I, II, III;
- (b) Statistics II, III;
- (c) an approved selection of courses from Pure Mathematics IV and Statistics IV.

Admission to the fourth year depends on the attainment of a high standard, including distinction in the most important units, during the first three years of the course.

OTHER UNITS

MEDIAEVAL STUDIES

Mediaeval Studies is a combined subject in which the Departments of Classics, English, History, Modern Languages and Philosophy co-operate. It traces the rise of mediaeval civilization and examines the politics, thought, religion, literature and society of the mediaeval period. It thus provides a continuation of classical studies and a background for specialized mediaeval work in history, philosophy, English, French and German.

Mediaeval Studies I is a second or third year unit. Students planning to enrol for it are recommended to take Modern History A in their first year. Mediaeval Studies I may be taken as a single unit towards the Bachelor of Arts degree; Mediaeval Studies I and II form a sub-major.

Mediaeval Studies I

(MEDIVAL STUD I 945.12)

Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: The rise of mediaeval civilization with special reference to the development of the mediaeval state, the Papacy, feudal society, monasticism, epic and allegory.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

- Ker, W. P. *The Dark Ages* Muller
- Haskins, C. H. *The Renaissance of the Twelfth Century* Mayflower
- Southern, R. *The Making of the Middle Ages* Arrow Bks
- Rand, E. K. *The Founders of the Middle Ages* Constable

Students will be required to submit written work during the year.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

Mediaeval Studies II

(MEDIVAL STUD II 945.13)

SYLLABUS: Mediaeval civilization with special reference to the rise of cities, and to romance, courtly love, mysticism, philosophy and science. The development of universities and the beginnings of Humanism will also be discussed.

OTHER AVAILABLE UNITS

Courses for the degree of Bachelor of Arts may contain units from another faculty provided they are units approved by the Faculty of Arts, and provided they are taken in accordance with the rules of the Faculty of Arts and the other faculty concerned.

Degree Rules

COURSES OF STUDY (DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS) RULES

1. In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears, "the Faculty" means the Faculty of Arts.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

2. The degree of Bachelor of Arts may be conferred either as a pass degree or as a degree with honours.

3. A candidate for the degree—

(a) shall not be permitted to commence the course for the degree unless he has matriculated or been admitted to provisional matriculation; and

(b) shall, unless he has been admitted to advanced status, pursue a course of study approved by the Faculty—

(i) in the case of a candidate for the pass degree—for at least three years; or

(ii) in the case of a candidate for the honours degree—for at least four years if he is a full-time student and for at least five years if he is a part-time student;

after his admission to the course and submit himself for the examinations prescribed for the degree.

4. Except as the Faculty otherwise determines a candidate shall be deemed to be pursuing the first year of his course until he has received credit towards the degree for at least two units of his course, thereafter to be pursuing the second year of his course until he has received credit towards the degree for at least six units of his course and thereafter to be pursuing the third year of his course until he has received credit towards the degree for ten units of his course and thereafter if he is a candidate for honours, to be pursuing the fourth year of his course.

5. A candidate shall, at the beginning of his course, submit for the approval of the Faculty his proposed course for the degree and shall thereafter also submit any proposed alterations to the course for the approval of the Faculty.

6. (1) A candidate shall not be admitted to examination in any unit of the course unless he has attended such classes and performed such work in the unit as is required by the head of the department responsible for that unit.

(2) A candidate shall not be refused admission to an examination in a unit under the last preceding sub-rule—

(a) by reason only of the failure of the candidate to attend a class in that unit unless the candidate was given reasonable notice before the class was held that he was required to attend the class; or

(b) by reason only of the failure of the candidate to perform any work in that unit unless the candidate was given reasonable notice that he was required to perform that work.

THE PASS DEGREE

7. (1) Subject to these Rules, a candidate shall not be admitted to the degree unless he has passed examinations in at least ten units, which shall, except with the approval of the Faculty, be taken in three years.

(2) Except with the approval of the Faculty, a candidate shall take four units in the first year of his course and three units in each of the second and third years of his course.

(3) The course for the degree shall consist of—

- (i) three majors and one single unit;
- (ii) two majors and two sub-majors; or
- (iii) two majors, one sub-major and two single units.

8. A major shall consist of a sequence of three units, and a sub-major shall consist of a sequence of two units, as provided by these Rules.

9. Subject to these Rules, the units and the approved sequences of units are as follows:—

(a) **Classics—**

<i>Majors</i> .. ..	..	Greek Ia or Ib, II and III Latin Ia or Ib, II and III
<i>Mixed Major</i> ..	..	Greek Civilization, Greek Philosophy and History of Philosophy
<i>Sub-Majors</i> ..	..	Greek Ia or Ib, and II Greek Studies A and B Greek Civilization and Roman Civilization (in either order) Latin Ia or Ib, and II Latin Studies A and B
<i>Mixed Sub-Major</i> ..	..	Greek Civilization and Greek Philosophy
<i>Single Units</i> ..	..	Greek Civilization, Roman Civilization, Greek Ia or Ib, Greek Studies A, Greek Studies B, Latin Ia or Ib, Latin Studies A and Latin Studies B

The sequence Latin Ia, Latin II and Latin III is an approved major, and the sequence Latin Ia, Latin II is an approved sub-major, only for students who, having completed Latin Ia at the Annual Examinations, subsequently satisfy the Head of the Department of Classics that they are qualified to proceed to Latin II.

(b) **Economics—**

<i>Majors</i> .. ..	..	Economics I, II and III
<i>Sub-Majors</i> ..	..	Economics I and II Mathematical Economics I and II

Candidates who have completed the unit Economic Geography I before 1960 may take it together with the unit Economic Geography offered in 1960 and thereafter.

<i>Single Units</i>	Economics I, Agricultural Economics, Mathematical Economics I and Labour Economics
------------------------	----	--

(c) **Economic History—**

<i>Majors</i> .. ..	..	Economic History I, II and III Economic History I and II, and History of Economic Thought
<i>Mixed Majors</i> ..	..	Economic History I and II and either Australian History or Modern History A or B Economics I and Economic History I and II
<i>Sub-Major</i> ..	..	Economic History I and II
<i>Mixed Sub-Major</i> ..	..	Economics I and Economic History I
<i>Single Units</i> ..	..	Economic History I and History of Economic Thought

(d) English—

<i>Majors</i>	English Literature I, II and III English Literature I, English Literature II or III and American Literature Early English Literature and Language I, II and III
<i>Sub-Majors</i>	English Literature I and II English Literature I and III Early English Literature and Language I and II English Literature I and Australian Literature English Literature I and American Literature
<i>Mixed Sub-Majors</i>	As provided in paragraph (g) of this rule
<i>Single Units</i>	English Literature I, Early English Literature and Language I, Australian Literature, American Literature

Candidates who take two majors in English shall not take any other unit specified in this paragraph. English Literature III shall not be taken until a candidate has completed the first year of the course for the degree.

(e) General Linguistics—

<i>Mixed major</i>	Any one of— Bahasa Indonesia and Malay I Chinese I Early English Literature and Language I French Language and Literature I German Language and Literature I Japanese I Russian I <i>and</i> General Linguistics I and II
<i>Sub-Major</i>	General Linguistics I and II
<i>Mixed Sub-Major</i>	Any one of— Bahasa Indonesia and Malay I Chinese I Early English Literature and Language I French Language and Literature I German Language and Literature I Japanese I Russian I <i>and</i> General Linguistics I
<i>Single Unit</i>	General Linguistics I

(f) Geography—

<i>Major</i>	Geography I, II and III
<i>Sub-Majors</i>	Geography I and II Geography I and Economic Geography
<i>Single Units</i>	Geography I and Economic Geography

(g) History—

- Majors* 1st Year: British History
Ancient History or
Modern History A
- 2nd and
3rd Years: In any sequence any two of—
American History
Australian History
Indian History
Modern History B
- Sub-Majors* 1st Year: British History
Ancient History or
Modern History A
- 2nd Year: Any one of—
American History
Australian History
Indian History
Modern History B

A candidate in his second or third year, who is not taking a major in history may take any two history units as a sub-major.

- Single Units* A candidate in his first year may take
British History, Ancient History or
Modern History A

A candidate in his second or third year may take any history unit.

- Mixed Majors* A sub-major in history and any one of—
Oriental Civilization
Economic History I
Ethics and Politics
History of Philosophy
- Mixed Sub-Majors* Australian History and Australian
Literature (in either order)
American History and American
Literature (in either order)
Modern History A or B and Ethics and
Politics

(h) Mathematics—

- Majors* Pure Mathematics I, II and III
Applied Mathematics I, II and III
- Sub-Majors* Pure Mathematics I and II
Applied Mathematics I and II
- Single Units* Pure Mathematics I
Applied Mathematics I
General Mathematics

(j) Mediaeval Studies—

- Sub-Major* Mediaeval Studies I and II
Single Unit Mediaeval Studies I

(k) Modern Languages—

- Majors* French Language and Literature I, II and III
 German Language and Literature I, II and III
 German Ia, German Language and Literature II and III
 Russian I, II and III

- Sub-Majors* French Language and Literature I and II
 French Studies A and B
 German Language and Literature I and II
 German Ia, German Language and Literature II
 German Studies A and B
 Russian I and II
 Russian II and III (where exemption is granted from Russian I)

- Single Units* French Language and Literature I
 French Studies A, French Studies B
 German Language and Literature I
 German Studies A, German Studies B
 German Ia
 Russian I
 Russian II (where exemption is granted from Russian I)

A candidate who completes, to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Modern Languages, a test similar to and of the same standard as the annual examination in Russian I, may proceed to Russian II without completing Russian I. Such a candidate may take Russian II and Russian III as a sub-major or may take Russian II as a single unit.

The sequence German Ia, German Language and Literature II and III is an approved major, and the sequence German Ia, German Language and Literature II is an approved sub-major, only for students who, having completed German Ia at the Annual Examinations, subsequently satisfy the Head of the Department of Modern Languages that they are qualified to proceed to German Language and Literature II.

(l) Oriental Studies—

A candidate may, with the approval of the Faculty of Oriental Studies, take not more than seven units offered by that Faculty in accordance with the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies)) Rules but a candidate may not take more than one major offered by that Faculty.

- (m) **Philosophy—**
Majors **1st Year:** Introduction to Philosophy and Logic
2nd and
3rd Years: In any sequence any *two* of—
 Logic
 Ethics and Politics
 History of Philosophy
 Greek Philosophy
 History and Philosophy of Science
 A unit consisting of certain sections of the honours course approved by the Head of the Department of Philosophy
- Mixed Majors** .. **Statistics I, Statistics II, Logic** (provided that Economics I and Economics II are also taken)
Statistics II, Statistics III, Logic
Greek Civilization, Greek Philosophy, History of Philosophy
Pure Mathematics I, Logic, History and Philosophy of Science
Pure Mathematics I, Logic, History of Philosophy
 A sub-major in History and either Ethics and Politics or History of Philosophy
- Sub-Majors** .. **1st Year:** Introduction to Philosophy and Logic
2nd Year: Any *one* of—
 Logic
 Ethics and Politics
 History of Philosophy
 Greek Philosophy
 History and Philosophy of Science
- Mixed Sub-Majors** .. **Statistics I, Logic** (provided Economics I and Economics II are also taken)
Statistics II, Logic
Greek Civilization, Greek Philosophy
Modern History A or B, Ethics and Politics
Political Science I, Ethics and Politics
- Single Units** .. **Introduction to Philosophy and Logic**
Logic
Ethics and Politics
History and Philosophy of Science
Greek Philosophy

(n) Political Science—

<i>Majors</i> ..	..	Political Science I, II and III Political Science I and II and International Relations Political Science I and II and Public Administration A or B
<i>Sub-Majors</i> ..	..	Political Science I and II Political Science I and Public Administration A
<i>Mixed Sub-Major</i> ..	..	Political Science I, Ethics and Politics
<i>Single Units</i> ..	..	Political Science I Public Administration A Public Administration B International Relations

A candidate who has completed the unit Political Science I as part of a course leading to a degree may take a major consisting of Political Science II and III and any one of the units Public Administration A, Public Administration B and International Relations.

A candidate taking the major Political Science I, II and III may take the units Public Administration A and B or the units Public Administration A and International Relations as a sub-major.

(o) Psychology—

<i>Major</i> ..	..	Psychology I, II (Arts) and III (Arts)
<i>Sub-Major</i> ..	..	Psychology I and II (Arts)
<i>Single Unit</i> ..	..	Psychology I

(p) Science Units—

Where the Faculty is satisfied that the time-table of lectures and practical classes permits, a candidate may, with the approval of the Faculty of Science, take—

- (i) not more than two science units as single units; or
- (ii) two science units that are the first and second year units, respectively, of the same subject or three science units that are the first, second and third year units, respectively, of the same subject as a sub-major or a major, respectively, together with one other science unit that is required or recommended by the Faculty of Science to be taken before one or more of the units constituting the sub-major or major are taken.

For the purposes of this paragraph, a science unit is a unit specified in rule 4 of the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Science) Rules other than a unit specified elsewhere in this rule.

(q) Statistics—

<i>Majors</i>	..	Statistics I, II and III
<i>Mixed Majors</i>	..	Applied Mathematics I, Statistics II, Statistics III Statistics I, Statistics II, Logic (provided that Economics I and Economics II are also taken) Statistics II, Statistics III, Logic
<i>Sub-Majors</i>	..	Statistics I and II Statistics II and III
<i>Mixed Sub-Majors</i>	..	Statistics I, Logic (provided Economics I and Economics II are also taken) Statistics II, Logic
<i>Single Units</i>	..	Statistics I, Statistics II

(r) Mixed Majors and Mixed Sub-Majors—

A mixed major or mixed sub-major may be taken only with the approval of the heads of the departments concerned.

(s) In addition, courses for the Bachelor of Arts degree may contain units from another faculty, being units approved by the Faculty of Arts, and taken, in sequence approved by the Faculty of Arts, in accordance with the Courses of Study Rules of the other faculty concerned.

(t) a candidate may not take more than seven of the following units:
Statistics I;
Economic Geography;
the units referred to in paragraph (b) and (c) of this rule that are also units for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Economics.

10. Notwithstanding anything contained in the last preceding rule—

- (a) a candidate may not take Australian Literature or American Literature unless he has completed English Literature I or two other units that may form part of a course for the degree;
- (b) Australian Literature may not form part of a major in English; and
- (c) a candidate may not receive credit for—
 - (i) both Economic Geography and Geography II;
 - (ii) both German Ia and German Language and Literature I;
 - (iii) both Greek Ia and Greek Ib;
 - (iv) Greek Civilization if it is taken concurrently with or after Greek II, Greek Studies A or Greek Studies B;
 - (v) both Latin Ia and Latin Ib; and
 - (vi) Roman Civilization if it is taken concurrently with or after Latin II, Latin Studies A or Latin Studies B.

11. (1) Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not—
- (a) take the second year unit of a subject unless he has completed the first year unit of that subject; or
 - (b) take the third year unit of a subject unless he has completed the second year unit of that subject.

- (2) Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not—
- (a) take Agricultural Economics unless—
 - (i) he has completed Economics II; or
 - (ii) he takes Economics II concurrently with Agricultural Economics;
 - (b) take Economic Geography unless—
 - (i) he has completed Economics II; or
 - (ii) he takes Economics II concurrently with Economic Geography;
 - (c) take Economic History II unless—
 - (i) he has completed Economics I; or
 - (ii) he takes Economics I concurrently with Economic History II.
 - (d) take Ethics and Politics unless he has completed—
 - (i) Introduction to Philosophy and Logic;
 - (ii) Logic;
 - (iii) Modern History A or B; or
 - (iv) Political Science I;
 - (e) take Asian Civilization II (East) unless he has completed Chinese I or Japanese I;
 - (ea) take General Linguistics I as part of a mixed major or mixed sub-major unless—
 - (i) he has completed—
 - Bahasa Indonesia and Malay II
 - Chinese II
 - Early English Literature and Language II
 - French Language and Literature II
 - German Language and Literature II
 - Japanese II or
 - Russian II; or
 - (ii) he takes one of the units specified in the last preceding sub-paragraph concurrently with General Linguistics I;
 - (eb) take General Linguistics II as part of a mixed major unless—
 - (i) he has completed—
 - Bahasa Indonesia and Malay III
 - Chinese III
 - Early English Literature and Language III
 - French Language and Literature III
 - German Language and Literature III
 - Japanese III or
 - Russian III; or
 - (ii) he takes one of the units specified in the last preceding sub-paragraph concurrently with General Linguistics II;
 - (f) take Greek Philosophy unless he has completed—
 - (i) Introduction to Philosophy and Logic;
 - (ii) Greek Civilization; or
 - (iii) Logic;
 - (g) take Greek Studies A unless—
 - (i) he has completed Greek Ib or II; or
 - (ii) if he is enrolled in Greek II—he has completed Greek Ia;
 - (h) take Greek Studies B unless he has completed Greek II;

- (j) take History and Philosophy of Science unless he has completed—
 - (i) Introduction to Philosophy and Logic;
 - (ii) Logic; or
 - (iii) any other two units permitted to be taken for the degree of Bachelor of Arts of which one must be a science, mathematics or history unit;
- (k) take History of Economic Thought unless—
 - (i) he has completed Introduction to Philosophy and Logic or
 - (ii) the Faculty permits him to take History of Economic Thought and he has completed Economics II or takes Economics II concurrently with History of Economic Thought;
- (l) take History of Philosophy unless he has completed (i) Introduction to Philosophy and Logic; or (ii) Logic;
- (m) take International Relations unless he has completed Political Science I and Political Science II;
- (n) take Latin Studies A or B unless he has completed Latin Ia or Latin Ib and is including Latin II in his course;
- (o) take Logic unless—
 - (i) he has completed Introduction to Philosophy and Logic or Statistics I; or
 - (ii) he has completed Pure Mathematics I or takes Pure Mathematics I concurrently with Logic;
- (p) take Mathematical Economics I unless—
 - (i) he has completed Pure Mathematics I; and
 - (ii) he has completed Economics II or takes Economics II concurrently with Mathematical Economics I;
- (q) take Mediæval Studies I unless he has completed four other units;
- (r) take Public Administration A unless he has completed Political Science I and Economics I;
- (s) take Public Administration B unless he has completed Political Science I and II;
- (t) take Public Finance unless—
 - (i) he has completed Economics II; or
 - (ii) he takes Economics II concurrently with Public Finance;
- (u) take Asian Civilization II (South-East) unless he has completed Bahasa Indonesia and Malay I;
- (v) take Statistics II unless he has completed Pure Mathematics I; or
- (w) take Statistics III unless he has completed Pure Mathematics II.

12. Except with the approval of the Faculty a candidate shall not be admitted to the degree unless he has completed the ten units of the course for the degree within the period of eight years from the beginning of the academic year in which he passed the first of those units.

13. Repealed.

14. Repealed.

15. Repealed.

15A. A candidate who has complied with the preceding provisions of these Rules may be admitted to the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

16. (1) A candidate for the degree with honours shall pursue studies in accordance with the succeeding provisions of these Rules, and submit himself for the examinations specified by the head of the department concerned, in an honours school or in a combined honours course in two or more honours schools.

(2) There shall be the following honours schools in the departments specified opposite to those schools:

<i>Honours Schools</i>	<i>Department</i>
Classical Studies	Department of Classics
Greek Studies	Department of Classics
Latin Studies	Department of Classics
English	Department of English
French	Department of Modern Languages
German	Department of Modern Languages
Russian	Department of Modern Languages
History	Department of History
Geography	Department of Geography
Mathematics	Department of Mathematics
Philosophy	Department of Philosophy
Political Science	Department of Political Science
Psychology	Department of Psychology
Economics	Department of Economics
Mathematical Statistics	Department of Statistics

17. The Faculty may admit a candidate to an honours school on the recommendation of the head of the department responsible for that honours school.

18. A candidate admitted to an honours school shall take, in the first three years of his course, such courses as are specified for the honours degree by the head of the department responsible for the honours course in the honours school to which the candidate is admitted.

19. (1) A candidate shall not be permitted by the Faculty to take the fourth year of a course in an honours school unless he has reached a sufficiently high standard in the first three years of the course in that honours school.

(2) Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not be permitted to take the fourth year of a course in an honours school if the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts has been conferred upon him at the end of the third year of his course.

(3) The requirements for the fourth year of a course in an honours school shall be such as are determined by the head of the department concerned and approved by the Faculty.

20. Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate for the degree with honours shall not attempt the fourth year of his course more than once.

21. (1) Subject to the next succeeding sub-rule, a candidate for the degree with honours shall, unless the Faculty otherwise permits, not be admitted to the degree unless—

- (a) he completed the first three years of the course in not more than five years after the commencement of his course; and
- (b) he pursued his studies for the fourth year of the course—
 - (i) if he is a full-time student—throughout the period of one year next following the completion by him of the requirements for the pass degree; or
 - (ii) if he is a part-time student—throughout the period of two years next following the completion by him of the requirements for the pass degree and completed that fourth year of the course at the expiration of that period.

21AA. A candidate for the degree with honours shall be examined in the work prescribed for the honours course in examinations taken at the end of the course.

21A. A candidate who has complied with the provisions of these Rules relating to the degree with honours and has reached a standard satisfactory to the Faculty in the units of his course and in any other work that he is required to perform may be admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours.

21B. The degree with honours may be awarded with First Class Honours; Second Class Honours, Division A; Second Class Honours, Division B; or Third Class Honours.

22. Where a candidate for the degree with honours abandons the course for that degree before completing ten units he may—

- (a) if he has completed three years of the course for that degree, be admitted to the pass degree; and
- (b) in any other case, proceed with the course for the pass degree by undertaking such further work as the Faculty determines to be necessary to qualify him for admission to that degree.

23. Where, after the commencement of this rule, an amendment relating to the courses of study that may be taken by candidates for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the degree with honours is made to these Rules, the amendment shall not apply to such a candidate who, before the making of the amendment, completed one or more units of a course of study approved by the Faculty unless—

- (a) the student elects that the amendment apply to him and submits to the Faculty proposed alterations to his course that are in accordance with these Rules as amended by the amendment and the Faculty approves those alterations; or
- (b) the Faculty otherwise determines.

COURSES OF STUDY (DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS) RULES

1A. In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears, 'the Faculty' means the Faculty of Arts.

1. The Courses of Study (Degree of Master of Arts) Rules in force immediately before the commencement of these rules are repealed.

2. (1) Subject to this Rule, the Faculty may admit a person as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts if—

(a) he has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with First Class Honours, Second Class Division A Honours or Second Class Division B Honours;

(b) he has—

(i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Third Class Honours or for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts;

(ii) except where the Faculty otherwise permits, subsequently pursued for at least one year in the case of a candidate who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Third Class Honours or two years in the case of a candidate who has completed the requirements for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts such further studies as the Faculty, on the advice of the head of the appropriate department and, having regard to the candidate's qualifications and proposed field of study, determines; and

(iii) at a qualifying examination satisfied the Faculty of his ability to undertake studies for the degree of Master of Arts; or

(c) he has—

(i) completed the requirements for a degree in a faculty other than the Faculty of Arts or for a degree of another university in Australia or of another university outside Australia approved by the Faculty; and

(ii) unless the Faculty otherwise permits, subsequently pursued such further studies as the Faculty determines and satisfied the Faculty, in such manner as the Faculty determines, of his ability to undertake studies for the degree of Master of Arts.

(2) Repealed.

(3) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Rule, a person admitted as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts under the rules repealed by the last preceding rule, shall be deemed to have been admitted as a candidate for that degree under these rules.

3. (1) A person may be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts at any time in the academic year, but he shall enrol not later than the end of the third week of the first term in each of the academic years of his candidature.

(2) At the time of the annual re-enrolment of a candidate the member of the academic staff appointed to be his supervisor shall report to the Dean on the progress of the candidate.

(3) If the Dean of the Faculty, after consultation with the head of the department concerned, considers that a candidate is not making satisfactory progress, he may recommend to the Faculty the cancellation of the candidate's enrolment, and the Faculty may direct the cancellation of the candidate's enrolment or take such other action as it thinks fit.

4. A candidate shall pursue the required studies and sit for examination in one or, with the approval of the Faculty, in two of the following schools:

Classics	History	Psychology
Economics	Mathematical Statistics	Russian
English	Mathematics	Sociology
French	Philosophy	
German	Political Science	

or in such other field of study as the Faculty approves.

5. (1) Subject to the next succeeding sub-rule, a candidate shall pursue his studies after his admission as a candidate for such period, being a period of not less than one year, as the Faculty determines.

(2) If a candidate is engaged in employment other than at a university, the Faculty may require him to pursue his studies for not less than two calendar years.

6. (1) A candidate shall be examined in a manner determined by the Faculty on the recommendation of the head of the appropriate department or if there is no appropriate department, on the recommendation of a committee appointed by the Faculty for the purpose and the examination may comprise the presentation of a thesis, written examinations or both.

(2) The subject of a thesis shall be approved by the Faculty on the recommendation of the head of the appropriate department or if there is no appropriate department, on the recommendation of a committee appointed by the Faculty for the purpose, not later than the end of the first term of the academic year in which the candidate begins the studies for the degree.

(3) A candidate shall not submit a thesis including—

(a) any work that he has submitted for the purposes of a degree or diploma of this or any other university or institution of higher learning for which he has already qualified; or

(b) except with the permission of the Faculty, any work that he has submitted for any degree or diploma of this or any other university or institution of higher learning being a degree or diploma for which he has not qualified.

(4) A candidate shall include with his thesis a declaration signed by him stating whether all the sources of the thesis have been acknowledged and whether the thesis is his own composition.

7. (1) A thesis or the other results of research or study submitted by a candidate shall be examined by at least two examiners, of whom at least one shall be an examiner who is not a member of the academic staff of the University.

(2) A candidate may be required to pass an oral examination on the subject of his research or study.

(3) A candidate who complies with the requirements of these Rules and whose research or study is adjudged to be of sufficient merit may be admitted to the degree of Master of Arts.

(4) The degree of Master of Arts shall be awarded with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours or without classification.

Academic Progress Rules

ACADEMIC PROGRESS OF STUDENTS (FACULTY OF ARTS) RULES

1. (1) In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears—

“ student ” means a student enrolled in the Faculty;

“ unit ” means a unit of a subject offered in the Faculty;

“ the Faculty ” means the Faculty of Arts in the School;

“ the Registrar ” means the Registrar of the University.

(2) † In the application of these Rules, a reference in these Rules to the failure of a student to pass a unit shall, except where, in a particular case, the Faculty otherwise determines, be read as including a reference to the failure of a student to sit for, or to the absence or exclusion of a student from, the Annual Examination in a unit for which the student is enrolled.

2. Where the Faculty is of the opinion that a student is not making satisfactory academic progress, it may make such recommendations to the Board (setting out the reasons for the recommendations) with respect to that student as it thinks fit.

3. The Faculty shall review the academic progress of a student who fails in a unit at the Annual Examinations.

4. Where a student fails in a unit at any time during his course, the Registrar shall, if the Faculty so requests, cause the student to be informed in writing that, if he fails to pass the unit at a further examination, he may be refused permission to re-enrol for that unit.

5. Where a student fails in three or more units leading to a degree, the Registrar shall, if the Faculty so requests, cause the student to be informed in writing that further failure in any unit may result in his being refused permission to re-enrol in the Faculty.

6. (1) The Faculty may recommend to the Board that a student who, in the opinion of the Faculty, has made unsatisfactory progress in another faculty in the University or in a faculty in another university be refused permission to enrol or re-enrol in the Faculty or be granted permission to enrol or re-enrol only on specified conditions.

(2) For the purpose of the last preceding sub-rule, the Faculty may recommend conditions of enrolment or re-enrolment to the Board.

† A student who notifies the Registrar in writing of his intention to cancel his enrolment in a unit in any year before the last day of the second term will not be considered to have failed to enter for the examination in that unit, except that a student who repeatedly cancels his enrolments may be considered to have failed to enter for an examination.

THE FACULTY OF ECONOMICS

The Economics Degree

THE PASS DEGREE

Any matriculated student is eligible to enrol for the course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Economics. The course comprises ten units which a full-time student takes over three years, and a part-time student over five years. Four units are normally included in the first year of a full-time course, with three units in each of the remaining two years.

The ten units of the course must include:—

- (i) three majors (sequences of three units);
- (ii) the following compulsory units: Economics I, II and III, Political Science I and Statistics I;
- (iii) *one* of: Accounting I, Economic History I, Pure Mathematics I.

The normal sequence of compulsory units a full-time student will take in his three years is:

Year				
<i>First</i>	Economics I	Political Science I	Statistics I	<i>One</i> of Accounting I Economic History I Pure Mathematics I
<i>Second</i>	Economics II			
<i>Third</i>	Economics III			

Part-time students should take Economics I and Political Science I as their first and second units, and Statistics I and *one* of Accounting I, Economic History I or Pure Mathematics I as their third and fourth units.

The compulsory units include one major (Economics I, II and III) and three single first-year units. A student must choose his four remaining units so as to fulfil the requirement of three majors; that is, he must complete two more approved sequences based on the single first-year units shown above. A reference to the list of approved majors in the Faculty's Degree Rules (*see* page 173) will show that students have a wide range of choice among advanced units. A student's selection of subjects will commonly be guided by his interests and the future work in public service, teaching or business which he has in mind. The Sub-Dean will be available to assist in these matters.

Of the alternative units Accounting I, Economic History I and Pure Mathematics I, a student wishing to major in Statistics or Mathematical Economics should choose Pure Mathematics I. There is otherwise no restriction on choice between these three units.

THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

The course for the Degree of Bachelor of Economics with Honours is a four-year course (for full-time students). During the first three years, students take the pass course, with additional distinction work in the more important units. In the fourth honours year they specialize in one of the subjects of the Faculty: Accounting, Economics, Political Science, Public Finance, Statistics or Economic History. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the fourth year must be taken full-time. Students wishing to enrol for the honours degree course are recommended to consult with the head of the department in which they plan to take honours, as well as with the Sub-Dean, on the general structure of their course and on the units in which they should enrol for distinction in the first year. Admission to the fourth year depends on the achievement of a sufficiently high standard, including the attainment of distinction in the more important units, during the first three years of the course.

HIGHER DEGREES

Graduates wishing to enrol for the degree of Master of Economics should first consult with the head of the department in which they wish to take the degree.

Details of Units and Book Lists

ACCOUNTING AND PUBLIC FINANCE

R. L. MATHEWS, B.Com. (Melb.)

Professor and Head of the Department

INTRODUCTION

Accounting may be studied for the pass degree either as a single first-year unit (optional to Economic History I or Pure Mathematics I) or as part of a major sequence of three units (which normally will be taken in successive years).

Accounting in this University is studied as a basic academic discipline among the social sciences. Emphasis is therefore placed on theoretical aspects of accounting and on its role in relation to business management, public administration and the formulation of national economic policy. While the accounting major constitutes a sound general educational preparation for the accountancy profession, it is not concerned with professional aspects of accountancy, auditing or commercial law and is therefore not intended to be a programme of professional training.

Accounting I is a self-contained course in the elements of accounting. It establishes a theoretical framework within which are developed basic recording and analytical methods capable of being applied to different kinds of business enterprises, public authorities and other entities.

Accounting II is a course in management accounting and business finance, which is especially concerned with the contribution that accounting can make to the managerial tasks of decision-making, planning and control. This course is closely integrated with the economic theory of the firm which is studied in Economics II, and places particular emphasis on cost accounting and its application to such problems as profit planning, budgeting and cost control, the treatment of overhead costs, the establishment of cost-output and cost-price relationships, and the relevance of cost concepts to different kinds of business decisions. The business finance section of the Accounting II course includes work on business financial policy and the Australian capital market, financial mathematics, investment planning and the cost of capital.

Accounting III is a course in public authority accounting and national economic (or social) accounting, which is also closely integrated with the courses offered by other departments (especially the Departments of Economics and Political Science) for the degree of Bachelor of Economics. Special emphasis is placed on the role of accounting in providing governments and other public authorities with the information they need to manage their own affairs effectively and to formulate national economic policy.

Students proceeding to the Degree of Bachelor of Economics with Honours may take a combined accounting and economics course extending over four years. In the first three years, such students must complete the majors in accounting and

economics which are offered for the pass degree, as well as undertaking additional studies at distinction level in each unit. In the fourth year honours students must complete:

- (a) a course in advanced accounting theory, public authority accounting and national economic accounting;
- (b) a short thesis assignment on a subject approved by the Head of the Department; and
- (c) a course in advanced economic theory.

The course in Public Finance is an optional one-year unit which is most conveniently taken in the third year of the pass degree. It is concerned chiefly with taxation theory and policy, public expenditure theory and policy, government financial institutions and the national debt. Additional studies in public finance may be undertaken at distinction level, and eventually it is intended to offer a combined fourth-year accounting and public finance or economics and public finance course leading to the Degree of Bachelor of Economics with Honours.

A graduate who has obtained a bachelor's degree in economics or commerce at a recognized university may enrol for the Master of Economics degree in accounting or public finance, which involves writing a research thesis under the supervision of a member of the Department. A first or good second class honours graduate is permitted to proceed immediately to work on the thesis, but other students are required to take an advanced one- or two-year qualifying course in accounting and economic theory.

FOR THE PASS DEGREE

Accounting I

(ACCTNG I 380.31)

(Elements of Accounting)

Two lectures and one tutorial class (of ninety minutes) per week throughout the year, together with practical work as prescribed.

SYLLABUS: The accounting framework and the theory of double entry; classification of transactions and the bookkeeping or recording process; preparation of accounting reports—income statement, balance sheet and funds statement; limiting assumptions of accounting; valuation problems affecting the income statement and balance sheet; concepts of cost, revenue, profit, income, assets, liabilities, capital and funds employed; changing money values; comparative accounting systems—partnerships, companies, public authorities, clubs; devolution of control—control accounts and subsidiary ledgers, departmental accounts, branch accounts, holding companies and company groups; the analysis and interpretation of accounting reports.

DISTINCTION: With the approval of the Head of the Department, students may take this unit at distinction level by attending such additional classes and completing such additional work as may be prescribed.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

Goldberg, L. *An Outline of Accounting* Law Bk Co.

Mathews, R. L. *Accounting for Economists* (Part I) F. W. Cheshire

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Mathews, R. L. *Accounting for Economists* (Part I) F. W. Cheshire
 Chambers, R. J. *Accounting and Action* Law Bk Co.
 Baxter, W. T. and Davidson, S. (eds.) *Studies in Accounting Theory* Law
 Bk Co.
 Universities of Melbourne and Adelaide: *Accountancy Exercises, First Year*

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Gilman, S. *Accounting Concepts of Profit* Ronald
 Mathews, R. L. and Grant, J. McB. *Inflation and Company Finance* Law
 Bk Co.
 Fitzgerald, A. A. (ed.) *Accounting* 4th ed., Butterworth & Co.
 Fitzgerald, A. A. *Analysis and Interpretation of Financial and Operating
 Statements* Butterworth & Co.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers (individual questions may differ as between pass and distinction students). Performance in tutorial assignments, essays and other class work will be taken into account in the Annual Examination.

Accounting II

(ACCTNG II 380.32)

(Management Accounting and Business Finance)

Accounting I must be passed before this unit is taken. Economics I must be passed before or taken concurrently with Accounting II.

Two lectures a week throughout the year, together with one tutorial class each alternate week, one accounting laboratory session of sixty minutes each other week and practical work as prescribed.

SYLLABUS: The theory and measurement of business income; balance sheet valuation; price level controversies; historical cost accounting systems; recording and control of costs—materials, labour, manufacturing overheads; standard cost systems; profit planning and budgeting; variable costing; overhead and joint costs; cost concepts in relation to price and production policy; financial mathematics; investment planning and the cost of capital; business finance—factors affecting the demand for capital, sources of finance, factors affecting the financial structure of companies, concepts of optimum financial structure, the Australian capital market.

DISTINCTION: With the approval of the Head of the Department, students may take this unit at distinction level by attending such additional classes and completing such additional work as may be prescribed.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

- Mathews, R. L. *Accounting for Economists* (Part II) F. W. Cheshire.

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Mathews, R. L. *Accounting for Economists* (Part II) F. W. Cheshire.
 Edwards, E. O. and Bell, P. W. *The Theory and Measurement of Business
 Income* Univ. of Calif. Press
 Baxter, W. T. and Davidson, S. (eds.) *Studies in Accounting Theory* Law
 Bk Co.
 Solomons, D. *Studies in Costing* Sweet & Maxwell
 Anthony, R. N. *Management Accounting: Text and Cases* Rev. ed.,
 Irwin
 Mathews, R. L. and Grant, J. McB. *Inflation and Company Finance* Law
 Bk Co.

- Bennett, J. W., Grant, J. McB. and Parker, R. H. *Topics in Business Finance and Accounting* F. W. Cheshire
 Hirst, R. R. and Wallace, R. H. (eds.) *The Australian Capital Market* F. W. Cheshire
 Howard, B. B. and Upton, M. *Introduction to Business Finance* McGraw-Hill
 Universities of Melbourne and Adelaide *Advanced Accountancy Exercises*
 Horngren, C. T. *Cost Accounting: A Managerial Emphasis* Prentice-Hall

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Goldberg, L. *Concepts of Depreciation* Law Bk Co.
 Paton, W. A. and Paton, W. A. Jr. *Asset Accounting* Macmillan
 Association of Certified and Corporate Accountants *Accounting for Inflation* Gee
 Jones, R. C. *Effects of Price Level Changes on Business Income, Capital and Taxes* American Accounting Association
 American Institute of Certified Public Accountants *Accounting Research Studies*
 Vatter, W. J. *Managerial Accounting* Prentice-Hall
 Dean, J. *Managerial Economics* Prentice-Hall
 Bierman, H. *Managerial Accounting* Macmillan
 Bierman, H. and Smidt, S. *The Capital Budgeting Decision* Macmillan
 Thomas, W. R. (ed.) *Readings in Cost Accounting, Budgeting and Control* South-Western
 Solomon, E. (ed.) *The Management of Corporate Capital* Free Press
 Merrett and Sykes *Finance and Analysis of Capital Projects* Longmans
 Hummel, P. M. and Seebeck, C. L. *Mathematics of Finance* McGraw-Hill
 Bruns, G. R. *The Stock Exchange* Jenkin and Buxton
 N.A.A. *Bulletins and Research Reports*
 Chamberlain, N. W. *The Firm: Micro Economic Planning and Action* McGraw-Hill
 Bierman, H. *Topics in Cost Accounting and Business Decisions* McGraw-Hill
 Meij, J. L. (ed.) *Depreciation and Replacement Policy* North-Holland Pub. Co.

Students are advised to subscribe to *The Accounting Review*.

Wiles, P. J. D. *Price, Cost and Output* Blackwell

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers (individual questions may differ as between pass and distinction students). Performance in tutorial assignments, essays and other class work will be taken into account in the Annual Examination.

Accounting III
 (ACCTNG III 380.33)

(Public Authority and National Economic Accounting)

Accounting II must be passed before this unit is taken.

Two lectures and one tutorial class (of sixty minutes per week throughout the academic year) together with practical work as prescribed.

SYLLABUS: (a) *Public Authority Accounting*: Classification and recording of government transactions; comparison of government and business enterprise accounting systems; purposes of government accounting; the formulation and execution of government financial policy; budget procedures and the control of public revenue and expenditure; the form and significance of the major financial reports submitted to parliament; problems of budgetary reform; planning and control of public investment accounts of local government authorities and public authority business undertakings.

(b) *National Economic Accounting*: The analysis of accounting data in terms of economic significance; national accounting sectors and classes of economic activity; economic activity accounts for public authorities, trading enterprises, financial enterprises, consumers and the overseas sector; national income and expenditure accounts; flow-of-funds accounts; input-output statements; national balance sheets and national wealth statements; the integration of national accounting systems and their relevance to problems of economic policy.

DISTINCTION: With the approval of the Head of the Department, students may take this unit at distinction level by attending such additional classes and completing such additional work as may be prescribed.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

Mathews, R. L. *Accounting for Economists* (Pt. III) F. W. Cheshire

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Mathews, R. L. *Accounting for Economists* (Pt. III) F. W. Cheshire
 U.N. Dept. of Economic and Social Affairs *A Manual for Economic and Functional Classification of Government Transactions*
 National Bureau of Economic Research *The National Economic Accounts of the United States*
 Powelson, J. P. *Economic Accounting* McGraw-Hill

REFERENCE BOOKS

U.K. Committee on the Form of Government Accounts *Final Report, 1950* H.M.S.O.
 Royal Institute of Public Administration *Budgeting in Public Authorities* Allen & Unwin
 Davies, R. W. *The Development of the Soviet Budgetary System* Cambridge
 Brittain, H. *The British Budgetary System* Allen & Unwin
The Hoover Commission Report McGraw-Hill
Hoover Commission Task Force and Commission Reports on Budget and Accounting, Business Enterprises, Final Report to Congress
 U.N. Dept. of Economic Affairs *Budgetary Structure and Classification of Government Accounts*
 U.N. Dept. of Economic Affairs *Government Accounting and Budget Execution*
 Spann, R. N. (ed.) *Public Administration in Australia* N.S.W. Govt. Printer
 Campbell, W. J. *Australian State Public Finance*
 Hicks, J. R. *The Problem of Budgetary Reform*
 U.K. Central Statistical Office *National Income Statistics* H.M.S.O.
 Powelson, J. P. *National Income and Flow-of-funds Analysis* McGraw-Hill
 Commonwealth Statistician *Australian National Accounts* White Book
 Holmes, A. S. *Flow-of-funds, Australia, 1953-54 to 1957-58* Reserve Bank of Australia
 Commonwealth of Australia Parliamentary Papers Commonwealth Treasurer's Budget Speech and Related Documents, Estimates, Finance Statement and Auditor-General's Report, Reports of Public Accounts Committee

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper, with a second paper for distinction students. Performance in tutorial assignments, essays and other class work will be taken into account in the Annual Examination.

Public Finance

(PUB FIN 380.12)

Economics II must be passed before, or taken concurrently with, this unit.

Two lectures a week with tutorials throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: Public finance and economic policy; fiscal policy in relation to unemployment and inflation; the national debt; budgetary classification; government revenue and theory of taxation; government expenditure with special reference to social services; problems of federal finance.

DISTINCTION: With the approval of the Head of the Department students may take this unit at distinction level. They may be required to attend additional tutorials for this purpose and will be expected to read more widely in the same field.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

Dalton, H. *Principles of Public Finance* 4th ed., Routledge.

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Downing, R. I., Arndt, H. W., Boxer, A. H. and Mathews, R. L. *Taxation in Australia: Agenda for Reform* Melbourne Univ Press

Due, J. F. *Government Finance* Irwin

Blum, W. J. and Kalven, H. *The Uneasy Case for Progressive Taxation* Univ. of Chicago Press

Kaldor, N. *An Expenditure Tax* Allen & Unwin

Musgrave, R. A. *The Theory of Public Finance* McGraw-Hill

Prest, A. R. *Public Finance in Theory and Practice* Weidenfeld

Simons, H. C. *Personal Income Taxation* Univ. of Chicago Press

Commonwealth Grants Commission Latest report, Govt. Printer, Canberra

The Budget Speech Govt. Printer, Canberra

Articles and documents as referred to in lectures.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper for pass students, two three-hour papers for distinction students. Performance in essays and class work will be taken into account in the Annual Examination.

FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

Accounting I**Accounting II****Accounting III****Public Finance**

Syllabuses for the above units are the same as for the pass degree but honours students are required to take them at distinction level. This involves attendance at such additional classes and the completion of such additional work as may be prescribed.

Accounting IV

(ACCTNG IV 380.14)

This unit, which involves four hours per week of lectures and seminars throughout the year, constitutes the fourth-year course for honours degree students specializing in accounting. In addition to a course in advanced accounting theory,

public authority accounting and national economic accounting, honours degree students taking the accounting major are required to complete, in their fourth year, a course of lectures and seminars in advanced economic theory, and a short thesis assignment on a subject approved by the Head of the Department. Admission to the Accounting IV course will be restricted to students who, having completed Accounting I, II and III, have obtained the Faculty's approval to study for the honours degree.

SYLLABUS: Topics will be selected from the following: postulates of accounting; the role of accounting measurement and theories of accounting; concepts and measurement of business income; balance sheet valuation; investment planning and the cost of capital, public authority accounting; national economic accounting.

BOOKS: To be prescribed.

EXAMINATION: To be prescribed. The thesis assignment forms part of the examination.

ECONOMICS

B. D. CAMERON, M.Ec. (Syd.), Ph.D. (Cantab.)

Professor of Applied Economics and Head of the Department

INTRODUCTION

Degree courses in economics can be taken either in the Faculty of Economics or in the Faculty of Arts. In the Economics Faculty the emphasis is on professional training; economics is studied in combination with related disciplines such as statistics, mathematics, economic history, political science or accounting. In the Arts Faculty, the economics major can be combined with a similar variety of Arts subjects. In either Faculty, a three-year course in economics, leading to the bachelor's degree (B.Ec. or B.A.), provides students with a sound intellectual training in a field which interests many as citizens and at the same time gives professional qualifications for careers in business, the public service, journalism and teaching.

The economics course aims at training the student in the analysis of the central problems of government economic policy—whether these be concerned with full employment of resources, the avoidance of inflation, the efficient allocation of resources, the promotion of international trade or stimulating economic growth. To this end the course emphasizes training in economic theory applicable to a variety of institutional situations, rather than with detailed description of economic institutions. Economic theory involves the use of mathematical concepts in handling the basic ideas of technology, the supply of productive factors and the influences of determining market demand, as well as in building up models of the way in which the economy works. Hence ability of a mathematical nature, or at least the ability to reason quantitatively, is very helpful in the study of the subject.

The core of the economics course for the pass degree consists of three one-year courses—Economics I, II and III—in which the student studies the main branches of economic theory, the organization of business enterprise and the main

problems of economic policy. Throughout, the course is closely related to Australian conditions, and attention is given to international economics and the economic affairs of nations with whom Australia has important trade relations. In addition to the three central courses, there are one-year courses in Public Finance, History of Economic Thought, Labour Economics and Agricultural Economics, and a two-year course in Mathematical Economics.

The honours course in economics is a four-year course. Students are required to take the pass course with some additional honours work in the first three years and a fourth honours year in which they do advanced work in economics.

Graduates who have obtained a bachelor's degree in economics at any recognized university may enrol at the University for the master's degree (M.Ec. or M.A.) in economics for which they qualify by writing a research thesis under the supervision of members of the Department. First or good second class honours graduates are permitted to proceed immediately to work on the thesis; others are required to take an advanced one- or two-year qualifying course in the main fields of economic theory.

FOR THE PASS DEGREE

Economics I

(ECONS I 330.11)

(Income and Monetary Theory)

Two or three lectures a week with tutorials throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: The theory of income and employment; principles of money and banking; prices, wages and interest; inflation; balance of payments and foreign exchange.

DISTINCTION: Students whose academic progress is satisfactory will be permitted by the Head of the Department to take this unit at distinction level. They may be required to attend additional tutorials for this purpose and to perform additional class work. They will be expected to read more widely in the same field.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

- Cameron, B. *The Elements of Economics* Melbourne Univ. Press
 Samuelson, P. A. *Economics* 4th ed., McGraw-Hill (Parts I and II)
 or Bach, G. L. *Economics* 3rd ed., Prentice-Hall (Parts I and II)

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Brooman, F. S. *Macroeconomics* Allen & Unwin
 Day, A. C. L. *Outline of Monetary Economics* Oxford
 Keynes, J. M. *The General Theory of Employment, Interest and Money* Macmillan
 Hansen, A. H. *A Guide to Keynes* McGraw-Hill
 Hansen, A. H. *Business Cycles and National Income* Norton
 Arndt, H. W. *The Australian Trading Banks* 2nd ed., F. W. Cheshire
 Sayers, R. S. *Modern Banking* 4th ed., Oxford
 Downing, R. I. *National Income and Social Accounts* Latest ed., Melbourne Univ. Press
National Income and Expenditure Latest issue, Govt. Printer, Canberra

EXAMINATION: For pass students: one three-hour paper in economic theory, one two-hour paper in Elementary Mathematics for Economics (*see* syllabus below). A pass in both papers is required.

For distinction students: an additional three-hour paper in economic theory.

Performance in essays and class work will be taken into account in the Annual Examination.

Elementary Mathematics for Economics

(ELEMATHS ECON 330.00)

This is part of Economics I.

One lecture a week during First Term.

SYLLABUS: Elementary algebraic operations, functions, limits and series; the exponential function; logarithms and the logarithmic function. The meaning of differentiation and integration; differentiation and integration of the simple functions; maxima and minima.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

Sawyer, W. W. *Mathematician's Delight* Pelican

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Teach Yourself Calculus English Univs.

Teach Yourself Algebra English Univs.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Tintner, G. *Mathematics and Statistics for Economists* Rinehart (Parts I and II)

Rutherford, R. S. G. *Basic Mathematics for Students of Economics* U.C.B.

EXAMINATION: One two-hour paper as part of the annual examination in Economics I. Students may sit for a two-hour paper in this subject at the end of the first term or again towards the close of second term. Students passing either of these papers will not be required to sit for the two-hour paper at the Annual Examination.

Students who have passed the Mathematics I examination in the New South Wales Leaving Certificate Examination since 1954 may apply in writing for exemption from this examination. (This does *not* apply to a pass in General Mathematics or Mathematics II or III.) Students who have previously passed a course in Pure Mathematics I at university level also may apply for exemption.

As from 1966 no exemptions will be given from the examination in Elementary Mathematics for Economics. In that year all students will be required to pass this examination in order to pass Economics I.

Economics II

(ECONS II 330.12)

(Resource Allocation and Price Theory)

Two lectures a week with tutorials throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: Structure of the economy; demand theory; production theory; theory of the firm; market supply; types of competition; pricing of products and factor services; criteria for optimal resource allocation; case studies in resource allocation; theory of international trade; principles of trade policy.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

- Samuelson, P. A. *Economics* 4th ed., McGraw-Hill (Parts III and IV)
 Karmel, P. H. and Brunt, M. *The Structure of the Australian Economy*
 F. W. Cheshire

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Stonier, A. W. and Hague, D. C. *Textbook of Economic Theory*
 Longmans
 or Leftwich, R. H. *The Price System and Resource Allocation* Holt
 or Due, J. F. and Clower, R. W. *Intermediate Economic Analysis* Irwin
 Stigler, G. J. *The Theory of Price* Macmillan
 Scitovsky, T. *Welfare and Competition* Allen & Unwin
 Hunter, A. (ed.) *The Economics of Australian Industry* Melbourne Univ.
 Press
 Kindleberger, C. P. *International Economics* 2nd ed., Irwin

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper for pass students, two three-hour papers for distinction students. Performance in essays and class work will be taken into account in the Annual Examination.

Economics III

(ECONS III 330.13)

Two or three lectures a week with tutorials throughout the year.

- SYLLABUS:** (i) Advanced international economics: international monetary theory; policies for external balance; problems of international economic policy.
 (ii) Theory of economic fluctuations and growth.
 (iii) Problems of economic development in underdeveloped countries.

DISTINCTION: With the approval of the Head of the Department students may take this unit at distinction level. They may be required to attend additional tutorials for this purpose and will be expected to read more widely in the same field.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

- Haberler, G. *Survey of International Trade Theory* Rev. ed., Princeton Univ. Press
 Brooman, F. S. *Macroeconomics* Allen & Unwin
 Lewis, W. A. *The Theory of Economic Growth* Allen & Unwin

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- (i) Kindleberger, C. P. *International Economics* 2nd ed., Irwin
 or Behrmann and Schmidt *International Economics* Holt
 Meade, J. E. *The Balance of Payments* Oxford
 Arndt, H. W. and Corden, W. M. (eds.) *The Australian Economy*
 F. W. Cheshire
Trends in International Trade (Report by a panel of experts) G.A.T.T., 1950-1958
Australian Balance of Payments Latest issue, Commonwealth Statistician
Economic Survey of Australia Latest issue, Govt. Printer, Canberra

- (ii) Dernburg, T. F. and McDougall, D. M. *Macroeconomics* McGraw-Hill
 or Kurihara, K. K. *An Introduction to Keynesian Dynamics* Allen & Unwin
 Matthews, R. C. O. *The Trade Cycle* Cambridge Economic Handbooks
 or Hicks, J. R. *The Trade Cycle* Oxford
 Pitchford, J. D. *A Study of Cost and Demand Inflation* North-Holland
 Pub. Co.
- (iii) Meier, G. M. and Baldwin, R. E. *Economic Development: Theory, History, Policy* Wiley
 or Higgins, B. *Economic Development* Norton
 Okun, B. and Richardson, R. W. *Studies in Economic Development* Holt
 Nurkse, R. *Problems of Capital Formation in Underdeveloped Countries* Blackwell

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper for pass students, two three-hour papers for distinction students. Performance in essays and class work will be taken into account in the Annual Examination.

Agricultural Economics

(AG ECON 331.12)

Economics II must be passed before, or taken concurrently with, this unit.
 Two lectures a week with tutorials throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: Agricultural production economics; returns to scale; risk and uncertainty, influences of tenure and credit, conservation and research methodology. Agricultural marketing and prices; supply and demand responses, cobweb phenomena, methods and efficiency of marketing. Agriculture in the national economy; agricultural support and stabilization measures; policies affecting trade in agricultural products.

DISTINCTION: With the approval of the Head of the Department students may take this unit at distinction level. They may be required to attend additional tutorials for this purpose and will be expected to read more widely in the same field.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

- Wadham, S. M. and Wood, G. L. *Land Utilization in Australia* Melbourne Univ. Press.
 Vincent, W. H. *Economics and Management in Agriculture* Prentice-Hall

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Heady, E. O. *Economics of Agricultural Production and Resource Use* Prentice-Hall
 Shepherd, G. S. *Agricultural Price Analysis* Iowa State College Press
 Allen, G. R. *Agricultural Marketing Policies* Blackwell
 Shepherd, G. S. *Marketing Farm Products* Iowa State College Press
 Bellerby, J. R. *Agriculture and Industry—Relative Income* Macmillan
 G.A.T.T. *Trends in International Trade*

Williams, D. B. *Economic and Technical Problems of Australia's Rural Industries* Melbourne Univ. Press

Shepherd, G. S. *Agricultural Price and Income Policy* Iowa State College Press

Barnard, A. (ed.) *The Simple Fleece: Studies in the Australian Wool Industry* Melbourne Univ. Press and The Australian National University
Report of the Dairy Industry Committee of Enquiry Govt. Printer, Canberra

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper for pass students, two three-hour papers for distinction students. Performance in essays and class work will be taken into account in the Annual Examination.

Economic Geography

(EC GEOG 915.02)

Economics II must be passed before, or taken concurrently with, this unit. Details of this unit are given under the Faculty of Arts (*see* page 55).

Labour Economics

(LAB ECON 330.22)

Economics II must be passed before, or taken concurrently with, this unit. Two lectures a week with tutorials throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: Institutional arrangements in the labour market; theory of relative wages; general wage level; wages and inflation; unemployment; productivity, real wages and distribution; industrial relations; comparative study of methods of wage settlement.

DISTINCTION: With the approval of the Head of the Department students may take this unit at distinction level. They may be required to attend additional tutorials for this purpose and will be expected to read more widely in the same field.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Robertson, D. J. *The Economics of Wages and the Distribution of Income* Macmillan

Bloom, G. F. and Northrup, H. R. *Economics of Labor Relations* Irwin
 or Reynolds, L. G. *Labor Economics and Labor Relations* 3rd ed., Prentice-Hall

Cartter, A. M. *Theory of Wages and Employment* Irwin

Rees, A. *The Economics of Trade Unions* Cambridge

Roberts, B. C. *National Wages Policy in War and Peace* Allen & Unwin
Wage Determination and Economic Stability Economic Society of
 Australia and New Zealand (N.S.W. Branch), Economic Papers No. 14
Labour Report Latest issue, Govt. Printer, Canberra

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper for pass students, two three-hour papers for distinction students. Performance in essays and class work will be taken into account in the Annual Examination.

Mathematical Economics I

(MATHS ECON I 332.12)

(It is not expected that this unit will be available in 1965.)

Pure Mathematics I must be passed before this unit is taken and Economics II must be passed before, or taken concurrently with, Mathematical Economics I.

Two lectures a week with tutorials throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: Mathematical analysis of the theory of consumer behaviour, production, and pricing in the partial and general equilibrium contexts; economic dynamics; input-output and linear programming.

DISTINCTION: With the approval of the Head of the Department students may take this unit at distinction level. They may be required to attend additional tutorials for this purpose and will be expected to read more widely in the same field.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

- Allen, R. G. D. *Mathematical Analysis for Economists* Macmillan
 Dowsett, W. D. *Elementary Mathematics in Economics* Pitman
 Ferrar, W. L. *Algebra, A Textbook of Determinants, Matrices and Algebraic Forms* Oxford (Part II)

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Henderson, J. M. and Quandt, R. E. *Microeconomic Theory* McGraw-Hill
 Allen, R. G. D. *Mathematical Economics* Macmillan
 Dorfman, R., Samuelson, P. A. and Solow, R. A. *Linear Programming and Economic Analysis* McGraw-Hill
 Samuelson, P. A. *Foundations of Economic Analysis* Harvard Univ. Press

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper for pass students, two three-hour papers for distinction students. Performance in essays and class work will be taken into account in the Annual Examination.

Mathematical Economics II

(MATHS ECON II 332.13)

(This unit will not be available in 1965.)

Pure Mathematics I, Mathematical Economics I and Economics II must be passed before Mathematical Economics II.

Two lectures a week with tutorials throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: A more advanced treatment and extension of the subject matter of Mathematical Economics I, including linear programming, allocation of resources, economic dynamics, the theory of capital and economic growth.

DISTINCTION: With the approval of the Head of the Department students may take this unit at distinction level. They may be required to attend additional tutorials for this purpose and will be expected to read more widely in the same field.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

- Koopmans, T. C. *Three Essays on the State of Economic Science* McGraw-Hill

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Samuelson, P. A. *Foundations of Economic Analysis* Harvard Univ. Press
 Allen, R. G. D. *Mathematical Economics* Macmillan
 Tustin, A. *The Mechanism of Economic Systems* Heinemann
 Koopmans, T. C. (ed.) *Activity Analysis of Production and Allocation*
 Wiley

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper for pass students, two three-hour papers for distinction students. Performance in essays and class work will be taken into account in the Annual Examination.

FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

Economics I
Economics II
Economics III

Details of the above units are as for the pass degree but honours students will be required to take them at distinction level. They will be expected to read more intensively in the same fields and may be required to attend additional tutorials.

Economics IV

(ECONS IV H 330.141)

This unit constitutes the fourth year course for honours degree students specializing in economics. Admission to the course requires approval by the Faculty.

The unit consists of:

- (i) a course of three hours a week of lectures and seminars in advanced economic theory;
- (ii) two hours of lectures, with tutorials, in one specialist economics unit or other unit approved by the Faculty;
- (iii) an assignment (essay or short thesis) as approved by the Head of the Department.

SYLLABUS: The course in advanced economic theory will deal with selected problems in some of the following branches of economic theory: theory of market forms; welfare economics; production theory; theory of fluctuations and growth; monetary theory; international trade and payments.

BOOKS: To be prescribed.

EXAMINATION: Papers in advanced economic theory and two three-hour papers in the specialist unit. The assignment will form part of the examination.

Public Finance
Labour Economics
Mathematical Economics I
Agricultural Economics
History of Economic Thought

Details of the above units are as for the pass degree but honours students will be required to take them at distinction level. They will be expected to read more intensively in the same fields and may be required to attend additional tutorials.

ECONOMIC HISTORY

G. S. L. TUCKER, B.Com. (Melb.), Ph.D. (Cantab.)

Professor and Head of the Department

INTRODUCTION

Economic history and history of economic thought can be studied either in the Faculty of Economics or in the Faculty of Arts. In the Economics Faculty, in addition to three compulsory units in economics and one in each of political science and statistics, students must take *one* of the units Economic History I, Accounting I or Pure Mathematics I. Economic History I can be taken as a single first-year unit or as part of a major (sequence of three units) in the subject.

Although economic history is deserving of study in its own right, it may be particularly useful to those whose other interests lie in economics, history, or political theory and organization. Clearly it is an important part of general history; at the same time it helps to give perspective and depth to the social sciences. Thus, for example, it has a role to play in relation to economics, where it throws light on modern forms of economic organization, economic problems and policies by tracing the earlier processes of growth out of which they have evolved. In recent years the line of demarcation between economics and economic history has become increasingly difficult to define. This has followed from the resurgence of interest shown by economists in questions of economic development, which now provide a common field where each discipline can hope to learn from the other.

Similarly, history of economic thought may assist students to gain a better understanding of modern economic theory. It should also be interesting in that the writings of those who have made major contributions to the development of economics are studied in the original, rather than in textbook commentaries, so giving students a worthwhile opportunity to form their own interpretations and opinions.

Courses offered in economic history all relate to modern periods of development, the main areas of study being Britain, the United States, Australia, the Soviet Union and Japan. Details of syllabuses are set out below.

The honours course in economic history is a four-year course. Students are required to take a pass course including majors in economics and economic history with some additional distinction work in the first three years, and a fourth honours year in which they will do further advanced work in economics and economic history.

Graduates who have obtained a bachelor's degree at any recognized university may be enrolled for the master's degree (M.Ec. or M.A.) in economic history for which they qualify by writing a research thesis under the supervision of members of the Department. Provided their courses for the degree of bachelor have included satisfactory work in economic history, first or good second class honours graduates will be permitted to proceed immediately to work on the thesis; others will be required to take an advanced one or two-year qualifying course.

FOR THE PASS DEGREE

Economic History I

(ECON HIST I 335.11)

Two lectures a week with tutorials throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (i) the economic development of modern Britain from about the mid-eighteenth century to 1914;

(ii) the economic development of the United States, with particular reference to the period from about the mid-nineteenth century;

(iii) a survey of international economic conditions since 1919, including a discussion of the experience of the British economy in the inter-war period.

DISTINCTION: With the approval of the Head of the Department students may take this unit at distinction level. They may be required to attend additional tutorials for this purpose and will be expected to read more widely in the same field.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

- Ashton, T. S. *The Industrial Revolution 1760-1830* Hutchinson
 Faulkner, H. U. *Economic History of the United States* Macmillan
 Youngson Brown, A. J. *The American Economy* Allen & Unwin
 Clapham, J. H. *A Concise Economic History of Britain from the Earliest Times to 1750* Cambridge

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Ashton, T. S. *The Industrial Revolution 1760-1830* Hutchinson
 Ashton, T. S. *An Economic History of England: The 18th Century* Methuen
 Ashworth, W. *A Short History of the International Economy 1850-1950* Longmans
 Ashworth, W. *An Economic History of England 1870-1939* Methuen
 Court, W. H. B. *A Concise Economic History of Britain from 1750 to Recent Times* Cambridge
 Faulkner, H. U. *American Economic History* Harper
 Harris, S. E. (ed.) *American Economic History* McGraw-Hill
 John, A. H. *An Economic History of England 1800-1870* Methuen (when available)
 Lewis, W. A. *Economic Survey 1919-1939* Allen & Unwin
 North, D. C. *The Economic Growth of the United States, 1790-1860* Prentice-Hall
 Deane, Phyllis and Cole, W. A. *British Economic Growth 1688-1959* Cambridge

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Mitchell, B. R. and Deane, Phyllis *Abstract of British Historical Statistics* Cambridge
 U.S. Department of Commerce *Historical Statistics of the United States: Colonial Times to 1957* Bureau of Census, Washington
 (Students wishing to do so are permitted to take an unmarked copy of *Abstract of British Historical Statistics* into the Annual Examination.)

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper, with a second paper for distinction.

Performance in essays, tests and class work will be taken into account in the Annual Examination.

Economic History II

(ECON HIST II 335.12)

Economics I must be passed before or taken concurrently with this unit.

Two lectures a week with tutorials throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: The economic development of Australia, with particular reference to the period since the mid-nineteenth century. Part of the year's work may consist of a comparative study of the historical experience of growth in Australia and some other economies (for example, on questions of income and capital formation), or a special study of one aspect of Australian economic growth.

DISTINCTION: With the approval of the Head of the Department students may take this unit at distinction level. They may be required to attend additional tutorials for this purpose and will be expected to read more widely in the same field.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

Meier, G. M. and Baldwin, R. E. *Economic Development: Theory, History, Policy* Wiley

Shaw, A. G. L. *The Story of Australia* Faber

Coghlan, T. A. *Labour and Industry in Australia* (Vol. III) Oxford

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Butlin, N. G. *Australian Domestic Product, Investment and Foreign Borrowing 1861 to 1938-39* Cambridge

Butlin, N. G. *Investment in Australian Economic Growth 1861-1900* Cambridge

Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics *Australian National Accounts. National Income and Expenditure 1948-9 to 1961-2* Government Printer, Canberra

REFERENCE BOOKS

Coghlan, T. A. *Labour and Industry in Australia* Oxford

Butlin, S. J. *Foundations of the Australian Monetary System 1788-1851* Melbourne Univ. Press

Barnard, A. *Development of the Australian Wool Market 1840-1900* The Australian National University in association with Melbourne University Press

Dunsdorfs, E. *The Australian Wheat-Growing Industry 1788-1948* Melbourne Univ. Press

Hall, A. R. *The London Capital Market and Australia 1870-1914* The Australian National University

Sinclair, W. A. *Economic Recovery in Victoria 1894-1899* The Australian National University

Forster, C. *Industrial Development in Australia 1920-1930* The Australian National University

Royal Institute of International Affairs *Survey of British Commonwealth Affairs* (Vol. II) *Problems of Economic Policy 1918-1939* Part I, by W. K. Hancock Oxford

Giblin, L. F. *The Growth of a Central Bank* Melbourne Univ. Press

Maclaurin, W. P. *Economic Planning in Australia 1929-1936* King

Karmel, P. and Brunt, M. *The Structure of the Australian Economy* F. W. Cheshire

Arndt, H. W. and Corden, W. M. *The Australian Economy. A Volume of Readings* F. W. Cheshire

Hunter, A. (ed.) *The Economics of Australian Industry. Studies in Environment and Structure* Melbourne Univ. Press

Students wishing to do so are permitted to take unmarked copies of Butlin, N. G., *Australian Domestic Product, Investment and Foreign Borrowing 1861 to 1938-39* into the Annual Examination.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper, with a second paper for distinction.

Economic History III

(ECON HIST III 335.13)

Economics I must be passed before this unit is taken.

Two lectures a week with tutorials throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: The economic development of modern Japan from the mid-nineteenth century and of the Soviet Union since 1917.

DISTINCTION: With the approval of the Head of the Department students may take this unit at distinction level. They may be required to attend additional tutorials for this purpose and will be expected to read more widely in the same field.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

Allen, G. C. *A Short Economic History of Modern Japan* Allen & Unwin
Campbell, R. W. *Soviet Economic Power* Stevens or Houghton
Nove, A. *The Soviet Economy* Allen & Unwin

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Allen, G. C. *A Short Economic History of Modern Japan* Allen & Unwin
Baykov, A. *The Development of the Soviet Economic System* Cambridge
Bergson, A. and Kuznets, S. *Economic Trends in the Soviet Union* Harvard Univ. Press
Bergson, A. (ed.) *Soviet Economic Growth* Row, Peterson
Dobb, M. H. *Soviet Economic Development since 1917* Routledge
Lockwood, W. W. *The Economic Development of Japan* Princeton Univ. Press
Schwartz, H. *Russia's Soviet Economy* 2nd ed., Prentice-Hall

REFERENCE BOOKS

Gerschenkron, A. *Economic Backwardness in Historical Perspective* Harvard Univ. Press
Holzman, F. D. (ed.) *Readings on the Soviet Economy* Rand McNally
Ohkawa, K. (and others) *The Growth Rate of the Japanese Economy since 1878* Kinokuniya
Rosovsky, H. *Capital Formation in Japan 1868-1940* Free Press

History of Economic Thought

(HISTECON TH 335.23)

Economics III must be passed before or taken concurrently with this unit except that, with permission of the Faculty, it may be taken concurrently with Economics II.

Two lectures a week with tutorials throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: This subject is intended as an introduction to the history of economic theory in its relation to policy. While the major stages in the development of economics (in the technical sense) will be studied, the aim throughout will be to treat them against the background of their historical environment. Some particular subjects which may be discussed are:

- (i) "*Mercantilism*": the beginnings of "modern" economic thinking in the seventeenth century.
- (ii) *English "Classical" Theory and Policy*: the concept of the economic system as a whole, as developed during the eighteenth century (Cantillon, the Physiocrats). Adam Smith and economic liberalism. Central questions, c. 1800-1850: the theory of population (Malthus); economic progress and the Corn Laws (Ricardo); colonial development and the export of capital; Say's Law, economic crises and the business cycle.
- (iii) *Economic Nationalism* (List, David Syme).
- (iv) "*Socialist*" Thought: radical opinion in Britain after 1815. Marx's theory of capitalist development.
- (v) *Economic Theory and Policy in the Second Half of the Nineteenth Century and Later*: the theory of marginal utility. Controversies concerning scope and method; historical economics. Welfare economics at the turn of the century. "The Keynesian Revolution".

DISTINCTION: With the approval of the Head of the Department students may take this unit at distinction level. They may be required to attend additional tutorials for this purpose and will be expected to read more widely in the same field.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

- Heimann, E. *History of Economic Doctrines* Oxford
 Keynes, J. M. *Essays in Biography* New ed., Hart-Davis, 1951
 Mills, J. S. *Autobiography* World's Classics or any other ed.

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Mun, Thomas *England's Treasure by Forraign Trade* Blackwell
 Smith, Adam *The Wealth of Nations* Everyman or Modern Library or Methuen (University Paperback)
 Sraffa, P. (ed.) *The Works and Correspondence of David Ricardo* Cambridge (Vol. I)

No formal book on the history of economic thought is prescribed, but any of the following will be useful:

- Heimann, E. *History of Economic Doctrines* Oxford
 Mitchell, W. C. *Lecture Notes on Types of Economic Theory* Kelley
 Roll, E. *A History of Economic Thought* Faber
 Schumpeter, J. A. *Economic Doctrine and Method* Allen & Unwin

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Robbins, L. *The Theory of Economic Policy in English Classical Political Economy* Macmillan
 Sweezy, P. M. *The Theory of Capitalist Development* Dobson or Oxford
 Tucker, G. S. L. *Progress and Profits in British Economic Thought, 1650-1850* Cambridge

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper, with a second paper for distinction.

Economic History IV
(ECON HIST IV H 335.141)

This unit constitutes the fourth year course for honours degree students specializing in economic history. Admission to the course requires approval by the Faculty.

The unit consists of:

- (i) a course of four hours a week of lectures and seminars on selected problems of economic development in their historical contexts;
- (ii) lectures and seminars comprising part of the fourth year course in advanced economic theory or other work as approved by the Faculty;
- (iii) an assignment (essay or short thesis) as approved by the Head of the Department.

SYLLABUS: The course on selected problems of economic development is not defined geographically but will discuss, in the context of several economies, the nature of the historical process of growth and its relationship with some of the following: population change, capital formation, technological change and innovation, structural adjustment, forms of economic organization, international trade and international factor mobility.

BOOKS: To be prescribed.

EXAMINATION: To be prescribed. The assignment will form part of the examination.

FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

Economic History I
Economic History II
Economic History III
History of Economic Thought

Details of the above units are as for the pass degree but honours students will be required to take them at distinction level. They will be expected to read more intensively in the same fields and may be required to attend additional tutorials.

POLITICAL SCIENCE

L. F. CRISP, M.A. (Oxon. and Adel.)
Professor and Head of the Department

The following units, details of which are given under the Faculty of Arts (*see* pages 112 to 122), are available as pass and honours units for the degree of Bachelor of Economics:

Political Science I
Political Science II
Political Science III
Political Science IV (Honours only)
International Relations
Public Administration A
Public Administration B

STATISTICS

E. J. HANNAN, B.Com. (Melb.), Ph.D.

Professor and Head of the Department

INTRODUCTION

The statistics course for the pass degree is divided into three parts which will ordinarily be taken in successive years.

The first part, Statistics I, studies the basic methods of statistics and their application in the social sciences, and particularly in economics, as well as the sources of Australian economic statistics. It is taken by all students proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Economics and is also frequently taken by arts students specializing in economics.

The two remaining parts, Statistics II and III, provide a study both of the mathematical theory and the practice of statistics. Together with Statistics I these two units provide a major in the Faculty of Economics and in the Faculty of Arts. They may also be taken, without taking Statistics I, as part of a Science or Arts degree. In Statistics III two options will be available for the later part of the course. One of these is suitable for students who are interested primarily in the application of statistics in the social sciences while the other is designed for students whose interests are in natural science. The practical work in this subject will include some lectures and practice on a high speed computer.

Students proceeding to a degree with honours in the Faculties of Economics or Arts may pursue their studies of statistics further in the final honours year unit, Statistics IV. Additional lectures will also be given to students sitting for distinction in Statistics I, II and III. Students may ask to be admitted to the distinction courses in these subjects even though they do not intend to proceed to an honours degree.

Graduates who have obtained a bachelor's degree including an adequate study of statistics, at any recognized university, may be enrolled for a master's degree (M.Ec., M.A. or M.Sc.) for which the graduates may qualify by completing a thesis written under the supervision of members of the Department. Where graduates have not obtained a degree with first or second class honours in statistics they will be required to take an advanced qualifying course, usually of one year's duration.

FOR THE PASS DEGREE

Statistics I

(STATS I 310.11)

Two lectures and one tutorial a week, with practical work and tests as prescribed.

SYLLABUS: Statistics and its limitations; tabular and graphical presentation; frequency distributions, averages and dispersion, normal and *t*-distributions, estimation of population mean and proportions; index numbers; demography; testing of hypotheses; chi-square tests; contingency tables; simple regression and correlation; elementary analysis of economic time series; some non-parametric methods; national income and social accounts at current and fixed prices; sources of Australian statistics, international standards.

BOOKS :

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Hoel, P. G. *Elementary Statistics* Wiley
 Karmel, P. H. *Applied Statistics for Economists* 2nd ed., Pitman
National Income and Expenditure Govt. Printer, Canberra

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Mills, F. C. *Statistical Methods* 3rd ed., Pitman
 Chou, Ya-Lun *Applied Business and Economic Statistics* Holt
 Downing, R. I. *National Income and Social Accounts* Melbourne Univ.
 Press
 Palmer, G. R. *A Guide to Australian Economic Statistics* Macmillan
*Australian National Accounts, National Income and Expenditure, 1948-49 to
 1961-62* Govt. Printer, Canberra
Demography Govt. Printer, Canberra
Labour Report Govt. Printer, Canberra
Demographic Yearbook United Nations Statistical Office

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers. Before admission to the examinations, candidates must have satisfactorily completed the practical work.

Statistics II

(STATS II 310.12)

Pure Mathematics I must be passed before this unit is taken.

Statistics I is *not* a prerequisite for this subject.

Three lectures and two practice classes a week.

SYLLABUS: Probability theory; discrete probability distributions; continuous probability distributions; testing hypotheses and decision making; industrial inspection sampling; frequency distributions; elementary sampling theory; theory of sample surveys; control charts; chi-square distributions and chi-square test; significance tests for variance; student's *t*-distribution; elements of analysis of variance; randomized block experiments and Latin squares; factorial experiments; bivariate probability distributions; correlation and regression; analysis of covariance.

BOOKS :

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Brunk, H. D. *An Introduction to Mathematical Statistics* Ginn
 or Hoel, J. G. *Introduction to Mathematical Statistics* 2nd ed., Wiley
 and Lindley, D. V. and Miller, J. C. V. *Cambridge Elementary Statistical
 Tables* Cambridge

Students attempting distinction are advised to use Brunk, which is more advanced than Hoel.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Cochran, W. G. *Sampling Techniques* Wiley
 Fisher, R. A. *Statistical Methods for Research Workers* Oliver
 Fisher, R. A. *The Design of Experiments* Oliver
 Fraser, D. A. S. *Statistics, an Introduction* Wiley
 Moroney, M. J. *Facts from Figures* Penguin

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers. Before admission to the examination, candidates must have satisfactorily completed the practical work.

Statistics III

(STATS III 310.13)

Pure Mathematics II and Statistics II must be passed before this unit is taken.

Three lectures a week with three hours of tutorial or practice classes.

In Third Term there will be two alternative syllabuses. Option A is intended primarily for social scientists, and economists in particular. Option B is intended for students who are interested in applications of statistics in the natural sciences.

SYLLABUS: Characteristic functions, continuity theorem, limit theorems of probability; the derivation of the common sampling distributions; the general theory of inference, statistical decisions, theory of estimation, testing hypotheses, sequential methods of analysis, nonparametric methods; regression and correlation; the analysis of time series, stationary processes, elements of the spectral theory, autoregressive processes, regression for time series.

Option A. Theory and technique of sample surveys. Multivariate analysis; Hotelling's T, the elements of multivariate analysis of variance, the classification of observations, multiple systems of regression and canonical correlation.

Option B. The design and analysis of experiments.

PRACTICAL WORK: Part of the work in Third Term will consist of some lectures and practice on a high-speed computer.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

One of

Fisz, M. *Probability Theory and Mathematical Statistics* 3rd ed., Wiley
Mood, A. N. and Graybill, F. A. *An Introduction to the Theory of Statistics* 2nd ed., McGraw-Hill

Option A

Cochran, W. G. *Sampling Techniques* Wiley
Johnston, J. *Econometric Methods* McGraw-Hill

Option B

Kemphorne, O. *The Design and Analysis of Experiments* Wiley

REFERENCE BOOKS

Cramer, H. *Mathematical Methods of Statistics* Princeton Univ. Press
Hannan, E. J. *Time Series Analysis* Methuen
Hogg, R. V. and Craig, A. T. *Introduction to Mathematical Statistics* Macmillan
Kendall, M. G. and Stuart, A. *The Advanced Theory of Statistics* 2 vols., Griffin

Option A

Anderson, T. W. *Introduction to Multivariate Statistical Analysis* Wiley
Koopmans, T. C. and Hood, W. C. *Studies in Econometric Method* Wiley
Hansen, M. H., Hurwitz, W. N. and Madow, W. G. *Sample Survey Methods and Theory* Wiley
Goldberger, A. S. *Econometric Theory* Wiley

Option B

Anderson, R. L. and Bancroft, T. A. *Statistical Theory in Research* McGraw-Hill
Chakrabarti, M. C. *Mathematics of Design and Analysis of Experiments* Asia Publishing House
Graybill, F. A. *An Introduction to Linear Statistical Models* McGraw-Hill
Scheffe, H. *The Analysis of Variance* Wiley

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers and a practical test. Before admission to the examination, candidates must have satisfactorily completed the practical work.

FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

Details of the distinction work in Statistics I, II and III (which is additional to the pass work in these subjects) and of the final honours course, Statistics IV, are given below. Permission to attempt distinction in Statistics II and III or to attempt final honours will only be given to a student who has performed well in earlier years.

Statistics I (Distinction)

The lectures are as for the pass course together with one additional distinction lecture throughout Second and Third Term.

SYLLABUS: (i) Demography; basic techniques and applications of demographic analysis, measurement of mortality, fertility, migration; stable population theory; significant features of population trends and movements.

(ii) Probability and Statistics; basic concepts of probability, conditional probability, random variables, special distributions; multivariate distributions, multivariate regression and correlation.

BOOKS:

There are no additional set texts.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Barclay, G. W. *Technique of Population Analysis* Wiley
 McArthur, N. *Introducing Population Statistics* Oxford
 Borrie, W. D. *The Crowding World* A.B.C. (Boyer Lectures, 1961)
 Hauser, P. M. *The Population Dilemma* Stechert
 Wrong, D. H. *Population and Society* Random House
 Hodges, J. L. and Lehmann, E. L. *Basic Concepts of Probability and Statistics* Holden-Day

EXAMINATION: As for pass with one additional three-hour paper for distinction. This paper may include questions on the pass work.

Statistics II (Distinction)

The lectures are as for the pass course together with one additional distinction lecture throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: Combinatorial analysis; sequences of Bernoulli trials; laws of large numbers; generating functions; random walks; sequential analysis.

PRESCRIBED BOOK

- Feller, W. *An Introduction to Probability Theory and its Applications* Vol. I, 2nd ed., Wiley

EXAMINATION: As for pass with one additional three-hour paper for distinction. This paper may include questions on the pass work.

Statistics III (Distinction)

The lectures are as for the pass course together with one additional distinction lecture throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: Theory of recurrent events; random walks; Markov chains; birth and death processes.

BOOK:

PREScribed BOOK

Feller, W. *An Introduction to Probability Theory and its Applications* Vol. I, 2nd. ed., Wiley

EXAMINATION: As for pass with one additional three-hour paper for distinction. This paper may include questions on the pass work.

Statistics IV (Honours)

(STATS IV H 310.141)

Pure Mathematics III must be passed before this unit is taken.

The unit forms the fourth year course for honours degree students specializing in statistics. Admission to the course requires approval by the Faculty.

The unit consists of a course of approximately seven hours of lectures each week associated with which there will be some practical work and theoretical exercises. In addition the students will be required to prepare work for about six seminars in advanced topics and will prepare a short thesis on a topic to be approved by the Head of the Department.

Students may, with the approval of the Faculty, take only part of this work, replacing the remainder with some part of the final honours work in one of the other departments.

SYLLABUS: A series of lectures on a selection of the following topics. Lectures on the first six of these will always be given. It may be possible, to a limited degree, to substitute some other chosen topic for one of those named below:

Probability Theory: measure-theoretic foundations, distribution functions and characteristic functions, central limit problem.

Stochastic Processes: renewal theory, birth and death processes, general theory of Markoff processes, queueing theory, inventory theory, random walks.

Time Series: spectral theory for multiple time series (discrete and continuous time), prediction and filtering, estimates of spectra and cross spectra and their use in inference, multivariate analysis of variance for time series.

Classical Statistics: standard tests under non-standard conditions, permutation tests, comparison of tests, order statistics, extreme values, censored samples, outliers, sequential methods.

Multivariate Analysis: multivariate analysis of variance and associated statistical procedures.

Econometrics: identification and estimation for equation systems and individual equations in such systems, errors in variable models, models involving distributed lags, time series problems for econometric data; special econometric models, measurement of demand and production.

Theories of Statistical Inference.

Statistical Theory of Communication.

Sample Survey Techniques.

Special Methods of Operations Research.

BOOKS: Students should consult members of the Department for advice as early as possible.

EXAMINATION: A series of papers on the theory treated in the lectures.

Degree Rules

COURSES OF STUDY (DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS) RULES

1. In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears, "the Faculty" means the Faculty of Economics.

2. The degree of Bachelor of Economics may be conferred as a pass degree or as a degree with honours.

3. (1) A candidate at the beginning of his first year shall secure the approval of the Faculty for the proposed choice and order of the units of his degree course and shall thereafter secure the approval of the Faculty to any proposed alterations of the course originally approved.

(2) The number of units that a candidate may take in any year shall be determined by the Faculty.

4. A candidate shall not be admitted to examination in any unit of the course unless he has attended such classes and performed such work in the appropriate units of the course as is required by the head of the appropriate department.

THE PASS DEGREE

5. A candidate for the pass degree—

(a) shall not be permitted to commence the course for the degree unless he has matriculated or been admitted to provisional matriculation; and

(b) shall, unless he has been admitted to advanced status, pursue his studies for at least three years after his admission to the course and submit himself for the examinations prescribed for the degree.

6. (1) The units of the course for the pass degree shall be chosen from—

(a) the following units in the Faculty of Economics:

Economics I	Accounting II
Economics II	Accounting III
Economics III	Economic History I
Agricultural Economics	Economic History II
Labour Economics	Economic History III
Mathematical Economics I	History of Economic Thought
Mathematical Economics II	Statistics I
Public Finance	Statistics II
Accounting I	Statistics III; and

(b) the following units in the Faculty of Arts:

Political Science I	International Relations
Political Science II	Economic Geography
Political Science III	Pure Mathematics I
Public Administration A	Pure Mathematics II
Public Administration B	Pure Mathematics III

(2) A unit referred to in paragraph (b) of the last preceding sub-rule shall be taken in accordance with the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Arts) Rules.

7. The course for the pass degree shall consist of ten units and shall include three approved majors.

8. (1) The course for the pass degree shall include the following units:

- (a) Economics I, Economics II, Economics III;
- (b) Political Science I;
- (c) Statistics I; and
- (d) *One of*—Accounting I; Economic History I; Pure Mathematics I.

(2) Subject to these Rules the following groups of units are approved majors for the pass degree and shall be taken in the following sequences:

- (a) Economics I; Economics II; and Economics III;
- (b) Political Science I; Political Science II; and *one of*—
 - (i) Political Science III;
 - (ii) Public Administration A;
 - (iii) Public Administration B; and
 - (iv) International Relations;
- (c) Statistics I; Statistics II; and Statistics III;
- (d) Accounting I; Accounting II; and Accounting III;
- (e) Economic History I; Economic History II; and *one of*—
 - (i) Economic History III; and
 - (ii) History of Economic Thought;
- (f) Pure Mathematics I; Pure Mathematics II; and—
 - (i) Pure Mathematics III; or
 - (ii) if the Faculty permits—another unit specified in sub-rule (1) of rule 6 of these Rules other than a unit that is the first unit of an approved major;
- (g) Pure Mathematics I; Mathematical Economics I; and Mathematical Economics II;
- (h) Statistics I; and, in any sequence, *two of*—
 - (i) Accounting II;
 - (ii) Agricultural Economics;
 - (iii) Economic Geography;
 - (iv) Economic History II;
 - (v) History of Economic Thought;
 - (vi) International Relations;
 - (vii) Labour Economics;
 - (viii) Mathematical Economics I;
 - (ix) Public Administration A;
 - (x) Public Administration B;
 - (xi) Public Finance;
 - (xii) Pure Mathematics I;
 - (xiii) Statistics II.

9. Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not—

- (a) take the second year unit of a subject unless he has completed the first year unit of that subject;
- (b) take the third year unit of a subject unless he has completed the second year unit of that subject;
- (c) take Agricultural Economics unless he has completed Economics II or takes Economics II concurrently with Agricultural Economics;
- (d) take Economic Geography unless he has completed Economics II or takes Economics II concurrently with Economic Geography;

- (e) take Economic History II unless he has completed Economics I or takes Economics I concurrently with Economic History II;
 - (f) take Labour Economics unless he has completed Economics II or takes Economics II concurrently with Labour Economics;
 - (g) take Mathematical Economics I unless—
 - (i) he has completed Pure Mathematics I; and
 - (ii) he has completed Economics II or takes Economics II concurrently with Mathematical Economics I;
 - (h) take Public Administration A unless he has completed Political Science I;
 - (j) take Public Finance unless he has completed Economics II or takes Economics II concurrently with Public Finance;
 - (k) take Statistics II unless he has completed Pure Mathematics I;
 - (l) take Statistics III unless he has completed Pure Mathematics II;
 - (m) take History of Economic Thought unless he has completed Economics III or takes Economics III concurrently with History of Economic Thought;
 - (n) take International Relations or Public Administration B unless he has completed Political Science I and Political Science II; or
 - (o) take Accounting II unless he has completed Economics I or takes Economics I concurrently with Accounting II.
10. (1) With the permission of the head of the department in which a unit is taken, a candidate may enrol for distinction in a unit.
- (2) The performance of a candidate in a unit shall be classified as 'High Distinction', 'Distinction', 'Credit', 'Pass with Merit', 'Pass' or 'Fail'.
11. Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not be admitted to the pass degree unless—
- (a) he has completed the prescribed number of units of the course for the degree and has otherwise complied with these Rules; and
 - (b) he completed those units within the period of eight years from the beginning of the academic year in which he first submitted himself for the annual examination in any of those units.
12. Amended 12th July, 1963.

THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

13. Unless admitted to advanced status, a candidate for the degree with honours shall pursue his studies for at least four years after admission to the course.

14. (1) A candidate for the degree with honours may be awarded honours in one of the following courses:

- (a) Economics (to be taken in the Department of Economics);
- (b) Economic History (to be taken in the Department of Economic History);
- (c) Political Science (to be taken in the Department of Political Science);
- (d) Statistics (to be taken in the Department of Statistics); or
- (e) Accounting or Public Finance (to be taken in the Department of Accounting and Public Finance).

(2) A candidate who has been awarded honours in one course may, with the approval of the Faculty, be awarded honours in a second course after satisfactorily completing one further year's work as specified by the head of the department responsible for his second honours course.

15. The Faculty may admit a candidate to an honours course on the recommendation of the head of the department in which the honours course is proposed to be taken.

16. A candidate for the degree with honours shall, in the first three academic years, take such courses as are approved by the Faculty for the pass degree together with such additional work as is specified by the head of the department responsible for the honours course to which he is admitted.

17. (1) A candidate may be admitted to the fourth year by the Faculty if he has reached a sufficiently high standard in the first three years of his degree course.

(2) Except with permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not be admitted to the fourth year if the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Economics has been conferred upon him at the end of his third year.

(3) Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate for the degree with honours shall take the fourth year as a full-time student.

18. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the honours year must be taken in the year immediately following the year in which the student completes the requirements for the pass degree.

19. A candidate in the fourth year shall take the honours course and shall also submit a thesis in the field of his honours work as specified by the head of the department.

20. Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate for the degree with honours shall not attempt the honours year more than once.

21. The degree with honours shall be awarded with First Class Honours, Second Class A Honours, Second Class B Honours and Third Class Honours.

22. A candidate who has complied with the provisions of these Rules relating to the degree with honours and who has reached a standard satisfactory to the Faculty in the units of his course and any other work that he is required to perform may be admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Economics with Honours.

23. Where, after the commencement of this rule, an amendment affecting the courses of study that may be taken by candidates for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Economics or the degree with honours is made to these Rules, the amendment does not apply to such a candidate who, before the making of the amendment, completed one or more units of a course of study approved by the Faculty unless—

- (a) the student elects that the amendment apply to him and submits to the Faculty proposed alterations to his course that are in accordance with the rules as amended by the amendment and the Faculty approves those alterations; or
- (b) the Faculty otherwise determines.

COURSES OF STUDY (DEGREE OF MASTER OF ECONOMICS) RULES

1. In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears, "the Faculty" means the Faculty of Economics in the School of General Studies.

2. A person is not eligible for admission by the Faculty as a candidate for the degree of Master of Economics unless—

- (a) he is approved as a candidate for the degree by the head of the department in which he proposes to enrol; and

(b) he has—

- (i) completed the course for the degree of Bachelor of Economics at the University; or
- (ii) completed the course for some other degree at the University, being a degree approved by the Faculty; or
- (iii) completed the course for a degree approved by the Faculty at some other university approved by the Faculty.

3. Subject to the next succeeding rule, a candidate for the degree of Master of Economics shall, for a period of one year, undertake research, or pursue a course of study, approved by the Faculty, under such supervision as the Faculty determines, or both undertake such research and pursue such a course of study.

4. (1) Except with the approval of the Faculty, a candidate for the degree of Master of Economics other than a candidate who—

- (a) has completed the course for the degree of Bachelor of Economics at the University with first class honours or second class A honours; or
- (b) has completed a course referred to in sub-paragraph (ii) or (iii) of paragraph (b) of rule 2 of these Rules at a standard that, in the opinion of the Faculty, is equivalent to the standard specified in the last preceding paragraph in relation to the course for the degree of Bachelor of Economics at the University,

shall, either before or during the undertaking of research or the pursuing of a course of study in accordance with the last preceding rule also pursue a preliminary course of study prescribed by the Faculty and submit himself for an examination prescribed by the Faculty in respect of that preliminary course of study.

(2) The preliminary course of study referred to in the last preceding sub-rule shall be pursued by the candidate—

- (a) subject to the next succeeding paragraph—for a period of one year; or
- (b) if the Faculty, on the recommendation of the head of the department in which the candidate proposes to enrol, so directs—for a period of two years.

(3) Where a candidate is directed by the Faculty to pursue a preliminary course of study for a period of two years, the Faculty may prescribe as part of that course that the candidate shall enrol for and pass examinations at a specified standard in two of the units prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

5. (1) A candidate shall obtain the approval of the Faculty to the topic of his research or study for the degree, and to his proposed supervisor, at least nine months before he presents the results of his research or study for examination.

(2) A candidate shall submit the results of his research or study for examination in the form of a thesis or, with the approval of the Faculty on the recommendation of the supervisor, in the form of a series of papers or reports.

(3) A candidate shall not submit for examination—

- (a) any work in respect of which he has already qualified for a degree at the University or at any other university; or
- (b) except with the permission of the Faculty, any work he has previously submitted for such a degree.

(4) Where a candidate is required in pursuance of this rule, to pursue a preliminary course of study and submit himself for an examination in respect of that preliminary course of study, the results of the research or study undertaken or pursued by the candidate for the degree shall not be accepted by the Faculty for examination unless the candidate has satisfied the Faculty in his work in the preliminary course of study and in his results at the examination in respect of that preliminary course of study that he is suitably qualified to undertake or pursue a course of study for the degree.”.

6. (1) A thesis or the other results of research or study submitted by a candidate shall be examined by at least two examiners, of whom at least one shall be an examiner external to the University.

(2) A candidate may be required to pass an oral examination on the subject of his research or study.

(3) A candidate who complies with the requirements of these Rules and whose research or study is adjudged by the Faculty to be of sufficient merit may be admitted to the degree of **Master of Economics**.

Academic Progress Rules

ACADEMIC PROGRESS OF STUDENTS (FACULTY OF ECONOMICS) RULES

1. (1) In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears—
 “student” means a student enrolled in the Faculty;
 “unit” means a unit of a subject offered in the Faculty;
 “the Faculty” means the Faculty of Economics in the School;
 “the Registrar” means the Registrar of the University.

(2)* In the application of these Rules, a reference in these Rules to the failure of a student to pass a unit shall, except where, in a particular case, the Faculty otherwise determines, be read as including a reference to the failure of a student to sit for, or to the absence or exclusion of a student from, the Annual Examination in a unit for which the student is enrolled.

2. Where the Faculty is of the opinion that a student is not making satisfactory academic progress, it may make such recommendations to the Board (setting out the reasons for the recommendations) with respect to that student as it thinks fit.

3. The Faculty shall review the academic progress of a student who fails in a unit at the Annual Examinations.

4. Where a student fails in a unit at any time during his course, the Registrar shall, if the Faculty so requests, cause the student to be informed in writing that, if he fails to pass the unit at a further examination, he may be refused permission to re-enrol for that unit.

5. Where a student fails in three or more units leading to a degree, the Registrar shall, if the Faculty so requests, cause the student to be informed in writing that further failure in any unit may result in his being refused permission to re-enrol in the Faculty.

6. (1) The Faculty may recommend to the Board that a student who, in the opinion of the Faculty, has made unsatisfactory progress in another Faculty in the University or in a faculty in another university be refused permission to enrol or re-enrol in the Faculty or be granted permission to enrol or re-enrol only on specified conditions.

(2) For the purpose of the last preceding sub-rule, the Faculty may recommend conditions of enrolment or re-enrolment to the Board.

* A student who notifies the Registrar in writing of his intention to cancel his enrolment in a unit in any year before the last day of the second term will not be considered to have failed to enter for the examination in that unit, except that a student who repeatedly cancels his enrolment may be considered to have failed to enter for an examination.

THE FACULTY OF LAW

The Law Degrees

The Faculty of Law offers courses for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws, the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours and the degree of Master of Laws.

A student who has matriculated in accordance with the rules of the University may enrol without having to pass in any particular subject at matriculation standard. Enrolments are accepted for either full-time or part-time study.

The course for the degree of Bachelor of Laws involves a study of the fundamental branches of law with concentration upon the law of New South Wales, Victoria, the Australian Capital Territory and the Commonwealth. The course comprises twenty subjects, one of which is a selected arts subject. A full-time student may complete the undergraduate course in four years. By studying some additional Arts units for the degree of Bachelor of Arts it is possible to complete a combined Arts/Law course leading to qualification for the two degrees in five years of complete full-time study. A candidate for the degree with honours has to take a Final Honour Examination in addition to complying with the rules for the ordinary degree.

Though the number of law students has increased, classes are still small compared with the large universities in Sydney and Melbourne and the academic staff is sufficient to allow a high proportion of seminar and tutorial type classes, bringing the student into close touch with the teaching members of the Faculty. The General Studies Section of the University Library includes a separate Law branch, housed at the Law School, which is being continually expanded to allow adequate scope for postgraduate as well as for undergraduate studies.

The Faculty has instituted a Moot Court programme in order to give students practical experience in legal procedures and in the art of presenting a case to a court. Participation is compulsory.

In 1963 a learned journal entitled the *Federal Law Review* was established by the Faculty, with a student editorial board selected by reference to academic achievement. The first issue of the Review was published in July 1964.

Law students have their own society—The Australian National University Law Society—which has established a reputation for the nature and extent of its activities.

The Bachelor of Laws degree is recognized in Victoria as a qualification for legal practice in that State on a similar basis to the corresponding degree of the University of Melbourne. Thus a Bachelor of Laws of the Australian National University becomes entitled to admission to practise as a barrister and solicitor by serving articles for one year after graduation and passing in some further subjects which are taken after graduation externally from the University of Melbourne. Articles may be served with a solicitor in Victoria, or, by arrangement with the Council of Legal Education in Victoria, with a solicitor in another State, or in the Australian Capital Territory.

In 1962 the judges of the Supreme Court of New South Wales also recognized the Australian National University Bachelor of Laws degree as a qualification to practise as a barrister or solicitor in New South Wales on

conditions broadly equivalent to those which apply to the comparable degree which may be obtained under the full-time course of the University of Sydney. A graduate wishing to practise as a barrister in New South Wales may be admitted upon graduation. A graduate who wishes to practise as a solicitor in New South Wales may undertake two years articles after graduation and must also pass an examination in a subject dealing with professional conduct and accounts.

After admission in either State a graduate may have his name entered on the High Court register which entitles him to practise in all federal jurisdictions, including the Australian Capital Territory.

While the law course is primarily designed as a training for professional qualification and for that reason contains many practical legal subjects, the course also includes subjects with a general perspective, such as Jurisprudence and Public International Law, making possible an appreciation of the totality of law in modern society. The value of legal training is being increasingly recognized in other spheres of life, in particular, government, public service and business, and employment opportunities for lawyers are now much wider than they used to be.

Details of Subjects and Book Lists

INTRODUCTION

The course for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws comprises twenty subjects, one of which is non-legal. A student will usually take four subjects in his first year—Introduction to Legal Method; Legal and Constitutional History; Contracts and one Arts subject approved by the Faculty. He will usually take five subjects in his second year—Commercial Law I; Constitutional Law I; Criminal Law; Property I; and Torts. Ordinarily six subjects will be taken in the third year of the course and five in the final year. In these years there are some optional subjects.

The course for the degree with honours will be as for the pass degree, together with a Final Honour Examination. The award of the honours degree will take into account the standard attained by a student in the whole of the course and in the Final Honour Examination.

Students will be expected to use a considerable part of the summer and spring vacations in studying their subjects. In some subjects, vacation readings are specified in the details of subjects set out hereunder; in others, lists of readings may be posted on the notice-boards. Where essays are required during the vacation, particulars will usually be posted on the notice-boards.

Student participation in law classes is an important adjunct of legal training and classes cannot fulfil their purpose if attendance is inadequate. Accordingly, the Faculty requests students to attend classes regularly. Repeated absence may result in a student being excluded from the examinations.

The Faculty may refuse to admit to examination in a subject a student who has not submitted, in accordance with instructions, any prescribed written work in the subject.

The provisions in the details of subjects as to the number of classes are included for general guidance only, and may be modified without notice if the necessity arises.

The Faculty is concerned that law students should be able to express themselves clearly in English. Clarity of expression, like clarity of thought, is essential for lawyers. If the Faculty is dissatisfied with the standard of English displayed by a first-year student, it may require the student to undertake special studies in English and subsequently to satisfy the Faculty that he has sufficient ability in English expression to continue his course.

In the following lists of books efforts have been made to ensure that the references are, wherever appropriate, to the latest edition. It may be that an edition of a prescribed book later than that referred to in the book list has been published since this Handbook went to press. In that event students should obtain the later edition.

In most subjects the Law Faculty issues roneoed copies of cases and materials. Lecturers will advise students as to the availability of these notes during the year.

In the details of subjects which follow the number of classes specified for a particular subject does not include tutorials. Tutorials are held in the three first-year law subjects and in Constitutional Law I, Property I and Property II.

Air and Space Law
(AIRSPACE LAW 341.23)

Fifty-two classes.

SYLLABUS: Consideration of sovereignty and the legal status of the air space and the right to fly. Study of the status of outer space and specific problems relating to the exploration and use of outer space. Examination of the major multilateral aviation conventions including the Chicago, Warsaw, Rome and Geneva conventions and their implementation in Australia. Outline of bilateral arrangements creating international traffic rights. Examination of Commonwealth and State legislation affecting aviation in Australia including the Air Navigation Act and Regulations and the Airlines Agreements Act.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

- Cooper, J. C. *The Right to Fly* Henry Holt & Co., N.Y., 1947
Bloomfield, L. P. (ed.) *Outer Space. Prospects for Man and Society*
Prentice-Hall, 1962

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Shawcross, C. N., and Beaumont, K. M. *Air Law* 2nd ed., Butterworth, 1951
Billyou, de F. *Air Law* AD Press, 1963
Cohen, M. (ed.) *Law and Politics in Space* McGill Univ. Press, 1964
McNair, A. D. *The Law of the Air* 2nd ed., Stevens, 1953
Cheng, B. *The Law of International Air Transport* Stevens, 1962
Drion, H. *Limitation of Liabilities in International Air Law* Nijhoff, 1954
Gronfors, K. *Air Charter and the Warsaw Convention—A Study in International Law* Nijhoff, 1956
Matte, N. M. *Traité de Droit Aéronautique* 2nd ed., A. Pedone, 1964
McDougal, M. S., Lasswell, H. D., and Vlasic, I. A. *Law and Public Order in Space* Yale Univ. Press, 1963
Haley, A. G. *Space Law and Government* Appleton, 1963

Commercial Law I

(COMM LAW I 341.12)

Sixty classes.

SYLLABUS: The course will include a study of the law of New South Wales, Victoria and the Australian Capital Territory relating to sale of goods; hire purchase agreements; insurance; carriage by land and sea; chattel securities; partnership.

BOOKS:

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Charlesworth, J. *Principles of Mercantile Law* 9th ed., ed. Schmitthoff and Sarre, Stevens, 1955.
Dean, A. *Hire Purchase Law in Australia* 2nd ed., Law Book Co., 1938
Else-Mitchell, R. and Parsons, R. *Hire Purchase Law* 3rd ed., Law Book Co., 1960
Coppel, E. G. *Law Relating to Bills of Sale* Law Book Co., 1935
Sykes, E. *The Law of Securities* Law Book Co., 1962
Chalmers, M. *Sale of Goods* 13th ed., Butterworth, 1957
Atiyah, P. S. *Sale of Goods* 2nd ed., Pitman, 1963

- Paton, G. *Bailment in the Common Law* Stevens, 1952
 Benjamin, J. *The Law of Sale of Personal Property* 8th ed., Sweet & Maxwell, 1950
 MacGillivray, E. J. *Insurance Law* 4th ed., Sweet & Maxwell, 1953
Lindley on Partnership 12th ed., Sweet & Maxwell, 1962
 Higgins, P. F. P. *The Law of Partnership in Australia and New Zealand* Law Book Co., 1963
Common Carriers Act, 1902 (N.S.W.)
Factors (Mercantile Agents) Act, 1923 (N.S.W.)
Hire Purchase Act, 1960 (N.S.W.)
Hire Purchase Ordinance 1961 (A.C.T.)
Sale of Goods Ordinance 1954 (A.C.T.)
Mercantile Law Ordinance 1962 (A.C.T.)
Sale of Goods Act, 1923-1953 (N.S.W.)
Usury, Bills of Lading and Written Memoranda Act, 1902-1934 (N.S.W.)
Carriers and Innkeepers Act 1958 (Vic.)
Goods Act 1958 (Vic.)
Hire Purchase Act 1959 (Vic.)
Instruments Act 1958 (Vic.)
Life Insurance Act 1945-1961 (C'wealth)
Marine Insurance Act 1909 (C'wealth)
Sea Carriage of Goods Act 1924 (C'wealth)
Partnership Ordinance 1963 (A.C.T.)

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

Commercial Law II (COMM LAW II 341.13)

Sixty classes.

SYLLABUS: A study of the various legal forms available for group trading or investment including unit trusts, chartered corporations, statutory corporations, registered companies, building societies and co-operative companies. The emphasis will be on registered companies and students will consider the process of their formation; their capital structures; their powers; the rights, powers and duties of promoters, directors and shareholders; the regulation of company securities; taxation; and winding up. There will also be some treatment of the law relating to incorporated and unincorporated non-profit associations. Bankruptcy and negotiable instruments.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Gower, L. C. B. *Principles of Modern Company Law* 2nd ed., Stevens, 1957
Companies Ordinance 1962 (A.C.T.)

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Paterson, W. E. and Ednie, H. H. *Australian Company Law* Butterworth, 1962
 Charlesworth, J. *Company Law* 7th ed., Stevens, 1960
 Buckley, H. B. *The Companies Acts* 12th ed., 1949, or 13th ed., 1957, Butterworth
 Lattin, N. D. *The Law of Corporations* Foundation Press, 1959
 Pennington, R. *Principles of Company Law* Butterworth, 1959
 Palmer, F. B. *Company Law* 20th ed., Stevens, 1959

Ford, H. A. J. *Unincorporated Non-Profit Associations* Clarendon Press, 1959

Companies Act, 1961 (N.S.W.)

Companies Act 1961 (Vic.)

McDonald, E. F., Henry and Meek *Australian Bankruptcy Law and Practice* 3rd ed., Law Book Co., 1953

Bankruptcy Act 1924-60 (C'wealth)

Byles, J. B. *Bills of Exchange* 21st ed., Sweet and Maxwell, 1955

Riley, B. B. *Law relating to Bills of Exchange in Australia* 2nd ed., Law Book Co., 1964

Bills of Exchange Act 1909-1958 (C'wealth)

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

Comparative Law

(COMPAR LAW 340.64)

(This course will not be offered in 1965)

Fifty-two classes.

SYLLABUS: Purpose and method of study of comparative law. Roman law and its influence on modern legal systems. Comparative treatment of selected topics in continental law—in particular French and German law—and in the common law.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

Conflict of Laws

(CONFLAW 340.34)

Sixty-two classes.

SYLLABUS: The rules of Conflict of Laws as applied by the courts in Australia.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Cheshire, G. C. *Private International Law* 6th ed., Oxford, 1961

Sykes, E. I. *Cases and Materials on Private International Law* Law Book Co., 1962

Matrimonial Causes Act 1959 (C'wealth)

REFERENCE BOOKS

Dicey, A. V. *Conflict of Laws* 7th ed., Stevens, 1958

Cowan, Z. and Mendes da Costa, D. *Matrimonial Causes Jurisdiction* Law Book Co., 1961

Cook, W. W. *The Logical and Legal Basis of the Conflict of Laws* Harvard Univ. Press, 1942

Cowan, Z. *Bilateral Studies American-Australian Private International Law* Oceana Publications, 1957

Wolff, M. *Private International Law* 2nd ed., Oxford, 1950

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

Constitutional Law I

(CONST LAW I 340.42)

Sixty classes.

SYLLABUS: A study of the main principles of the constitutional law of the United Kingdom and the application of those principles in the Australian constitutional system. Examination of the powers, duties and liabilities of administrative authorities and the rules for determining the validity of subordinate legislation and administrative activity.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

Jennings, W. I. *The Law and the Constitution* 5th ed., Univ. of London Press, 1960

Yardley, D. C. M. *Introduction to British Constitutional Law* Butterworth, 1960

REFERENCE BOOKS

Yardley, D. C. M. *A Source Book of English Administrative Law* Butterworth, 1963

Dicey, A. V. *Law of the Constitution* 10th ed., Macmillan, 1961

Wade, E. C. S. and Phillips, G. G. *Constitutional Law* 6th ed., Longmans, 1960

Brett, P. *Cases and Materials in Constitutional and Administrative Law* Butterworth, 1962

Hood Phillips, O. *Constitutional and Administrative Law* 3rd ed., Sweet & Maxwell, 1962

Friedmann, W. and Benjafield, D. B. *Principles of Australian Administrative Law* 2nd ed., Law Book Co., 1962

Garner, J. F. *Administrative Law* Butterworth, 1963

Griffith, J. A. G. and Street, H. *Principles of Administrative Law* 3rd ed., Pitman, 1963

de Smith, S. A. *Judicial Review of Administrative Action* Stevens, 1959

Where, K. C. *The Constitutional Structure of the Commonwealth* Clarendon Press, 1960

Wade, H. W. R. *Administrative Law* Clarendon Press, 1961

Robson, W. A. *Justice and Administrative Law* 3rd ed., Stevens, 1954

Schwartz, B. *Introduction to American Administrative Law* 2nd ed., Pitman, 1962

May, H. J. *The South African Constitution* 3rd ed., Juta, 1955

Report of the Committee on Ministers' Powers (1932) Cmd. 4060

Report of the Committee on Administrative Tribunals and Enquiries (1957)

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

Constitutional Law II

(CONST LAW II 340.14)

Seventy-eight classes.

SYLLABUS: A study of the Constitution of the Commonwealth of Australia, and its judicial interpretation.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

Cambridge History of the British Empire (Vol. 7, pt. I, pp. 395-453)

McMullin, A. *An Introduction to the Australian Federal Parliament* Angus & Robertson, 1959

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

The Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act and the Statute of Westminster Adoption Act 1942 Govt. Printer

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Sawer, G. *Australian Constitutional Cases* 3rd ed., Law Book Co., 1964
 Wynes, W. A. *Legislative, Executive and Judicial Powers in Australia* 3rd ed., Law Book Co., 1962
 Nicholas, H. S. *The Australian Constitution* 2nd ed., Law Book Co., 1952
Report of the Royal Commission on the Commonwealth Constitution (1929) Govt. Printer
Report from the Joint Committee on Constitutional Review 1959 Govt. Printer
Official Reports of the Australasian Federal Convention Debates (1891-1898)
 Else-Mitchell, R. *Essays on the Australian Constitution* 2nd ed., Law Book Co., 1961
 Sawer, G. *Federalism: An Australian Jubilee Study* Cheshire, 1952
 Cowen, Z. *Federal Jurisdiction in Australia* Oxford, 1959
 Sawer, G. *Australian Federal Politics and Law* Melbourne Univ. Press, 1956 and 1963
 Odgers, J. R. *Australian Senate Practice* 2nd ed., Govt. Printer, 1959
 Quick, J. and Garran, R. R. *The Annotated Constitution of the Australian Commonwealth* Angus & Robertson, 1901
 Lumb, R. D. *The Constitutions of the Australian States* Univ. of Queensland Press, 1963
 Corwin, E. S. *The Constitution of the United States of America: Annotated* 12th ed., U.S. Govt. Printing Office, 1953
 Barrett, E. L. Jr., Bruton, P. W. and Honnold, J. *Constitutional Law—Cases and Materials (U.S.A.)* 2nd ed., Foundation Press, 1963
 Varcoe, F. P. *The Distribution of Legislative Power in Canada* Carswell, 1954
 Laskin, B. *Canadian Constitutional Law* 2nd ed., Carswell, 1960
 Dawson, R. MacG. *The Government of Canada* 4th ed., Univ. of Toronto Press, 1963

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

Contracts

(CONTRACTS 340.31)

Sixty-two classes.

SYLLABUS: Definition of contract. Formation of contracts (including the principles governing offer and acceptance, consideration, form, capacity of parties, reality of consent, and illegality). Operation of contracts. Interpretation of contracts. Discharge of contracts. Remedies for breach of contract. General principles of the Law of Agency.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Cheshire, G. C. and Fifoot, C. H. S. *The Law of Contract* 6th ed., Butterworth, 1964

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Anson, W. R. *Principles of English Law of Contract* 22nd ed., by A. G. Guest, Clarendon Press, 1964
- Corbin, A. L. *Corbin on Contracts* I vol. ed., West Pub. Co., 1952
- Wilson, J. F. *Law of Contract* Sweet & Maxwell, 1957
- Stoljar, S. *Law of Agency* Sweet & Maxwell, 1961
- McGarvie, R. E. and Donovan, F. P. *Cases and Materials on Contracts* Law Book Co., 1962

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

Criminal Law

(CRIM LAW 340.22)

Sixty-five classes.

SYLLABUS: A study of the general principles of the criminal law as developed in England and now applied in New South Wales, Victoria and the Australian Capital Territory. A study of the procedure governing criminal proceedings in New South Wales, Victoria and the Australian Capital Territory. Case studies in criminology and a general outline of criminology.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

- Kenny, C. S. *Outlines of Criminal Law* 18th ed., Cambridge, 1962, ed. J. W. C. Turner

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Kenny, C. S. *Outlines of Criminal Law* 18th ed., Cambridge, 1962, ed. J. W. C. Turner
- Turner, J. W. C. and Armitage, A. L. *Cases on Criminal Law* Cambridge, 1953
- Vold, G.B. *Theoretical Criminology* Oxford, N.Y., 1958
- Crimes Act*, 1900 (N.S.W.)
- Criminal Appeal Act*, 1912 (N.S.W.)
- Justices Act*, 1902-1958 (N.S.W.)
- Crimes Act* 1914-1960 (C'wealth)

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Williams, G. L. *Criminal Law* Stevens, 1961
- Barry, J. V., Paton, G. W. and Sawyer, G. *Introduction to the Criminal Law in Australia* Macmillan, 1948
- Hamilton, H. M. and Addison, G. C. *Criminal Law and Procedure* 6th ed., Law Book Co.
- Bourke, Somember and Blomme *Criminal Law* Butterworth, 1959
- Brett, P. and Waller, P. L. *Cases and Materials in Criminal Law* Butterworth
- Vold, G. B. *Theoretical Criminology* Oxford, N.Y., 1958
- Sutherland, E. H. and Cressy, D. R. *Principles of Criminology* J. B. Lippincott, 1960

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

Domestic Relations

(DOMEST REL 340.25)

Fifty-two classes.

SYLLABUS: (i) *Marriage*: formation and annulment of marriage; the place of the family in society; the changing relationship of husband and wife.

(ii) *The Broken Marriage*: forms of matrimonial relief; the matrimonial offences; the bars to relief; alimony; variation of settlements; custody of children; separation agreements; maintenance of deserted wives and children; action for damages.

(iii) *Parent and Child*: legitimacy, legitimation, adoption, guardianship.

(iv) *Procedure*: a study of the basic procedure peculiar to matrimonial causes and maintenance and custody proceedings.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Matrimonial Causes Act 1959 (C'wealth)

Matrimonial Causes Rules 1961. (C'wealth)

REFERENCE BOOKS

McGregor, O. R. *Divorce in England* Heinemann, 1957

Joske, P. E. *Laws of Marriage and Divorce in Australia* 4th ed., Butterworth, 1961

Jackson, J. *Formation and Annulment of Marriage* Sweet & Maxwell, 1951

Attorney-General's Dept. *Matrimonial Causes Handbook*

Bromley, P. M. *Family Law* Butterworth, 1957

Litherland, F. C. *Maintenance of Deserted Wives and Children* 2nd ed., Law Book Co.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper, and one practical problem on procedure during the year.

Equity

(EQUITY 340.23)

Seventy-eight classes.

SYLLABUS: History and nature of equity and relationship of equity to the common law. A study of the equitable remedies, including injunction, specific performance, account, rectification and rescission. Equity practice in New South Wales.

A study of the general principles governing the establishment and administration of private and charitable trusts, created *inter vivos* or by will and a study of the legislation of New South Wales, Victoria and the Australian Capital Territory affecting the administration of trusts.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

Maitland, F. W. *Lectures on Equity*

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Ford, H. A. J. *Cases on Trusts* Law Book Co., 1959

Conveyancing Act, 1919-1954 (N.S.W.)

Stamp Duties Act, 1920-1963 (N.S.W.)

Trustee Act, 1925-1942 (N.S.W.) (as amended)

Administration and Probate Act 1958 (Vic.)
Property Law Act 1958 (Vic.) (as amended)
Stamps Act 1958 (Vic.) (as amended)
Trustee Act 1958 (Vic.) (as amended)
Trustee Ordinance 1957 (A.C.T.)

REFERENCE BOOKS

Hanbury, H. G. *Modern Equity* Stevens (any recent edition)
 Snell, E. H. T. *Principles of Equity* Sweet & Maxwell (any recent edition)
 Ashburner, W. *Principles of Equity* 2nd ed., Butterworth, 1933
 Keeton, G. W. *Introduction to Equity* Pitman (any recent edition)
 Stuckey, G. P. and Irwin, C. D. *Parker's Practice in Equity* 2nd ed., Law Book Co., 1949
 Miller, E. S. and Horsell, J. F. *Equity Forms and Precedents*
 Fry, E. *Specific Performance of Contracts* 6th ed., Stevens, 1921
 Kerr, W. W. *Injunctions* 6th ed., Sweet & Maxwell, 1927
 Kerr, W. W. *Fraud and Mistake* 7th ed., Sweet & Maxwell, 1952
 Sheridan, L. A. *Fraud in Equity* Pitman, 1957
Equity Act, 1901-1957 (N.S.W.)
Common Law Procedure Act, 1899-1962 (N.S.W.)
Supreme Court Act 1958 (Vic.)
Rules of the Supreme Court of New South Wales
Consolidated Equity Rules of 1902 (N.S.W.)
 Underhill, A. *Law of Trusts and Trustees* Butterworth
 Jacobs, K. S. *Law of Trusts in New South Wales* Butterworth
 Nicholas, H. S. and Harrington, H. E. *Trustee Acts of New South Wales, and Supplement*

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

Evidence, Procedure and Pleading

(EVIDENCE 340.44; PROCEDURE 340.74; PLEADING 340.84)

Seventy-eight classes.

SYLLABUS: The law of evidence applicable in New South Wales and Victoria. An advanced study of civil procedure at common law in the courts of New South Wales. A study of common law pleading in the Supreme Court of New South Wales.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Evidence:

Cockle's Cases and Statutes on Evidence 10th ed., Sweet & Maxwell, 1963
 Phipson, S. L. *Manual of the Law of Evidence* 8th ed., Sweet & Maxwell, 1959
 or Cross, R. *Evidence* 2nd ed., Butterworth, 1963
Evidence Act 1958 (Vic.) (as amended)
Evidence Act, 1898-1959 (N.S.W.)
Evidence Act 1905-1963 (C'wealth)
County Court Act 1958 (Vic.)
Justices Act 1958 (Vic.)
Rules of the County Court

*Rules of the Supreme Court of Victoria
Judiciary Act 1903-1960 (C'wealth)
Rules of the High Court
Australian Capital Territory Supreme Court Act 1955-1960 (C'wealth)
Rules of the Australian Capital Territory Supreme Court
Service and Execution of Process Act 1901-1963
States and Territorial Laws and Records Recognition Act 1901-1950
(C'wealth)
Supreme Court Act 1958 (Vic.)*

Procedure:

*Supreme Court Procedure Act 1900-1957
Common Law Procedure Act, 1899-1958 (N.S.W.)
District Courts Act, 1912-1958 (N.S.W.)
Small Debts Recovery Act, 1912-1957 (N.S.W.)
Rules of the District Court
Rules of the Supreme Court of New South Wales
Commercial Causes Act, 1903-1957 (N.S.W.)
Oaths Act, 1900-1953 (N.S.W.)
Judgment Creditors' Remedies Act, 1901-1957 (N.S.W.)
Compensation to Relatives Act, 1897-1953 (N.S.W.)
Prohibition and Mandamus Act, 1901 (N.S.W.)*

Pleading:

Rath, A. F. *Principles and Precedents of Pleading* Law Book Co., 1961

REFERENCE BOOKS

Evidence:

Phipson, S. L. *Law of Evidence* 9th or later ed., Sweet & Maxwell
Stephen, J. F. *Law of Evidence* N.S.W. ed., Macmillan

Procedure:

Walker, R. G. *Supreme Court Practice* 4th ed., Law Book Co.

Pleading:

Stephen, H. J. *Principles of Pleading in Civil Actions* Stevens, Sweet & Maxwell, 1860
Bullen, E. and Leake, S. M. *Precedents of Pleading* 3rd ed., Stevens, 1868
Bullen, E. and Leake, S. M. *Precedents of Pleading* 11th ed., Sweet & Maxwell, 1959
Odgers, W. B. *Principles of Pleading and Practice* 16th ed., Stevens, 1957
Walker, R. E. *Supreme Court Forms and Precedents* Law Book Co.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper and two two-hour papers.

Industrial Law

(INDUST LAW 340.15)

(This course will probably not be offered in 1965.)

Fifty-two classes.

SYLLABUS: A study of the law relating to the master and servant relationship in industry, trade unions, industrial conciliation and arbitration, protection of the employee against injury and workers compensation.

BOOKS:

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Cooper, Mansfield. *Outlines of Industrial Law* 3rd ed., Butterworth, 1958
 Gayler, J. L. *Industrial Law* English Univs., 1955
 Citrine, N. A. *Trade Union Law* 2nd ed., Stevens, 1960
 Portus, L. J. *The Development of Australian Trade Union Law* Melb. Univ. Press, 1958
 Anderson, K. and Beach, B. W. *Workers Compensation—Victoria* Butterworth, 1957
 Sykes, E. I. *Strike Law in Australia* Law Book Co.
 Fox, H. G. *The Law of Master and Servant in Relation to Industrial and Intellectual Property*

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

Introduction to Legal Method

(I.L.M. 340.11)

Sixty-two classes.

SYLLABUS: The course provides a general introduction to the study of law. It includes the following: An elementary analysis of the legal system. Sources of law, custom, precedent, statutes, subordinate legislation. Judicial method. Statutory interpretation. Basic legal concepts.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

- Archer, P. *The Queen's Courts* Pelican, 1956
 Williams, G. L. *Learning the Law* 7th ed., Stevens, 1963

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Cases and Materials in Introduction to Legal Method* (available from the Law School)
 Fifoot, C. H. S. *Judge and Jurist in the Reign of Victoria* Stevens, 1959
 Williams, G. L. *Learning the Law* 7th ed., Stevens, 1963
 Osborn *Concise Law Dictionary*
Acts Interpretation Act 1901-1957 (C'wealth)
 or *Interpretation Act, 1897* (N.S.W.)
 or *Acts Interpretation Act 1958* (Vic.)

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Allen, C. K. *Law in the Making* 6th ed, Oxford, 1958
 Cross, R. *Precedent in English Law* Oxford, 1961
 Hood Phillips, O. *A First Book of English Law* 4th ed., Sweet and Maxwell, 1960
 Dias, R. W. M. and Hughes, G. B. J. *Jurisprudence* Butterworth, 1957
 Paton, G. W. *A Text-book of Jurisprudence* 3rd ed., Oxford, 1964

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

Jurisprudence

(JURIS 340.24)

Fifty-two classes.

SYLLABUS: The schools of jurisprudence; the nature and definition of law; law and the state; law and justice; the ends of law. Fundamental juristic conceptions. A functional survey of the operation of legal conceptions; the theory of legal method.

The classes will be in the nature of a supplement to, and a criticism of, the prescribed books and materials. A knowledge of these books will be presumed.

BOOKS:**PRELIMINARY READING**

Dias, R. N. M. and Hughes, G. B. J. *Jurisprudence* Butterworth, 1957

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Lloyd, D. *Introduction to Jurisprudence*

Friedmann, W. G. *Legal Theory* 4th ed., Stevens, 1960

Hart, H. L. A. *The Concept of Law* Oxford, 1961

REFERENCE BOOKS

Paton, G. W. *A Textbook of Jurisprudence* 3rd ed., Oxford, 1951

Stone, J. *The Province and Function of Law* Assocn. General Publications Pty. Ltd., 1946

Holmes, O. W. *The Common Law* Little, Brown & Co., 1938

Maine, H. S. *Ancient Law* Murray, 1916

Modern Theories of Law London School of Economics, 1933

Jones, J. W. *Historical Introduction to the Theory of Law* Oxford, 1940

Austin, J. *The Province of Jurisprudence Determined and the Uses of the Study of Jurisprudence* (with an Introduction by H. L. A. Hart) Weidenfeld, London, 1954

Austin, J. *Jurisprudence* 2 vols., ed. Campbell, Murray, 1873

Pound, R. *Interpretations of Legal History* Cambridge, 1930

Patterson, E. W. *Jurisprudence: Men and Idea of the Law* Foundation Press, 1953

Cairns, H. *Legal Philosophy—from Plato to Hegel* Johns Hopkins Press, 1949

Cohen, M. R. and Cohen, F. S. *Readings in Jurisprudence and Legal Philosophy* Prentice-Hall, 1951

Kelsen, H. *General Theory of Law and State* Harvard Univ. Press, 1949

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

Legal and Constitutional History

(LEG CONST HIST 340.21)

Fifty-two classes.

SYLLABUS: This course is presented in two parts. In the First Term, the lectures are in Constitutional History, and in the Second and Third Terms in Legal History.

The section of the course given over to Constitutional History surveys the history of central government in England from the earliest times to the present century, and notes the history of government in Australia.

The lectures in Legal History examine the historical development of major institutions, doctrines and processes of the English legal system, and the reception of the common law and the development of legal institutions in Australia.

Lectures in both parts of the course are supplemented by tutorial classes.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

Constitutional History:

Students who have previously studied little history should read some short general history of England such as: Trevelyan, G. M. *A Shortened History of England* Pelican paperback and a short general history of Australia such as: Scott, E. *A Short History of Australia* Oxford, or Clark C. M. H. *A Short History of Australia* Mentor paperback

Legal History:

Windeyer, W. J. V. *Lectures on Legal History* 3rd ed., Law Book Co.

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Constitutional History:

Plucknett, T. F. T. (ed.) *Taswell-Langmead's Constitutional History* 11th ed., Sweet & Maxwell

Legal History:

Potter, H. *Historical Introduction to English Law* 4th ed. Sweet & Maxwell
Maitland, F. W. *Forms of Action* Cambridge paperback, 1962

REFERENCE BOOKS

Constitutional History:

Reading guides will be issued for each of the topics examined. Books on the subject will generally be found in the Law Library and the School of General Studies Library shelved under the Dewey Decimal number 342.

Legal History:

England:

Plucknett, T. F. T. *Concise History of the Common Law* 5th ed., Butterworth
Holdsworth, W. S. *History of English Law* Methuen (Vols. I-XIII)
Holdsworth, W. S. *Essays in Law and History* Oxford, 1946
Holdsworth, W. S. *Historical Introduction to the Land Law* Oxford, 1946
Jenks, E. *Short History of English Law* Methuen, 1928
Levy-Ullmann, H. *The English Legal Tradition* Butterworth, 1939
Plucknett, T. F. T. *Legislation of Edward I* Oxford, 1949
Pollock, F. and Maitland, F. W. *History of English Law* 2nd ed, Cambridge
Radcliffe, G. R. V. and Cross, R. *The English Legal System* 1st or 2nd ed., Butterworth
Sutton, R. *Personal Actions at Common Law* Butterworth, 1939
Fifoot, C. H. S. *History and Sources of the Common Law* Stevens, 1949
Kiralffy, A. K. *A Source Book of English Law*
Selden Society publications, as referred to in lectures.

Australia:

Webb, T. P. *Imperial Law* Maxwell
Paton, G. W. ed. *The Commonwealth of Australia: the Development of its Laws and Constitution*
Woinarski *An Introduction to the History of Legal Institutions in Victoria* unpublished thesis; relevant section available in Law section of General Studies collection
Historical Records of Australia, Series IV, Legal Papers, Vol. I.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

Property I

(PROPERTY I 340.32)

Seventy-eight classes.

SYLLABUS: The course is concerned primarily with the basic principles and rules underlying the law of property, both real and personal, with particular emphasis on their historical development. It includes a detailed study of legal and equitable estates and interests in land, both present and future, rules against remoteness, a general study of the law of landlord and tenant, trusts for sale and the Settled Land Acts, such introductory references to equity as are necessary for an understanding of the course and an introduction to the study of the transfer of real property.

It also includes a study of legal principles governing non-commercial dealings with personal property.

BOOKS:**PRELIMINARY READING**

- Holdsworth, W. S. *Historical Introduction to the Land Law* Oxford, 1927
 Hargreaves, A. D. *Introduction to the Principles of Land Law* 3rd ed., rev. 1956, Sweet & Maxwell
 Hargreaves, A. D. and Helmore, B. A. *An Introduction to the Principles of Land Laws* (N.S.W.) Law Book Co., 1963

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Harrison, W. N. *Cases on Land Law* Law Book Co., 1958
and either
 Cheshire, G. C. *Modern Real Property* Butterworth (any recent edition)
 or Megarry, R. E. and Wade, H. W. R. *The Law of Real Property* 1st ed., 1957 or 2nd ed., 1959, Stevens
Conveyancing Act, 1919-1954 (N.S.W.)
Conveyancing and Law of Property Act, 1898 (N.S.W.)
Real Property Act, 1900-1956 (N.S.W.)
Landlord and Tenant Act, 1899-1964 (N.S.W.)
Landlord and Tenant Act, 1948-1961 (N.S.W.) (Amendment)
Registration of Deeds Act, 1897-1942 (N.S.W.)
Limitation of Actions Act 1958 (Vic.)
Property Law Act 1958 (Vic.)
Transfer of Land Act 1958 (Vic.)
Landlord and Tenant Act 1958 (Vic.)
Settled Land Act 1958 (Vic.)

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Helmore, B. A. *Law of Real Property in New South Wales* Law Book Co., 1961
 Williams, J. *Principles of the Law of Real Property* 23rd or earlier ed., Sweet & Maxwell
 Challis, H. W. *Real Property* Butterworth
 Paton, G. W. *Bailment in the Common Law* Sweet & Maxwell, 1952
 Millard, G. W. and Helmore, B. A. *Personal Property and Mercantile Law in New South Wales* 6th ed., Law Book Co., 1957
 Maitland, F. W. *Forms of Action at Common Law* Cambridge
 Pollock, F. and Maitland, F. W. *History of English Law* Cambridge

- Holdsworth, W. S. *History of English Law* Methuen
 Simpson, A. W. B. *Introduction to the History of the Land Law* Oxford, 1961
 Morris, J. H. C. and Leach, W. Barton *The Rule Against Perpetuities* 1st ed., 1956 or 2nd ed., 1962, Stevens

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

Property II

(PROPERTY II 340.13)

Thirty-five classes.

SYLLABUS: The course includes a detailed study of Mortgages, Torrens legislation and Conveyancing in New South Wales, Victoria and the Australian Capital Territory. The lectures attempt to cover all parts of the various kinds of conveyancing transactions such as contracts for sale, investigation of title and transfer of title. They also deal with vendor and purchaser problems and town and country planning. There is emphasis on the development of drafting skill.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

Lawson, F. H. *Introduction to the Law of Property* Oxford, 1958

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Harrison, W. N. *Cases on Land Law* Law Book Co., 1958
and either
 Cheshire, G. C. *Modern Real Property* 7th ed., 1954 or 8th ed., 1958
 Butterworth
or Megarry, R. E. and Wade, H. W. R. *The Law of Real Property* 1st ed., 1957 or 2nd ed., 1959 Stevens
 Helmore, B. A. *Law of Real Property in New South Wales* Law Book Co., 1961
 Odgers, C. E. *Construction of Deeds and Statutes* 3rd ed., 1952 or 4th ed., 1960, Sweet & Maxwell
Conveyancing Act, 1919-1954 (N.S.W.)
Real Property Act, 1900-1956 (N.S.W.)
Registration of Deeds Act, 1897-1942 (N.S.W.)
Property Law Act 1958 (Vic.)
Transfer of Land Act 1958 (Vic.)

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Stonham, R. M. *The Law of Vendor and Purchaser* Law Book Co., 1964
 Sykes, E. I. *The Law of Securities* Law Book Co., 1962
 Fox, P. M. *Transfer of Land Act* Law Book Co., 1957
 Voumard, L. *The Sale of Land* 2nd ed., Law Book Co., 1963
 Baalman, J. *The Torrens System in New South Wales* Law Book Co., 1951
 Wiseman, H. *Transfer of Land* 2nd ed., Law Book Co., 1931
 Hogg, J. E. *Deeds Registration in Australasia* Stevens, 1908
 Evatt, H. V. and Beckenham, J. G. *Conveyancing Precedents* 3rd ed., Law Book Co.
 Stuckey, G. P. and Needham, G. D. *The Conveyancing Acts* Law Book Co., 1953
 Piesse, E. L. and Fox, P. M. *The Elements of Drafting* Law Book Co. (any edition)

- Vance, E. S. *Examination of Title* Law Book Co., 1941
 Baalman, J. and Wells, T. le M. *Land Titles Office Practice* 3rd ed., Law Book Co., 1952
 Ruoff, T. B. F. *An Englishman Looks at the Torrens System* Law Book Co., 1957
Australian Encyclopaedia of Forms and Precedents Butterworth
 George, E. F. *Sale of Land* Sweet & Maxwell, 1952
 Walford, E. O. *Contracts and Conditions of Sale of Land* 2nd ed., Sweet & Maxwell, 1957
 Williams, W. J. *Title* 2nd ed., Butterworth, 1957
 Moss, F. E. *Sale of Land and Costs in N.S.W.* 3rd ed., Butterworth, 1962
 Reth, A. F., Grimes, P. J. and Moore, J. E. *Strata Titles*

EXAMINATION: Two two-hour papers, one of which will be concerned with the drafting of instruments.

Public International Law

(PUB INT LAW 350.54)

Sixty classes.

SYLLABUS: The nature, sources and history of public international law; the main general principles of public international law; settlement of disputes; supra-national and international organizations, especially the United Nations. (Emphasis is placed on matters affecting Australia.)

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

Brierly, J. L. *The Law of Nations* 6th ed., Oxford, 1962

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Oppenheim, L. *International Law* 8th ed., by Lauterpacht, Longmans (Vol. I), 1958

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Starke, J. G. *An Introduction to International Law* 5th ed., Butterworth, 1963
 Schwarzenberger, C. *A Manual of International Law* 4th ed., 2 vols., Stevens, 1960
 Green, L. C. *International Law through the Cases* 2nd ed., Stevens, 1959
 Korowicz, M. *An Introduction to International Law* Nijhoff, 1959
 Stone, J. *Legal Controls of International Conflict* Maitland, 1954
 Briggs, H. W. *The Law of Nations* 2nd ed., Appleton, 1952

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

Succession

(SUCCESSION 340.53)

Twenty-six classes.

SYLLABUS: This course examines the law governing succession to property (of various kinds) after the death of the owner, with special reference to the law of New South Wales, Victoria, and the Australian Capital Territory. The bulk of the course is concerned with succession under wills and the administration of estates, but attention is also given to the intestacy statutes, the "testator's family maintenance" statutes, and other forms of *post mortem* succession.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

There is no entirely suitable textbook which can be prescribed, but students must possess the following statutes:

Wills, Probate and Administration Act, 1898-1954 (N.S.W.)

Testator's Family Maintenance and Guardianship of Infants Act, 1916-1954 (N.S.W.)

Administration and Probate Act 1958 (Vic.)

Wills Act 1958 (Vic.)

Administration and Probate Ordinance 1929-1960 (A.C.T.)

REFERENCE BOOKS

Parry, D. H. *Law of Succession* 4th ed., Sweet & Maxwell, 1961

Williams, W. J. *The Law Relating to Wills* 2nd ed., Butterworth, 1961

Bailey, S. J. *The Law of Wills* 5th ed., Pitman, 1957

Wright, D. *Testator's Family Maintenance in Australia and New Zealand* Law Book Co., 1954

Hastings, R. and Weir, G. *Probate Law and Practice* 2nd ed., Law Book Co., 1948 (N.S.W.)

Vasey, G. *Administration and Probate* 3rd ed., Law Book Co., 1934

Keeton, G. W. (ed.) *Williams on Executors and Administrators* 14th ed., Stevens, 1960

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

Taxation

(TAXATION 340.43)

Thirty-five classes.

SYLLABUS: A study of the law relating to taxation with special reference to income taxation.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Income Tax and Social Services Contribution Assessment Act 1936-1964 (C'wealth)

REFERENCE BOOKS

Gunn, J. A. L. *C'wealth Income Tax Law and Practice* 7th ed., Butterworth, 1963

Challoner, N. E. and Greenwood, J. M. *Income Tax Law and Practice* 2nd ed., Law Book Co., 1962

Hannan, J. P. *Principles of Income Taxation* Law Book Co., 1946

Harvard World Tax Series *Taxation in Australia* 1958

Taxation Service Law Book Co.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper. Students may be required to demonstrate their proficiency in dealing with exercise work to the satisfaction of the lecturer before they can sit for the Annual Examination.

Torts

(TORTS 340.12)

Sixty classes.

SYLLABUS: In this subject, to put the matter very generally, the student examines those rules of law which enable a person, by suit in the courts if need be, to obtain compensation (or some other form of satisfaction) from those who interfere unjustifiably with his person, property, or other legally protected interest. (We exclude the law of contracts from this field, and teach it separately.)

The syllabus covers the Law of Torts generally and includes an examination of such topics as assaults and other trespasses; a range of accidents of one kind or another—for example, road accidents, injuries caused by defective products, injuries sustained while on another person's property, accidents suffered at work; problems that arise between neighbouring land-owners; libel and slander; the respective liability of the master and his servant to injured persons. Although important statutes exist in this field, and will be studied, the rules of the Law of Torts are still primarily common law rules, and the student will therefore be expected to read a large number of cases.

Particular attention is given to the law of New South Wales, Victoria and the Australian Capital Territory.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Morison, Morris and Sharwood *Cases on Torts* Law Book Co., 1962
 Fleming, J. G. *The Law of Torts in Australia* 2nd ed., Law Book Co., 1962

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Heuston (ed.) *Salmond on Torts* 13th ed., Sweet & Maxwell, 1961
 Street, H. *The Law of Torts* 3rd ed., Butterworth, 1963
 Jolowicz and Ellis Lewis (ed.) *Winfield on Torts* 7th ed., Sweet & Maxwell, 1963
 Landon (ed.) *Pollock's Law of Torts* 15th ed., Stevens, 1951
 Clerk and Lindsell *Law of Torts* 12th ed., Sweet & Maxwell, 1961
 Prosser, W. L. *Handbook of the Law of Torts* 2nd ed., West Pub. Co., 1955
 Holmes, O. W. *The Common Law* Little, 1949

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

MOOT COURT

A Moot Court is held during first and second terms, usually on Wednesday evenings. Students are assigned to argue cases, while others are required to act as solicitors and research assistants. Students are required to participate as assigned. A Moots Handbook is obtainable from the Moots Secretary of the Law Faculty.

Degree Rules

COURSES OF STUDY (DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS) RULES

1. In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears, "the Faculty" means the Faculty of Law.

2. The degree of Bachelor of Laws may be conferred as a pass degree or as a degree with honours.

THE PASS DEGREE

3. A candidate for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall—

- (a) have matriculated or been admitted to provisional matriculation before he commences the course for the degree; and
- (b) unless he has been admitted to advanced status, pursue his studies for at least four years and pass examinations in accordance with these Rules.

4. The subjects for the examination shall be as follows:

- First Year:*
 - (1) Contracts
 - (2) Introduction to Legal Method
 - (3) Legal and Constitutional History
 - (4) A unit in the Faculty of Arts approved by the Faculty of Law.
- Second Year:*
 - (5) Commercial Law I
 - (6) Constitutional Law I
 - (7) Criminal Law
 - (8) Property I
 - (9) Torts
- Third Year:*
 - (10) Commercial Law II
 - (11) Equity
 - (12) Property II
 - (13) Succession
 - (14) Taxation
 - (15) One subject chosen from the following group:
 - (a) Air and Space Law
 - (b) Comparative Law
 - (c) Public International Law
- Fourth Year:*
 - (16) Conflict of Laws
 - (17) Constitutional Law II
 - (18) Evidence and N.S.W. Procedure and Pleading
 - (19) Jurisprudence
 - (20) One subject chosen from the following group not being a subject chosen from the group specified in paragraph (15):
 - (a) Comparative Law
 - (b) Domestic Relations
 - (c) Industrial Law

5. The Faculty may determine the order and number of subjects in which a candidate may present himself for examination from time to time.

6. (1) Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not present himself for examination in more than four subjects when pursuing the first year of the course, in more than five subjects when pursuing the second year of the course or in more than six subjects when pursuing the third or fourth year of the course.

(2) For the purposes of this rule, a candidate shall be deemed to be pursuing the first year of the course until he has received credit for three subjects of the course, thereafter to be pursuing the second year until he has received credit for seven subjects of the course, thereafter to be pursuing the third year until he has received credit for thirteen subjects of the course and thereafter to be pursuing the fourth year.

7. A candidate shall not be admitted to examination in a subject of his course unless he has, to the satisfaction of the Faculty, attended such classes and performed such work in that subject as the Faculty determines.

8. The Faculty may, in special circumstances, hold a special examination for a candidate in a subject.

9. A candidate's performance in an examination for a subject shall be classified as "Fail", "Pass", "Credit", "Distinction" or "High Distinction".

10. A candidate who has complied with the preceding provisions of these Rules may be admitted to the pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

11. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours shall comply with the rules for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws and shall, in addition, pass a Final Honour examination.

12. (1) The Final Honour examination shall consist of two parts, Part A and Part B.

(2) Part A shall be constituted by the examinations of the third and fourth years in Jurisprudence, Constitutional Law II and Conflict of Laws.

(3) Part B shall comprise papers entitled Law I, II and III, which shall be based on all or any of the subjects included in the course for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

(4) Part B shall be held not earlier than twelve weeks after the date of the last examination in Part A.

13. (1) A candidate shall not be admitted to Part B of the Final Honour Examination unless, in the opinion of the Faculty, he has attained a satisfactory standard in the course leading to the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

(2) Except when the Faculty otherwise allows, a candidate for honours shall take Part B of the Final Honour Examination in the year immediately following that in which he completes the course leading to the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

(3) Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate for honours shall not be permitted to attempt Part B of the Final Honour Examination more than once.

14. (1) There shall be three classes of honours—First Class, Second Class and Third Class.

(2) Candidates who have been so classified and who have qualified for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws may be admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours.

ADMISSION TO STATUS

15. (1) The Faculty may grant to a candidate who has performed work or passed a subject at another university in Australia, or at another university outside Australia approved by the Faculty, being work performed, or a subject passed, after matriculation at that university, such credit for that work or subject towards the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws as the Faculty determines.

(1A) Except where the Faculty otherwise determines, a candidate shall not be granted credit for work performed, or a subject passed, more than ten years before the date on which the candidate applied for credit for that work or subject.

(2) Where the Faculty so grants credit to a candidate, the Faculty shall determine the further subjects, not being less than six, that the candidate shall take to satisfy the requirements of these Rules for the degree.

(3) A candidate to whom this rule applies shall not be admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours unless he has passed the Final Honour Examination in accordance with rules 11 to 13 (inclusive) of these Rules.

COURSES OF STUDY (DEGREE OF MASTER OF LAWS) RULES

1. In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears, "the Faculty" means the Faculty of Law.

2. (1) A person who desires to be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Master of Laws shall apply in writing to the Registrar, School of General Studies.

(2) Subject to this rule, the Faculty may, in its discretion, admit or refuse to admit a person as a candidate for the degree.

(3) A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless—

(a) he is a graduate in law with honours of a university in Australia, or of a university outside Australia approved by the Faculty; or

(b) he is

(i) a graduate in law (not being a graduate with honours) of a university in Australia, or of a university outside Australia approved by the Faculty; or

(ii) a legal practitioner (not being a graduate in law) qualified to practise as a barrister or solicitor before the High Court or the Supreme Court of a State,

and has satisfied the Faculty of his ability to pursue the studies for the degree.

(4) Except where the Faculty otherwise directs, a person who is not a graduate in law with honours of a university in Australia, or of a university outside Australia approved by the Faculty, shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he has passed a preliminary examination prescribed by the Faculty.

(5) Where the Faculty is satisfied that by reason of the place of residence or the nature of employment of a person who has applied to be or has been admitted as a candidate for the degree, the Faculty will be unable to exercise or continue to exercise adequate supervision over the work of the person the Faculty may refuse to admit that person as a candidate or terminate his candidature.

3. (1) Subject to the next succeeding sub-rule, a candidate shall pursue studies for at least one academic year.

(2) Where a candidate is engaged in employment other than university studies, he may be required by the Faculty to pursue studies for at least two academic years.

4. (1) A candidate shall submit a thesis on a topic approved by the Faculty.

(2) Except with the permission of the Faculty, a full-time candidate shall submit his thesis within three years, and a part-time candidate within five years, from the date on which he is accepted as a candidate for the degree.

5. (1) The thesis submitted by a candidate shall be referred to at least two examiners, of whom at least one shall be an examiner who is not a member of the academic staff of the University.

(2) A candidate may be orally examined on the subject of his thesis.

(3) A candidate who satisfactorily completes the requirements of these Rules and whose thesis is adjudged by the Faculty to be of sufficient merit may be admitted to the degree of Master of Laws.

COURSES OF STUDY (COMBINED COURSE FOR DEGREES OF BACHELOR OF ARTS AND BACHELOR OF LAWS) RULES

1. In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears—

“combined course” means a combined course of study for the degrees in accordance with these Rules;

“the degrees” means the degree of Bachelor of Arts and the degree of Bachelor of Laws;

“the Faculties” means the Faculty of Arts and the Faculty of Law.

2. A candidate for the degrees who has matriculated or has been admitted to provisional matriculation may be permitted by the Faculties to undertake a combined course.

3. A candidate who is permitted to undertake a combined course shall, before commencing the course, submit the details of the course to the Faculties for approval in accordance with these Rules and shall submit any variations of the course for the approval of the Faculties.

4. (1) Subject to this rule, the Faculties shall not approve a course or a variation of a course under the last preceding rule unless the course, or the course as varied, as the case may be—

(a) consists of—

(i) not less than four units prescribed for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts; and

(ii) the subjects prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Laws; and

(b) requires the candidate to pass the four units referred to in sub-paragraph (i) of the last preceding paragraph before taking more than nine of the subjects referred to in sub-paragraph (ii) of that paragraph.

(2) The units referred to in paragraph (a) of the last preceding sub-rule shall, except in special circumstances, include a major, but shall not in any case include any units that are also subjects that have been, or are to be, taken by him for the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

(3) The Faculties may, in special circumstances, approve a course or a variation of a course that does not comply with paragraph (b) of sub-rule (1) of this rule.

5. A candidate undertaking a combined course shall—

(a) pursue his approved course—

(i) in the case of a candidate for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts and the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws (not being a candidate admitted by the Faculties to advanced status) for not less than five years; or

(ii) in any other case—for such period as the Faculties determine; and

(b) submit himself for examination in the units and subjects of his course.

6. (1) A candidate undertaking a combined course who passes the examinations prescribed for the units referred to in sub-paragraph (i) of paragraph (a) of sub-rule (1) of rule 4 of these Rules and passes the examinations prescribed for not less than nine of the subjects prescribed for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws may be admitted to the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

(2) A candidate undertaking a combined course who complies with the last preceding sub-rule and passes the examinations prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours may be admitted to that degree.

7. (1) A candidate undertaking a combined course who passes the examinations prescribed for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Laws may be admitted to that degree.

(2) A candidate undertaking a combined course who complies with the last preceding sub-rule and passes the examinations prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours may be admitted to that degree.

8. Except where inconsistent with these Rules, the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Arts) Rules and the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Laws) Rules apply to and in relation to a candidate undertaking a combined course.

Academic Progress Rules

ACADEMIC PROGRESS OF STUDENTS (FACULTY OF LAW) RULES

1. (1) In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears—

“ student ” means a student enrolled in the Faculty;

“ subject ” means a subject offered in the Faculty;

“ the Faculty ” means the Faculty of Law in the School;

“ the Registrar ” means the Registrar of the University.

(2) In the application of these Rules, a reference in these Rules to the failure of a student to pass a subject shall, except where, in a particular case, the Faculty otherwise determines, be read as including a reference to the failure of a student to sit for, or to the absence or exclusion of a student from, the Annual Examination in a subject for which the student is enrolled.

2. Where the Faculty is of the opinion that a student is not making satisfactory academic progress, it may make such recommendations to the Board (setting out the reasons for the recommendations) with respect to that student as it thinks fit.

3. The Faculty shall review the academic progress of a student who fails in a subject at the Annual Examinations.

4. Where a student fails in a subject at any time during his course, the Registrar shall, if the Faculty so requests, cause the student to be informed in writing that, if he fails to pass the subject at a further examination, he may be refused permission to re-enrol for that subject.

5. Where a student fails in three or more subjects leading to a degree, the Registrar shall, if the Faculty so requests, cause the student to be informed in writing that further failure in any subject may result in his being refused permission to re-enrol in the Faculty.

6. (1) The Faculty may recommend to the Board that a student who, in the opinion of the Faculty, has made unsatisfactory progress in another Faculty in the University or in a faculty in another university be refused permission to enrol or re-enrol in the Faculty or be granted permission to enrol or re-enrol only on specified conditions.

(2) For the purpose of the last preceding sub-rule, the Faculty may recommend conditions of enrolment or re-enrolment to the Board.

THE FACULTY OF ORIENTAL STUDIES

The Arts (Oriental Studies) Degree

The Faculty of Oriental Studies offers courses in the languages and literatures of China, Indonesia and Japan and a training in the disciplines of history and linguistics. Courses in the history of each of the language areas studied are presented as far as possible through indigenous language materials. All languages are taught as living languages. The student learns to speak them before embarking on more literary and historical studies. A language laboratory has been set up in the basement of the General Studies Building of the University Library. All language courses include work in the laboratory, and students are encouraged to make private use of it.

Units in the Faculty of Oriental Studies may be taken towards either the degree of Bachelor of Arts (pass or honours) or the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) (pass or honours). A student may select the units of his course solely from the units offered by the Faculty or he may take up to four units from the Faculty of Arts, but if more than two Arts units are taken, they should include either a major or two sub-majors. Where an Arts major is taken in a course leading to an honours degree in Oriental Studies one third of the work in the final honours year will be devoted to advanced studies in the Arts major.

THE PASS DEGREE

A student can qualify for this degree by completing one of the following sequences of units:

- either* three majors and a single unit
- or* two majors and two sub-majors
- or* two majors, one sub-major, and two single units

In order to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) a language major and an Asian Civilization major must be taken within the Faculty.

THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

The course for the honours degree extends over four years of study for a full-time student and may be taken in one of the following Honours Schools:

- Chinese Studies
- Japanese Studies
- South-East Asian Studies with emphasis on Indonesia and Malaysia.

In certain of the areas it is possible to offer a choice between a classical and a modern option. Detailed requirements for courses leading to the degree with honours are set out under the various departments.

HIGHER DEGREES

A student will only be accepted for enrolment as a candidate for higher degrees if he has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with Honours in the Faculty of Oriental Studies, or possesses equivalent qualifications.

Details of Units and Book Lists

INTRODUCTION

CHINESE

N. G. D. MALMQVIST, Fil. Lic., Doc. (Stockholm)

Professor and Head of the Department

The full three-year course includes both classical and modern Chinese. The course in modern Mandarin aims to develop a practical skill and an active command of the national language as spoken and written today. The first year is wholly devoted to basic language study. Instruction includes lectures on Chinese phonology, morphology and syntax, oral drill and the listening to recorded speech. After having mastered the romanization system the student proceeds to the reading of character texts. During his first year the student is required to memorize approximately one thousand characters. The more advanced second and third year courses in modern Chinese include composition and the reading of a representative selection of contemporary literature, newspaper texts and documentary prose. Throughout the course all tutorials are wholly devoted to the modern language.

Classical Chinese is introduced in the second year. The classical syllabus includes an extensive selection of classical and mediaeval texts composed by China's great philosophers, historians, essayists and poets.

A fourth-year honours course is provided. Instruction normally takes the form of seminars, some of which are conducted in Chinese.

GENERAL LINGUISTICS

J. D. HARRIS, B.A. (Syd.), M.A. (Mich.)

General Linguistics is available as a one or two-unit course. Students who wish to enrol for a mixed major or a mixed sub-major in this field should make enquiries about the conditions under which this is possible before commencing the first year of their courses.

The first year course, which may be taken as a self-contained unit, aims at giving the student a thorough introduction to the mechanism of language, and is therefore well suited to students taking a language major in the Faculties of Arts and Oriental Studies.

The second year of the course aims to give the student a familiarity with the main problems of contemporary linguistics, together with an introduction to practical techniques of linguistic analysis. The emphasis is on wide reading of primary source material.

INDONESIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

A. H. JOHNS, B.A., Ph.D. (Lond.)

Professor and Head of the Department

The courses offered are Bahasa Indonesia and Malay* I, II and III, and Javanese I and II. Instruction in certain other Indonesian languages (Minangkabau, Sundanese, Balinese) can be arranged as required.

* For convenience, modern Malay and Bahasa Indonesia are grouped together. During the first two years, however, the major emphasis is laid on Bahasa Indonesia.

Bahasa Indonesia and Malay I is devoted to Bahasa Indonesia, the national language of Indonesia, as a modern language, and is designed to give the student competence in the basic skills of speech, reading and composition.

Bahasa Indonesia and Malay II is likewise modern in orientation, and aims to develop a more active command of the language. During this year, emphasis is laid on the cultural and documentary aspects of the texts studied.

Bahasa Indonesia and Malay III includes the study of texts in so-called classical Malay, and other older forms of the language. However, an important proportion of this course is given to the continued development of practical skills, and modern literary studies.

Javanese I is a course in the literary language, accepted as standard since the seventeenth century. Prescribed texts include selections from local chronicles and Javanese religious and ethical works. Javanese II is a course devoted to the forms of the language extant between the tenth and the sixteenth centuries. Prescribed texts include selections from Old Javanese historical works, court poems and renderings of the great Indian epics.

Since many of the standard works for studies in the Indonesia field (dictionaries and grammars for linguistic work, monographs and articles for historical studies) are in Dutch, a two-hour per week tutorial class in Dutch is provided within the Faculty. This class is recommended for pass students, compulsory for honours students, and is normally to be followed in the second year. Separate enrolment is not necessary.

JAPANESE

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JOYCE I. ACKROYD, B.A., Dip. Ed. (Syd.), Ph.D. (Cantab.)

Knowledge of the Japanese language enables the student to appreciate what is said, thought, and, above all, written by the Japanese, one of the most progressive and vital peoples of Asia. The object of the course is therefore to introduce the student to spoken Japanese and to build a firm foundation for the reading of Japanese.

The three-year course covers colloquial and literary language styles. During the first year the basic colloquial style only is spoken and read. Instruction includes oral drill, the listening to and discussion of Japanese recorded speech, the reading of texts in Japanese writing, the drawing of Chinese characters, simple composition in Japanese, lectures on syntax and grammar. With the completion of the language laboratory, first and second year students will take their tutorials (with the exception of one hour per week) in the language laboratory. During the second year more difficult reading materials from periodicals, newspapers, magazines and modern novels are employed, and the student is familiarized with the more literary elements of vocabulary and style. During the third year, alternative courses are provided, one giving further training in reading difficult periodical style, with special emphasis placed on the epistolary style, Chinese texts read in the Japanese manner, and literary and historical materials from earlier periods; and one concentrating on modern Japanese literature and journalistic materials.

A fourth-year honours course is provided covering modern and classical Japanese styles, and lectures will be given on Japanese modern and classical literature. Some lectures take the form of seminar periods during which students obtain guidance in producing their own renderings of hitherto untranslated works, and preparing them in a form suitable for publication.

A new course, Japanese Ia, will be offered for non-Japanese specialists consisting of reading Japanese only, in 1965 and thereafter annually according to demand. Students who pass in Japanese Ia at the Annual Examination and who wish to proceed to Japanese II, may sit for a qualifying examination on prescribed vacation work at the end of the long vacation. This qualifying examination will be based on the spoken and written Japanese covered by Japanese I.

A new unit, Introduction to Japanese Literature (in English translation) will be offered in 1965, and it is hoped that Japanese Literature II and III will be offered progressively in 1966 and 1967.

Students can study Japanese as part of their work for a degree at the pass level in the Faculties of Oriental Studies or Arts. The following units are taught in the Faculty of Oriental Studies:

For pass and honours students:

Japanese I, Japanese Ia

Japanese II

Japanese III, modern or classical emphasis

Introduction to Japanese Literature.

For students proceeding to the degree with honours:

Japanese IV, modern or classical emphasis.

ORIENTAL CIVILIZATION

PROFESSOR A. L. BASHAM, B.A., Ph.D. (Lond.)

In order to acquaint the student with Asian culture, five main courses are presented. The introductory course in Asian Civilization I includes a general survey of the geography and early history of the area; its religions and philosophies; and some aspects of its material culture. In the more advanced second and third year courses the student is offered a choice between a Far Eastern and a South-East Asian specialization. The Far Eastern courses deal in some detail with the history, institutions and thought of China and Japan. The South-East Asian course deals with Indonesia and the continental countries. In both regions, apart from political history, attention is also given to archaeology, philosophy and religion, economic and institutional history, and the structure of Asian society.

FOR THE PASS DEGREE

REQUIREMENTS FOR STUDENTS NOT ENROLLING FOR A SPECIALISM BUT TAKING ORIENTAL STUDIES UNITS TOWARDS THE PASS DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS (ORIENTAL STUDIES)

All students taking a major in Chinese, Japanese or Bahasa Indonesia and Malay must also take the first year unit of Asian Civilization.

No student can enrol for Asian Civilization II (East) who has not passed the examination in Chinese I or Japanese I. No student can enrol for Asian Civilization II (South-East) who has not passed the examination in Bahasa Indonesia and Malay I.

All students enrolling for a language major in the Faculty must, during their first year, attend a seminar in Linguistics.

CHINESE

The major in Chinese is Chinese I, II and III, in that order. Chinese I and II are offered as sub-majors and Chinese I is offered as a single unit to students from other departments in the Faculty or from the Faculty of Arts.

Chinese I

(CHINESE I 892.11)

Four hours of lectures and five hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (i) Phonology and grammar; (ii) structure drill; (iii) text-reading; (iv) conversation; (v) analysis, memorizing and writing of selected characters.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- *Chao, Y. R. *Character Text to Mandarin Primer* Harvard Univ. Press
Harvard Univ. Press
- *Chao, Y. R. *Character Text to Mandarin Primer* Harvard Univ. Press
Lee, Pao-ch'ên *Read about China* The Institute of Far Eastern Languages,
Yale University, Mirror Series A, No. 16
- Wang, Fang-yü *The Lady in the Painting* The Institute of Far Eastern
Languages, Yale University, Mirror Series A, No. 23

DICTIONARIES

- Chao, Y. R. and Yang, L. S. *A Concise Dictionary of Spoken Chinese*
Harvard Univ. Press
- Simon, W. *A Beginner's Chinese-English Dictionary of the National
Language* 2nd ed., Lund
- Mathews, R. H. *A Chinese-English Dictionary* (Revised American ed.)
Harvard Univ. Press

RECOMMENDED READING

- Tewkesbury, M. C. *Speak Chinese* The Institute of Far Eastern Languages,
Yale University, Mirror Series A, No. 1
- Huang, Po-fei *Vocabulary of Spoken Chinese* The Institute of Far Eastern
Languages, Yale University, Mirror Series A, No. 19
- Simon, W. *Structure Drill* Lund
- Simon, W. *How to Study and Write Chinese Characters* Lund
- FitzGerald, C. P. *China, A Short Cultural History* 2nd ed., Cresset
- Goodrich, L. Carrington *A Short History of the Chinese People* Allen &
Unwin

Students will also be provided with photostat and cyclostyled material for purposes of study.

** EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper and an oral examination.

Chinese II

(CHINESE II 892.12)

Four hours of lectures in modern and classical Chinese and four hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week throughout the year.

* Provided by the Department on loan.

** In addition to the above requirements, all students enrolling for a major in Chinese must, during their first year, attend a seminar in Linguistics. One two-hour paper will be set for examination.

SYLLABUS: *Modern Chinese:* (i) Text-reading; (ii) structure drill; (iii) character study; (iv) conversation; (v) composition.

Classical Chinese: Selections from (i) the *Lun-yü* and *Mencius*; (ii) T'ang poetry; (iii) T'ang and Sung prose essays.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Chang, R. I. *Read Chinese Book II* The Institute of Far Eastern Languages, Yale University, Mirror Series A, No. 24

Chang, R. I. and Wang, Fang-yü *Read Chinese Book III* The Institute of Far Eastern Languages, Yale University, Mirror Series B, No. 3

Liu, Y. C. *Fifty Chinese Stories* Selected from classical texts, romanized and translated into Modern Chinese Lund

Mao Tse-tung *The Dictatorship of the People's Democracy* The Institute of Far Eastern Languages, Yale Univ. Press, Mirror Series C, No. 5

Chu Hsi (edited and annotated) *Ssü-shu Chi-chu*

Wu Ch'u-ts'ai and Wu T'iao-hou *Ku-wên kuan-chih*

DICTIONARIES

Shu Hsin-ch'êng and others *Tz'ü Hai* 2 vols. in one, 2nd ed., Chung-hua, 1948

RECOMMENDED READING

Fenn, H. C. *A Sketch of Chinese History* The Institute of Far Eastern Languages, Yale University, Mirror Series A, No. 11 (Chinese text), No. 10 (romanized text).

Chu, Charles C. J. *A Sketch of Chinese Geography* The Institute of Far Eastern Languages, Yale University, Mirror Series A, No. 17

Creel, H. G. *Introduction to Literary Chinese by the Inductive Method* Univ. of Chicago Press

Fung Yu-lan *A History of Chinese Philosophy* tr. Bodde, Vol. I, Allen & Unwin

Waley, A. *The Analects of Confucius* Allen & Unwin

Giles, H. A. *The Book of Mencius* John Murray

Legge, James *The Chinese Classics* Vols. I and II, Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1959

Students will also be provided with photostat and cyclostyled material for purposes of study.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers and an oral examination.

Chinese III

(CHINESE III 892.13)

Four hours of lectures in modern and classical Chinese and three hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: *Modern Chinese:* (i) Contemporary prose; (ii) newspaper texts; (iii) documentary prose.

Classical Chinese: (i) Selections from philosophical texts; (ii) selections from historical texts; (iii) Han poetry.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Chih, Yu-ju *A Primer of Newspaper Chinese* The Institute of Far Eastern Languages, Yale University, Mirror Series A, No. 12
 Chih, Yu-ju *Advanced Chinese Newspaper Readings* The Institute of Far Eastern Languages, Yale University, Mirror Series B, No. 32
Hsien-Ch'in wen-hsüeh-shih ts'an-k'ao tzu-liao Peking
Liang-Han wen-hsüeh-shih ts'an-k'ao tzu-liao Peking
 Karlgren, B. *Grammata Serica Recensa* BMFEA 29, 1957

RECOMMENDED READING

- Hightower, J. R. *Topics in Chinese Literature* Harvard Univ. Press, 1953
 Watson, B. *Early Chinese Literature* Columbia Univ. Press
 Fêng Yüan-chun *A short History of Classical Chinese Literature* Peking, 1958
 Liu, James J. Y. *The Art of Chinese Poetry* Routledge
 Waley, A. *Chinese Poems* 3rd ed., Allen & Unwin
 Hsia, C. T. *A History of Modern Chinese Fiction* Yale Univ. Press
 Lu Hsün *Selected Works of Lu Hsün* Vols. I-IV, Peking
 Lu Hsün *Ah Q and Others: Selected Stories of Lusin* tr. Chi-chen Wang, Columbia Univ. Press
 Wu Ching-tzü *The Scholars* tr. H. Y. Yang and G. Yang, Peking
 Wang Hsien-ch'en *Chuang-tzu Chi-chieh* Chung-hua
 Sun Yi-jang *Mo-tzü Chien-ku* Chung-hua
Chan-kuo Ts'ê with Kao Yu's commentaries
 Giles, H. A. *Chuang Tzu, Taoist Philosopher and Chinese Mystic* Allen & Unwin, 1961
 Mei, Y. P. *The Ethical and Political Works of Motze* Probsthain

Students will be provided with photostat and cyclostyled material for purposes of study.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers and an oral examination.

GENERAL LINGUISTICS

General Linguistics I

(GEN LING I 400.11)

Three lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (i) *Descriptive linguistics*: Phonology. Introduction to articulatory and acoustic phonetics. Theory of phonemics and phonemic analysis. Grammar. Morphology and syntax. Meaning.

(ii) *Historical and comparative linguistics*: Linguistic change. The comparative method. Dialectology.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

- Hall, R. A., Jr. *Linguistics and Your Language* Anchor
 Nida, E. A. *Linguistic Interludes* S.I.L.
 Sapir, E. *Language* Harcourt Brace

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Gleason, H. A., Jr. *An Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics* Holt
 Lehmann, W. P. *Historical Linguistics: An Introduction* Holt
 Smalley, W. A. *Manual of Articulatory Phonetics* Practical Anthropology

REFERENCE BOOKS

Bloomfield, L. *Language* Allen & Unwin
 Elson, V. and Pickett, B. *An Introduction to Morphology and Syntax* S.I.L.

Hockett, C. F. *A Course in Modern Linguistics* Macmillan

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

General Linguistics II

(GEN LING II 400.12)

SYLLABUS

- (i) Modern theories of phonology and grammar, including an introduction to transformational theory. Meaning.
- (ii) Problems of historical and comparative linguistics.
- (iii) Introduction to field methods in linguistics through practical informant work.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Bach, E. *An Introduction to Transformational Grammars* Holt
 Joos, M. (ed.) *Readings in Linguistics* A.C.L.S.
 Pike, K. L. *Phonemics* Univ. of Mich. Press
 Troubetzkoy, N. S. *Principes de phonologie* Klincksieck

REFERENCE BOOKS

Chomsky, N. *Syntactic Structures* Mouton
 Harris, Z. S. *Structural Linguistics* Phoenix
 Pike, K. L. and Pike, E. V. *Live Issues in Descriptive Linguistics* S.I.L.
 Other reference material will be available during the year.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

Linguistics Seminar

(LING SEM 400.10)

All students enrolling for a language major in the Faculty must, during their first year, attend a seminar in Linguistics.

EXAMINATION: One two-hour paper.

INDONESIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

Bahasa Indonesia and Malay I

(B INDO MALAY I 894.11)

Three hours of lectures and four hours of tutorials in Bahasa Indonesia a week throughout the year.

In the Third Term an introductory seminar on modern Indonesian literature will be given.

- SYLLABUS: (i) phonemics and grammar;
 (ii) drill on basic speech patterns;
 (iii) translation and study of prescribed texts;
 (iv) composition; and
 (v) background to modern Indonesian literature.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Jassin, H. B. (ed.) *Gema Tanah Air* Balai Pustaka

Sontani, U. T. *Orang-orang Sial* Balai Pustaka

Further stencilled materials will be distributed throughout the year.

GRAMMARS AND DICTIONARIES

Purwadarminta, W. J. S. *Kamus Umum Bahasa Indonesia* 3rd ed.,
Kementerian P.P.K., 1961

Winstedt, R. O. *An Unabridged Malay-English Dictionary* Kelly & Walsh,
1956

Wojowasito, Purwadarminta and Gaastra *Kamus Indonesia-Inggeris,
Inggeris-Indonesia* 2 vols., Versluys, 1958

Echols, J. and Shadily, H. *An Indonesian English Dictionary* 2nd ed.,
Cornell Univ. Press, 1963

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers and an oral examination.

Bahasa Indonesia and Malay II

(B INDO MALAY II 894.12)

Three hours of lectures and three hours of tutorials in Bahasa Indonesia a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (i) study of prescribed texts with special reference to their literary and documentary aspects;

(ii) advanced grammar;

(iii) composition and translation; and

(iv) conversation.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Achdiat, K. M. *Atheis* Balai Pustaka

Balfas, M. *Lingkar-an-lingkar-an Retak* Balai Pustaka

Muis, A. *Salah Asuhan* Balai Pustaka

Sontani, U. T. *Tambera* Balai Pustaka

Tur, P. A. *Buokan Parar Malam* Balai Pustaka

Idrus *Dari Ave Maria ke Djalan lain ke Roma* Balai Pustaka

Jassin, H. B. *Gema Tanah Air* Balai Pustaka

Anwar, C., Sani, A. and Apin, R. *Tiga Menguak Takdir* Balai Pustaka

Alisjahbana, S. Takdir (ed.) *Puisi Lama* Pustaka Rakjat

Further stencilled materials will be distributed throughout the year.

GRAMMARS AND DICTIONARIES

Winstedt, R. O. *A Malay Grammar* Oxford, 1925

Purwadarminta, W. J. S. *Kamus Umum Bahasa Indonesia* 3rd ed.,
Kementerian P.P.K., 1961

Winstedt, R. O. *An Unabridged Malay-English Dictionary* Kelly & Walsh,
1956

Wojowasito, Purwadarminta and Gaastra *Kamus Indonesia-Inggeris,
Inggeris-Indonesia* 2 vols., Versluys, 1958

Echols, J. and Shadily, H. *An Indonesian English Dictionary* 2nd ed.,
Cornell Univ. Press, 1963

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers and an oral examination.

Bahasa Indonesia and Malay III

(B INDO MALAY III 894.13)

Three hours of lectures and three hours of tutorials in Bahasa Indonesia and older Malay a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (i) study of prescribed texts from the older period of the language: students are expected to acquire a working knowledge of the Arabic script;

(ii) advanced study of works from the modern period;

(iii) history of Malay literature; and

(iv) composition, translation and conversation.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Hikajat Bajan Budiman Balai Pustaka

Hikajat Hang Tuah Balai Pustaka

Hooykaas, C. *Perintis Sastra* Oxford (Kuala Lumpur)

Roolvink, R. (ed.) *Hikayat Malim Deman* Oxford (Kuala Lumpur)

Roolvink, R. and Datuk Besar, R. A. (ed.) *Hikayat Abdullah* Djembatan

Wilkinson, R. J. and Winstedt, R. O. (ed.) *Pantun Melayu* Malaya Publishing House

Jassin, H. B. *Analisa* Gunung Agung

Jassin, H. B. *Chairil Anwar Pelopor Angkatan '45*, Gunung Agung

Jassin, H. B. *Amir Hamzah* Radja Penjair Pudjangga Baru, Gunung Agung

Trisnojuwono *Laki-laki dan Mesiu* Pembangunan

Shellabear, W. G. *Sejarah Melayu* Oxford, Kuala Lumpur

Sontani, U. T. *Sang Kuriang* Balai Pustaka

Further stencilled materials will be distributed throughout the year.

GRAMMARS AND DICTIONARIES

As for Bahasa Indonesia and Malay II, with the addition of:

Wilkinson, R. J. *A Malay English Dictionary* Macmillan, 1959

Klinkert, H. C. *Nieuw Maleisch-Nederlandsch Woordenboek* Brill, 1947

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers and an oral examination.

Javanese I

(JAV I 896.12)

Three hours of lectures and three hours of tutorials a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (i) phonemics and grammar;

(ii) translation and study of prescribed texts in the modern language, i.e., post 1600;

(iii) comprehension; and

(iv) introduction to Javanese literature.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Babad Tanah Djawi Meinsma J. J. Nijhoff (Condensation into prose with Dutch translation)

Babad Tanah Djawi (Verse version) Balai Pustaka, 1939-41

Jasadipura (ed. Kats) *Serat Rama* Balai Pustaka (This is a modern version in verse of the Ramayana.)

Poerbatjaraka, R. M. Ng, *Kapustakan Djawi* Djembatan, 1952 (This work is also published concurrently in Bahasa Indonesia as *Kepustakaan Djawa*.)

Relevant passages from these works will be stencilled and distributed as required. In addition specimen passages from modern periodicals will be studied.

GRAMMARS AND DICTIONARIES

Purwadarminta, W. J. S. *Bausastra Djawi-Indonesia* (Javanese-Bahasa Indonesia) Balai Pustaka, 1948

Purwadarminta, W. J. S. *Bausastra Djawi* (Javanese-Javanese) Wolters, 1939

Pigeaud, Th. *Javaans-Nederlands Handwoordenboek* (Javanese-Dutch) Wolters, 1937

Uhlenbeck, E. M. *Beknopte Javaansche Grammatica* (an abridged Javanese Grammar) Balai Pustaka, 1941

Purwadarminta, W. J. S. *Sarining Paramasastra Djawa* (Essentials of Javanese Grammar) Noordhoff-Kolff, 1953

Horne, Elinor C. *Beginning Javanese* New Haven and London, Yale Univ. Press, 1961

Horne, Elinor C. *Intermediate Javanese* New Haven and London, Yale Univ. Press, 1962

Where these works are not in English, they will be regarded as reference works only in the first instance, and will be supplemented by notes from the lecturer.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

Javanese II

(JAV II 896.13)

Three hours of lectures and three hours of tutorials a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (i) phonemics and grammar;
(ii) translation and study of prescribed texts in Old Javanese, *i.e.*, between the tenth and the sixteenth centuries;
(iii) comprehension; and
(iv) history of Old Javanese literature.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Zoetmulder, P. J. *Sekar Sumawur* (I and II) Obor

Kern, J. H. C. *Râmâyana* Nijhoff

Juynboll, H. H. *Adiparwa* Nijhoff, 1906

Berg, C. C. *Inleiding tot de studie van het Oud-javaansch* Soerakarta, 1928

GRAMMARS AND DICTIONARIES

Zoetmulder, P. J. *Bahasa Parwa* (I and II) Obor, 1954

Zoetmulder, P. J. *De Taal van het Adiparwa* A. C. Nix & Co., 1950

Juynboll, H. H. *Oudjavaansch-Nederlandsche Woordenlijst* Brill, 1923

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

Japanese I

(JAPANESE I 893.11)

Four hours of lectures and five hours of tutorials a week in reading, writing and speaking Japanese; weekly practice periods in calligraphy and fortnightly lectures on social background, will be given throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: *Colloquial language:* Survey of basic grammar, learning of katakana, hiragana, and 800 Chinese characters, reading of texts and conversation.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Nelson, A. N. *The Modern Reader's Japanese-English Character Dictionary*
Charles E. Tuttle Co.

Katsumata, S. *Kenkyūsha's New Japanese-English Dictionary* Kenkyūsha

A grammatical summary, reading texts and texts for conversational drill will be distributed.

Two terminal examinations will be held, at the end of First and Second Terms. One 2,000-word essay on social background will be required to be submitted by the end of Second Term.

*EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper and an oral examination.

Japanese Ia

(JAPANESE Ia 893.01)

Six hours a week. Depending upon staffing, some of these lectures may be taken in the regular First Year classes. This unit is available for those students who desire a knowledge of the language in order to gain access to material written in Japanese in their particular field of study, or vocation. Students who pass in this course, may undertake further prescribed study in spoken and written Japanese during the following vacation and if they pass a further examination at the end of the long vacation, they may proceed, with the approval of the Head of the Department, to Japanese II.

SYLLABUS: (i) grammar and syntax; (ii) translation from Japanese; (iii) reading of selected texts.

EXAMINATION: One two-hour paper.

Japanese II

(JAPANESE II 893.12)

Four hours of lectures and four hours of tutorials a week in colloquial and literary Japanese throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (i) *Colloquial language:* Conversation and rapid comprehension drill by use of tape-recorded material; training in Japanese composition.
(ii) *Literary language:* Survey of advanced grammar, reading of modern texts, articles in newspapers and periodicals; recognition of 1,000 additional Chinese characters.

* In addition to the above requirements, all students enrolling for a major in Japanese must, during their first year, attend a seminar in Linguistics. One two-hour paper will be set for examination.

BOOKS :

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

As for Japanese I and in addition:

Iwasaki and Kanamura *Kenkyūsha's New English-Japanese Dictionary*
Kenkyūsha

Shimmura, I. *Kōjien (Japanese Encyclopaedic Dictionary)* Iwanami, 1955

A grammatical summary, reading texts and texts for conversational drill will be distributed.

A written exercise will be required and a terminal examination will be held at the end of First and Second Terms.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers and an oral examination.

Japanese III

(JAPANESE III 893.13)

Four hours of lectures and three hours of tutorials a week in reading, writing and speaking colloquial and in reading literary Japanese throughout the year. Alternative courses will be offered.

SYLLABUS: *Course (Classical Emphasis) (a)*: Reading of historical and literary texts of early periods, with some practice in reading difficult modern materials.

Course (Modern Emphasis) (b): Reading of modern literary works and difficult journalistic materials.

Training in composition in Japanese will be provided in each course.

BOOKS :

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Hattori and Koyanagi *Shōkai Kanwa Daijiten* Fuzambo

A grammatical summary and texts for reading and conversational drill will be distributed.

A written exercise will be required and terminal examinations will be held at the end of First and Second Terms.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers and an oral examination.

Introduction to Japanese Literature

(INT JAP LIT 893.21)

This is a new unit to be offered in 1965.* Two lectures and one seminar per week (three hours) will be given, commencing with the Chronology and Development of Japanese Literature followed by the Early Chronicles—*Kojiki*, *Nihongi*, *Fudoki*; Traditional Poetry; *Monogatari* and *Nikki*; *Nō* and *Kyōgen*; Mediaeval War Chronicles; *Kabuki* and *Bunraku*, *Chikamatsu*; the Edo Novel; the Modern Novel and Short Story; and Modern Western Poetry and Drama.

BOOKS :

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

K.B.S. *Introduction to Classic Japanese Literature*

Reischauer and Yamagiwa *Translations of Early Japanese Literature*

Donald Keene *Anthology of Japanese Literature*

K.B.S. *Introduction to Contemporary Japanese Literature*

Ivan Morris *Modern Japanese Short Stories*

Donald Keene *Modern Japanese Literature*

Supplementary reading lists will be posted on notice boards and some mimeographed material will also be issued.

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper.

* Depending on staffing.

ORIENTAL CIVILIZATION

Asian Civilization I

(ASIAN CIV I 950.21)

Two hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial in Asian history and civilization a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: A general background course for Asian civilization; covering the human geography of the region and the early history of its various peoples; with special attention to their thought, institutions and the interplay of cultural relations between them.

BOOKS:

- Aspects de la Chine* 3 vols., Presses Univ., 1959
 Aston, W. G. *Shinto the Way of the Gods* Longmans, 1905
 Auboyer, J. *La vie quotidienne dans l'Inde ancienne* Hachette, 1961
 Creel, H. G. *Chinese Thought from Confucius to Mao Tse-tung* Chicago Univ. Press, 1957
 Chan Wing-tsit *A Source Book in Chinese Philosophy* Princeton Univ. Press, 1963
 Chang Kwang-chih *The Archaeology of Ancient China* Yale Univ. Press, 1963
 Dawson, R. (ed.) *The Legacy of China* Oxford, 1964
 De Bary, T. (ed.) *Sources of Chinese Tradition* Columbia Univ. Press, 1960
 De Bary, T. (ed.) *Sources of Indian Tradition* Columbia Univ. Press, 1958
 Eliot, C. *Japanese Buddhism* Routledge, 1959
 FitzGerald, C. P. *China—A Short Cultural History* 2nd ed., Cresset, 1950
 Feng Yu-lan *A Short History of Chinese Philosophy* Macmillan, 1953
 Goodrich, L. C. *A Short History of the Chinese People* Allen & Unwin, 1957
 Kosambi, D. D. *An Introduction to the Study of Indian History*, 1956
 Majumdar, R. C. (ed.) *History and Culture of the Indian People* Vols. I (1957) and II (1953), Allen & Unwin
 Reischauer, E. O. and Fairbank, J. K. *East Asia—The Great Tradition* Allen & Unwin, 1960
 Sansom, G. B. *A History of Japan to 1334* Stanford Univ. Press, 1958
 Sansom, G. B. *Japan—A Short Cultural History* 2nd ed., Cresset, 1962
 Tsunoda, R. (ed.) *Sources of Japanese Tradition* Columbia Univ. Press, 1958

Subject bibliographies will be provided for students during the course. Outline maps and mimeographed material will also be made available from time to time.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

Asian Civilization II (East)

(ASIAN CIV IIE 950. 22)

Chinese I or Japanese I must be passed before this unit is taken.

Two hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial in Chinese and Japanese history and civilization a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: The course will deal mainly with (a) the history of China from the Han to the Sung; (b) the history of feudal Japan up to the end of the sixteenth century; (c) the structure of oriental society, paying particular attention to the family, economic institutions, social class, government and law; (d) religions and philosophical developments in China and Japan during the periods mentioned above.

BOOKS:

- Bielenstein, H. *The Restoration of the Han Dynasty* Elanders, 1953 (Vol. I)
- Bingham, W. *The Founding of the T'ang Dynasty* Waverley Press, 1941
- Ch'ü T'ung-tsu *Law and Society in Traditional China* Mouton, 1961
- Ch'ü T'ung-tsu *Local Government in China under Ch'ing* Harvard Univ. Press, 1962
- Eberhard, W. *Das Toba-Reich Nord Chinas* Brill, 1949
- Gernet, J. *Daily Life in China on the Eve of the Mongolian Invasion 1250-1276* tr. H. M. Wright, Allen & Unwin, 1962
- Hsiao Kung-ch'üan *Rural China* Univ. of Wash. Press, 1960
- Keene, D. *Anthology of Japanese Literature* Tuttle, 1956
- Kracke, E. A. *Civil Service in Early Sung China* Harvard Univ. Press, 1953
- Maspero, H. *La Chine antique* Imprimerie Nationale, 1955
- Munsterberg, H. *The Arts of Japan* Tuttle, 1962
- Pan, Ku *The History of the Former Han Dynasty* tr. H. H. Dubs, 3 vols., 1938-1955
- Pulleyblank, E. G. *The Background of the Rebellion of An Lu-shan* Oxford, 1955
- Ssu-ma Ch'ien *Records of the Grand Historian of China* tr. B. Watson, 2 vols., Columbia Univ. Press, 1961
- Williamson, H. R. *Wang An-shih* 2 vols., Probsthain, 1935-37
- Sansom, G. *History of Japan* Grove Press, 1957
- Waley, A. *The Nō Plays of Japan 1334-1615* Stanford Univ. Press, 1961
- Chang Chung-li *The Chinese Gentry* Univ. of Wash. Press, 1955
- Gernet, J. *Les aspects économiques du Bouddhisme dans la société chinoise du V^e au X^e siècle* Ec. Fr. d'Ext. Or., Saigon, 1956
- Hsü, F. L. K. *Under the Ancestors' Shadow* Routledge, 1949
- Lang, O. *Chinese Family and Society* Yale Univ. Press, 1946
- Lin Yüeh-hua *The Golden Wing* Paul, 1948
- Maspero, H. *Les institutions de la Chine* Presses Univ., 1952
- Pan Ku *Food and Money in Ancient China* tr. and annotator, N. L. Swann, Princeton Univ. Press, 1950
- Welch, H. *The Parting of the Way* Beacon Press, 1957
- Wilbur, C. M. *Slavery in China During the Former Han Dynasty* Field Museum, Chicago, 1943
- Yang, M. *A Chinese Village* Paul, 1948
- Feng Yu-lan *A History of Chinese Philosophy* 2 vols., Allen & Unwin, 1953
- Maspero, H. *Mélanges posthumes sur les religions et l'histoire de la Chine: Vol. I Les religions des chinois* Civilizations du Sud S.A.E.P., 1950
- Wright, A. *Buddhism in Chinese History* Stanford Univ. Press, 1959
- Zürcher, E. *The Buddhist Conquest of China* 2 Vols, Brill, 1959

Additional reading references, mainly to periodical literature, will be provided during the year. Mimeographed material will be distributed from time to time.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

Asian Civilization III (East)

(ASIAN CIV III 950.23)

Two hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial in Chinese and Japanese history and civilization a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: The course will deal with (a) Chinese history from the Yüan to present day; (b) Japanese history from the Tokugawa to the beginning of the Pacific War; (c) aspects of Chinese and Japanese thought and institutions in these periods.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED READING

- Clubb, O. E. *Twentieth Century China* Columbia Univ. Press, 1963
 Dawson, C. (ed.) *The Mongol Mission* Sheed & Ward, 1955
 Franke, W. *Das Jahrhundert der chinesischen Revolution 1851-1949* Oldenburg, 1958
 Greenberg, M. *British Trade and the Opening of China* Cambridge, 1951
 Grousset, R. *L'empire mongol* Boccard, 1941
 Lattimore, O. *Inner Asian Frontiers of China* Am. Geographical Soc., 2nd ed., 1951
 Lattimore, O. *Studies in Frontier History* Oxford, 1962
 Li Chien-nung *The Political History of China 1840-1928* Van Nostrand Co., 1956
 Li Chih-ch'ang *The Travels of an Alchemist: the Journey of the Taoist Ch'ang-ch'un* tr. A. Waley, Routledge, 1931
 Michael, F. *The Origin of Manchu Rule in China* Hopkins, 1942
 Michael, F. H. and Taylor, G. E. *The Far East in the Modern World* Holt, 1956
 Morse, H. B. *Modern Chinese History—Selected Readings* Commercial Press, 1927
 Olschki, L. *Marco Polo's Asia* Univ. of Calif. Press, 1960
 Polo, Marco *The Book of Ser Marco Polo* tr. H. Yule, 2 vols., 1903, 1921
 Renouvin, P. *La question d'Extrême-Orient* Hachette, 1946
 Sung Lien *Economic Structure of the Yüan Dynasty* tr. F. H. Schurmann, Harvard Univ. Press, 1956
 Vladimirtsov, B. *Le régime social des Mongols* Adrien-Maisonneuve 1948
 Waley, A. *The Opium War through Chinese Eyes* Allen & Unwin, 1958
 Wittfogel, K. A. and Feng Chia-sheng *History of Chinese Society-Liao 907-1125* Am. Philosophical Soc., 1949
 Wright, M. C. *The Last Stand of Chinese Conservatism* Stanford Univ. Press, 1957
 Allen, G. C. *A Short Economic History of Modern Japan, 1867-1937* Allen & Unwin, 1946
 Blacker, C. *The Japanese Enlightenment* Cambridge, 1964
 Bellah, R. N. *Tokugawa Religion* Free Press, 1957

- Ito, H. *Commentaries on the Constitution of the Empire of Japan* tr. by Myoji Ito Tokyo, 1889
- Jones, F. C. *Japan's New Order in East Asia 1937-1945* Univ. of London Press, 1954
- Keene, D. *The Japanese Discovery of Europe* Routledge, 1956
- Murdoch, J. *A History of Japan* Routledge, 1949 (Vol. III)
- Sansom, G. B. *A History of Japan 1615-1867* Stanford Univ. Press, 1963 (Vol. III)
- Sansom, G. B. *The Western World and Japan* Cresset, 1950
- Scalapino, R. A. *Democracy and the Party Movement in Prewar Japan* Univ. of Calif. Press, 1953
- Shelden, C. D. *The Rise of the Merchant Class in Tokugawa Japan* Assoc. for Asian Studies, 1958
- Smith, N. Skene *Materials on Japanese Social and Economic History: Tokugawa Japan* T.A.S.J. 2nd Series, 1937 (Vol. 14)
- Smith, T. C. *The Agrarian Origins of Modern Japan* Stanford Univ. Press, 1959
- Smith, T. C. *Political Change and Industrial Development in Japan: Government Enterprise, 1868-1880* Stanford Univ. Press, 1955
- Uyehara, G. *The Political Development of Japan 1867-1909* Constable, 1910
- Beazley, W. G. and Pulleyblank, E. G. (ed.) *Historians of China and Japan* Univ. of London Press, 1961
- Bruce, J. P. *Chu Hsi and His Masters* Probsthain, 1923
- Graham, A. C. *Two Chinese Philosophers* Lund, 1958
- Wang Shou-jen *The Philosophy of Wang Yang-ming* tr. F. G. Henke, Open Ct., 1916
- Levenson, J. R. *Confucian China and its Modern Fate* Univ. of Calif. Press, 1958
- Levenson, J. R. *Liang Ch'i-ch'ao and the Mind of Modern China* Harvard Univ. Press, 1953
- Needham, J. and Wang Ling *Science and Civilisation in China* Cambridge Univ. Press, 1956 (Vol. II)
- Watson, B. *Ssu-ma Ch'ien Grand Historian of China* Columbia Univ. Press, 1958
- Weber, M. *The Religion of China* Free Press, 1951

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

Asian Civilization II (South-East)

(ASIAN CIV IISE 959.22)

Bahasa Indonesia and Malay I must be passed before this unit is taken.

Two hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial in Indonesian, Malayan and continental South-East Asian history and civilization a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: The main emphasis of the course is on Indonesia, but on Indonesia considered within the general context of South-East Asia. It covers the salient features of the geographical position and structure of the area, the migrations of peoples into it, and the general characteristics of their social life, religion and economy. Detailed attention is paid to the spread of Indian influence, bringing with it Hindu and Buddhist religious ideas, literature and elements of material culture; the rise of kingdoms fertilized by the new ideas and

the indigenous cultural response as it is reflected in the literature, archaeological remains, art, social structure and politics of the area. The course will cover the period up to the zenith of the "hinduized" kingdoms in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries.

BOOKS :

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Bosch, F. D. K. *Selected Studies in Indonesian Archaeology* Nijhoff, 1961
 Coèdes, G. *Les états hindouisés d'Indochine et d'Indonésie* rev. ed., de Boccard, 1964
 Dobby, E. G. G. *Southeast Asia* Univ. of London Press, 1950
 Eliot, Sir Charles *Hinduism and Buddhism* Routledge, 1954 (relevant parts)
 Fisher, C. A. *South-East Asia* Dutton, 1963
 Groslier, B. P. *Indochina (Arts of the World)* Methuen, 1962
 Hall, D. G. E. *A History of Southeast Asia* 2nd rev. ed., Macmillan, 1964
 Harrison, B. *A Short History of S.E. Asia* Macmillan, 1960
 Heekeren, H. R. van *The Stone Age of Indonesia* Nijhoff, 1957
 Heekeren, H. R. van *The Bronze-Iron Age of Indonesia* Nijhoff, 1958
 Le May, R. *The Culture of South East Asia The Heritage of India* Allen & Unwin, 1954
 Leur, J. C. van *Indonesian Trade and Society* van Hoeve, 1955
 Moorhead, F. J. *A History of Malaya and her Neighbours* Vol. 1, Longmans, 1959
 Stutterheim, W. *Studies in Indonesian Archaeology* Nijhoff, 1956
 Vlekke, B. *Nusantara, A History of Indonesia* Rev. ed., van Hoeve, 1959
 Wagner, F. A. *Indonesia (Arts of the World)* Methuen, 1959
 Wales, H. G. Quaritch *The Making of Greater India* 2nd ed., Quaritch, 1961
 Wales, H. G. Quaritch *Prehistory and Religion in South-east Asia* Quaritch, 1957
 Wheatley, P. *The Golden Khersonese: Studies in the Historical Geography of the Malay Peninsula before A.D. 1500* University of Malaya, 1961

EXAMINATION : Two three-hour papers.

Asian Civilization III (South-East)

(ASIAN CIV IIISE 959.23)

Two hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial in Indonesian, Malayan and continental South-East Asian history and civilization a week throughout the year.

SYLLABUS : This course will cover the period beginning with the penetration of Islam to Indonesia in the fifteenth century, the European commercial expansion in the sixteenth century, up to the growth of nationalism and the end of European authority throughout this area, marked by the Japanese conquest during the Second World War. The main emphasis will not be on European activities, but on changes in the social, cultural and political structures of the South-East Asian States during the period. Although main attention will be given to Indonesia, consideration will also be paid to the history and civilization of the continental South-East Asian States, to their relations and interdependencies, and to their national development in terms of their ethnological backgrounds.

BOOKS:

- Arberry, A. J. *Sufism* Allen & Unwin, 1956
- Bastin, J. *The Study of Modern Southeast Asian History* Univ. of Malaya, Kuala Lumpur, 1959
- Boeke, J. H. *The Structure of Netherlands Indian Economy* Institute of Pacific Relations, 1942
- Bousquet, G. H. *A French View of the Netherlands East Indies* Oxford, 1940
- Bousquet, G. H. *Introduction à l'étude de l'Islam Indonésien* Geuthner, 1938
- Du Bois, C. *Social Forces in Southeast Asia* Univ. of Minn. Press, 1949
- Furnivall, J. S. *Netherlands India, a Study of Plural Economy* Cambridge, 1944
- Furnivall, J. S. *Colonial Policy and Practice: A Comparative Study of Burma and Netherlands India* New York, 1956
- Geertz, C. *The Religion of Java* Free Press, 1960
- Geertz, H. *The Javanese Family* Free Press, 1961
- Gibb, H. A. R. *Mohammedanism* Oxford, 1953
- Hall, D. G. E. (ed.) *History and Historians of South-East Asia (Vol. II. of Historical Writings on the Peoples of Asia)* Oxford, 1961
- Josselin de Jong, P. E. *Minangkabau and Negri Sembilan. Socio-Political Structure in Indonesia* Nijhoff, 1951
- Kennedy, J. *A History of Malaya, A.D. 1400-1959* Macmillan, 1962
- Purcell, V. *The Chinese in South East Asia* Oxford, 1951
- Robequain, C. *Le Monde Malais* Payot, 1946
- Schrieke, B. *Indonesian Sociological Studies* van Hoeve, 1955 (Vol. I), 1957 (Vol. II)
- Ter Haar, B. *Adat Law in Indonesia* Institute of Pacific Relations, 1948
- Wertheim *Indonesian Society in Transition* 2nd ed., van Hoeve, 1959
- Winstedt, R. *The Malays, a Cultural History* Routledge, 1950

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers.

FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

Students enrolling for Oriental Studies towards the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with Honours are required to choose one of the following Honours Schools:

HONOURS SCHOOL IN CHINESE STUDIES

HONOURS SCHOOL IN JAPANESE STUDIES

HONOURS SCHOOL IN SOUTH-EAST ASIAN STUDIES

(EMPHASIS ON INDONESIA AND MALAYSIA)

There is no Honours School in Oriental Civilization but appropriate units offered in Oriental Civilization are taken at honours level as part of one of the Honours Schools mentioned above.

HONOURS SCHOOL IN CHINESE STUDIES

For the degree with honours in Chinese the course is for four years and consists of:

(i) Chinese I, II, III;

(ii) a seminar in Linguistics as for the pass course in the first year;

- (iii) a seminar in Chinese bibliography in the second year;
- (iv) a seminar in advanced Chinese Linguistics in the third year;
- (v) one two-hour paper in translation into Chinese in the second and third year;
- (vi) Chinese IV (Honours); and
- (vii) a major in Oriental Civilization [Asian Civilization (East)] and four approved units.

All honours students are required to pass an oral reading test in French and German before the end of the third year. A pass at matriculation level in these languages is considered as fulfilling this requirement.

Chinese I (Honours)

(CHINESE IH 892.111)

As for the pass course in Chinese I.

Chinese II (Honours)

(CHINESE IIH 892.121)

Syllabus, books and examination as for the pass course in Chinese II and, *in addition*, the following:

Seminar in Chinese bibliography, one hour a week in the First and Second Terms.

RECOMMENDED READING

Têng Ssü-yü and Biggerstaff, K. *An Annotated Bibliography of Selected Chinese Reference Works* Harvard Univ. Press, 1950

Chang Chih-tung *Shu-mu Ta-wên*

Chi Yün *Ssü-k'u Ch'üan-shu Tsung-mu*

Yü Chia-hsi *Ssü-k'u T'i-yao Pien-chêng*

Kang Woo *Histoire de la Bibliographie Chinoise* Librairie Ernest Leroux

EXAMINATION: One two-hour paper.

EXAMINATION (in translation into Chinese): One two-hour paper.

Chinese III (Honours)

(CHINESE IIH 892.131)

Syllabus, texts and examination as for the pass course in Chinese III and, *in addition*, the following:

Seminar in advanced Chinese linguistics, one hour alternating weeks.

EXAMINATION: One two-hour paper.

EXAMINATION (in translation into Chinese): One two-hour paper.

Chinese IV (Honours Year)

(CHINESE IVH 892.141)

Four hours of lectures a week and seminars in the history of Chinese literature and in research methods will be given throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (i) Literary texts (classical): Hsün-tzū, ch. 1, *Ch'üan-hsüeh*; *Shang-shu* (The Book of Documents), ch. 6, *P'an Kêng*, Pts. 1-3; *Shih-ching* (The Book of Odes)—selected poems; *Li Chi* (The Book of Rites), chs. 3 and 4, *T'an Kung*;

- (ii) historical texts: Selections from *Shih Chi*, *Han Shu* and *Tzŭ-chih T'ung-chien*; reading assignments in history;
- (iii) modern prose: (a) *Shui Hu* (Water Margin), chs. 1-7; (b) contemporary essays;
- (iv) seminars in the history of Chinese literature (given in Chinese);
- (v) seminars in historiography and research methods (in collaboration with Oriental Civilization);
- (vi) practical modern language work.

BOOKS :

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Hsün-tz ũ* with Yang Ching's commentaries SPTK ed.
 Sun Hsing-yen *Shang-shu Chin-ku-wên Chu-shu* SPPY ed.
 Chu Hsi *Shih Chi-chuan* Chung-hua, 1959
 Chu Pin *Li-chi Hsün-tsuán* SPPY ed.
Shih Chi with combined commentaries and with the additional notes by Takigawa Kametaro
Han Shu with Yen Shih-ku's commentaries
 Wang Hsien-ch'ien *Han-shu Pu-chu*
Tzŭ-chih T'ung-chien with Hu San-hsing's commentaries
 Shih Nai-an *Shui Hu* (Water Margin)

RECOMMENDED READING

- Hightower, J. R. *Topics in Chinese Literature* Harvard Univ. Press
 Chiang Yee *Chinese Calligraphy* Harvard Univ. Press
 Chavannes, E. *Les mémoires historiques de Se-ma Ts'ien* Paris, 1895-1905 (5 vols.)
 Watson, B. *Records of the Grand Historian of China* Columbia Univ. Press, 1961 (2 vols.)
 Dubs, H. H. *The History of Former Han Dynasty* Baltimore, 1955 (3 vols.)
 Dubs, H. H. *The Works of Hsuntze* Probsthain
 Karlgren, B. *The Book of Odes* Stockholm, 1950
 Karlgren, B. *The Book of Documents* Stockholm, 1950
 Waley, A. *The Book of Songs* Allen & Unwin, 1937
 Legge, James *Li Ki in The Sacred Books of the East* Vol. XXVII, Oxford, 1885
 Jackson, J. H. *Water Margin* Commercial Press, 1937 (2 vols.)
 Liu, T. Y. *Chung-kuo Wên-hsüeh Shih* 6th ed., Hong Kong

Students will also be provided with photostat and cyclostyled material for purposes of study.

EXAMINATION: Six three-hour papers.

HONOURS SCHOOL IN JAPANESE STUDIES

The course for the degree with honours in Japanese covers four years and consists of:

- (i) Japanese I, II, III;
- (ii) a seminar in linguistics as for the pass course in the first year;
- (iii) a seminar of one hour a week each in Japanese bibliography and Japanese composition in the second year;
- (iv) a seminar of one hour a week each in classical modern style Japanese (Meiji) and Japanese composition in the third year;

- (v) Japanese IV (Honours);
- (vi) a major in Asian Civilization (East) and
- (vii) four approved units;

All honours students are required to pass an oral reading test in French and German before the end of the third year. A pass at matriculation level in these languages is considered as fulfilling this requirement.

Japanese I (Honours)

(JAPANESE IH 893.111)

As for the pass course in Japanese I.

Japanese II (Honours)

(JAPANESE IIH 893.121)

Syllabus, books and examination as for the pass course in Japanese II and, *in addition*, the following:

Seminars of one hour a week each will be given in Japanese bibliography and Japanese composition.

EXAMINATION: One two-hour paper each in Japanese bibliography and Japanese composition.

Japanese III (Honours)

(JAPANESE IIIH 893.131)

Syllabus, books and examination as for the pass course in Japanese III and, *in addition*, the following:

Seminars of one hour a week each in classical modern style Japanese (Meiji) and Japanese composition.

A written exercise in translation from classical modern style Japanese (Meiji) will be required at the end of the year.

EXAMINATION: One two-hour paper in composition in Japanese.

Japanese IV (Honours Year)

(JAPANESE IVH 893.141)

Four hours a week of lectures and two hours of tutorials in Japanese literature, research methods and conversation will be given throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (*Classical emphasis*)

1. Material selected from the following:
 - (i) Sino-Japanese texts;
 - (ii) texts illustrating Heian period prose style;
 - (iii) Uta (traditional Japanese poetry);
 - (iv) historical texts;
 - (v) the Nō play and Kyōgen or Chikamatsu's plays;
 - (vi) the Edo Novel;
2. classical modern style (Meiji) (A seminar of one hour a week from Second Term;
3. revision by attending Japanese social background lectures (once a fortnight);
4. training in reading appropriate critical works and in research methods.
5. seminars in historiography and research methods (in collaboration with Oriental Civilization).

EXAMINATION: Six three-hour papers.

SYLLABUS : (*Modern emphasis*)

1. Material selected from the following:
 - (i) Japanese novel or short story;
 - (ii) Zuihitsu (literary essay);
 - (iii) editorial style;
 - (iv) Rombun (academic essays);
2. advanced composition and grammar;
3. history of Japanese literature (interim until Literature courses established);
4. classical modern style (Meiji) (A seminar of one hour a week from Second Term);
5. revision by attending Japanese social background lectures (once a fortnight);
6. Japanese source materials on contemporary Japan;
7. seminars in historiography and research methods (in collaboration with Oriental Civilization).

EXAMINATION : Six three-hour papers.

HONOURS SCHOOL IN SOUTH-EAST ASIAN STUDIES (WITH EMPHASIS
ON INDONESIA AND MALAYSIA)

The course for the degree with honours in South-East Asian Studies covers four years and consists of:

- (i) Bahasa Indonesia and Malay I, II, III;
- (ii) a major in Oriental Civilization (Asian Civilization (South-East));
- (iii) a seminar in Linguistics as for the pass course in the first year;
- (iv) a seminar of one hour each (alternate weeks) in Indonesian bibliography and Javanese literary history in the second year;
- (v) a seminar of one hour each (alternate weeks) in comparative Indonesian linguistics and Javanese culture and institutions in the third year;
- (vi) Bahasa Indonesia and Malay IV (Honours);
- (vii) Javanese I and II. Although Javanese is normally a second-year subject it may be taken in the first year and Javanese II may be taken during the fourth honours year as part of the honours requirement to enable a student to include in his degree a major taken in the Faculty of Arts;
- (viii) two approved units if Javanese II is taken as part of a sub-major or three approved units if Javanese II is taken as part of the fourth honours year course;
- (ix) a reading test in French and Dutch to be taken before the end of the third year of the course. A pass at matriculation level in these languages will be regarded as fulfilling the requirement.

Bahasa Indonesia and Malay I (Honours)

(B INDO MALAY IH 894.111)

Syllabus, texts and examination as for the pass course in Bahasa Indonesia and Malay I.

Bahasa Indonesia and Malay II (Honours)

(B INDO MALAY IIH 894.121)

Syllabus, texts and examination as for the pass course in Bahasa Indonesia and Malay II and, *in addition*, the following:

Seminars in Indonesian bibliography, and Javanese literary history, one hour each, alternating weeks.

EXAMINATION : Two two-hour papers.

Bahasa Indonesia and Malay III (Honours)

(B INDO MALAY IIIH 894.131)

Syllabus, books and examination as for the pass course in Bahasa Indonesia and Malay III and, *in addition*, the following:

Seminars in comparative Indonesian linguistics and Javanese culture and institutions, one hour each, alternating weeks.

EXAMINATION: Two two-hour papers.

Bahasa Indonesia and Malay IV (Honours)

(B INDO MALAY IVH 894.141)

Seminars and lectures/tutorials in: (i) literary Arabic or Sanskrit; (ii) Sundanese or Minangkabau; (iii) historiography (in collaboration with the Department of History and Oriental Civilization); (iv) research methods; (v) literary and historical texts (in Bahasa Indonesia and Malay and Javanese); (vi) institutions, concepts and doctrinal development of Hinduism, Buddhism and Islam; (vii) practical modern language work (Bahasa Indonesia).

Students will be provided with photostat and cyclostyled material for purposes of study. In addition, lists of suitable reference books will be circulated during the year.

EXAMINATION: Six three-hour papers.

Certain options in the structure of the fourth honours year may be arranged in consultation with the Head of the Department. Additional options, both in the first three years of the course and during the fourth honours year, may from time to time become available.

ORIENTAL CIVILIZATION

Asian Civilization I (Honours)

(ASIAN CIV IH 950.211)

As for the pass course in Asian Civilization I.

Asian Civilization II (East) (Honours)

(ASIAN CIV IIEH 950.221)

Asian Civilization III (East) (Honours)

(ASIAN CIV IIIEH 950.231)

As for the pass courses in Asian Civilization II (East) and Asian Civilization III (East).

Asian Civilization II (South-East) (Honours)

(ASIAN CIV IISEH 959-221)

Asian Civilization III (South-East) (Honours)

(ASIAN CIV IIISEH 959-231)

As for the pass courses in Asian Civilization II (South-East) and Asian Civilization III (South-East).

FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS (ORIENTAL STUDIES)

A student who has qualified for the Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) degree with at least second class honours or possesses equivalent qualifications, may proceed to the master's degree by thesis or special assignments and examination. A candidate may be required to pass an oral examination.

MASTER OF ARTS (ORIENTAL STUDIES)—QUALIFYING EXAMINATION

A student who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with Third Class Honours or for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies), or who possesses equivalent qualifications, may be admitted to candidature for the master's degree after pursuing for at least one year in the case of the degree with Third Class Honours, or for two years in the case of the pass degree, such further studies as the head of the department concerned may determine. Subject to his passing a qualifying examination, the student may then proceed to the master's degree by thesis or special assignments and examinations.

Degree Rules

COURSES OF STUDY (DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS (ORIENTAL STUDIES)) RULES

1. (1) In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears, "the Faculty" means the Faculty of Oriental Studies.

(2) For the purposes of these Rules, a major consists of a sequence of three units, and a sub-major consists of a sequence of two units, approved in accordance with these Rules.

2. The degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) may be conferred as a pass degree or as a degree with honours.

3. (1) A candidate for the degree shall, before commencing his course, secure the approval of the Faculty to his proposed choice of units for the degree and the order in which he proposes to take those units and shall thereafter secure the approval of the Faculty to any proposed alterations in the choice and order of the units to be so taken.

(2) The number of units that a candidate may take in any year shall be determined by the Faculty.

4. (1) Subject to the next succeeding sub-rule a candidate shall not be admitted to examination in a unit of the course unless the unit forms part of a course that has been approved by the Faculty and is in accordance with these Rules and the candidate has attended such classes and performed such work in that unit as are required by the head of the appropriate department.

(2) A candidate may, in special circumstances, with the approval of the Faculty, be admitted to examination in a unit not forming part of his approved course.

THE PASS DEGREE

5. (1) A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the pass degree unless he has matriculated or been admitted to provisional matriculation.

(2) A candidate for the pass degree shall pursue his studies for at least three years after admission to the course and shall submit himself to the examinations prescribed for the degree.

6. (1) Subject to rule 9 of these Rules the course for the degree shall consist of—

(a) six units constituting two majors selected from the majors referred to in the next succeeding rule; and

(b) four units, constituting one major and one single unit, two sub-majors or one sub-major and two single units, being units referred to in the next succeeding rule or units offered by the Faculty of Arts.

(2) A unit offered by the Faculty of Arts shall be taken in accordance with the Courses of Study (Degree of Bachelor of Arts) Rules.

7. (1) Subject to these Rules, the units and the approved sequences of units are as follows:

(a) *Majors*—

Chinese I, II and III

Japanese I, II and III

Bahasa Indonesia and Malay I, II and III

Asian Civilization I and Asian Civilization II (East) and III (East)

Asian Civilization I and Asian Civilization II (South-East) and III (South-East)

(b) *Mixed Major: any one of*—

Bahasa Indonesia and Malay I

Chinese I

Early English Literature and Language I

French Language and Literature I

German Language and Literature I

Japanese I

Russian I

and General Linguistics I and II

(c) *Sub-Majors*—

Chinese I and II

Japanese I and II

Japanese Ia and II

Bahasa Indonesia and Malay I and II

Javanese I and II

Asian Civilization I and Asian Civilization II (East)

Asian Civilization I and Asian Civilization II (South-East)

General Linguistics I and II

(d) *Mixed Sub-Major: any one of*—

Bahasa Indonesia and Malay I

Chinese I

Early English Literature and Language I

French Language and Literature I

German Language and Literature I

Japanese I

Russian I

and General Linguistics I

(e) *Single Units*—

Introduction to Japanese Literature

Japanese Ia

(2) The sequence Japanese Ia and Japanese II is an approved sub-major only for students who, having completed Japanese Ia at the Annual Examinations, subsequently satisfy the Head of the Department of Japanese that they are qualified to proceed to Japanese II.

(3) Subject to these Rules, there shall be such other units and sequences of units as are approved by the Faculty.

8. Except with the permission of the Faculty—

- (a) a candidate shall not take the second year unit of a subject unless he has completed the first year unit of that subject, or take the third year unit of a subject unless he has completed the second year unit of that subject;

- (b) a candidate taking a major in Chinese, Japanese or Bahasa Indonesia and Malay shall also take Asian Civilization I, and shall, before he commences the fifth unit of his course, satisfy the Faculty that he has an adequate knowledge of general linguistics;
- (c) a candidate shall not take Asian Civilization II (East) unless he has passed in Chinese I or Japanese I;
- (d) a candidate shall not take Asian Civilization II (South-East) unless he has passed in Bahasa Indonesia and Malay I;
- (e) a candidate shall not take General Linguistics I as part of a mixed major or mixed sub-major unless—
- (i) he has completed—
Bahasa Indonesia and Malay II
Chinese II
Early English Literature and Language II
French Language and Literature II
German Language and Literature II
Japanese II or
Russian II; *or*
 - (ii) he takes *one* of the units specified in the last preceding subparagraph concurrently with General Linguistics I; and
- (f) a candidate shall not take General Linguistics II as part of a mixed major unless—
- (i) he has completed—
Bahasa Indonesia and Malay III
Chinese III
Early English Literature and Language III
French Language and Literature III
German Language and Literature III
Japanese III or
Russian III; *or*
 - (ii) he takes any one of the units specified in the last preceding subparagraph concurrently with General Linguistics II.

9. A candidate who has completed the course for the degree of Bachelor of Arts and who wishes to take the course for the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) shall take in the Faculty of Oriental Studies, in accordance with such conditions (if any) as are determined by the Faculty, six units other than units for which he has previously received credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

10. Except with the approval of the Faculty a candidate shall not be admitted to the degree unless—

- (a) he has completed the prescribed number of units of the course for the degree and has otherwise complied with these Rules; and
- (b) he completed those units within the period of eight years from the beginning of the academic year in which he completed the first of those units.

THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

11. (1) A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree with honours unless he has matriculated or been admitted to provisional matriculation.

(2) A candidate for the degree with honours shall pursue his studies for a period of at least four years in an honours school and submit himself for the examinations prescribed for the degree.

12. (1) There shall be the following honours schools in the Faculty:

- (a) the Honours School of Chinese Studies;
- (b) the Honours School of Japanese Studies; and
- (c) the Honours School of South-East Asian Studies.

(2) There shall be a member of the Faculty responsible for each such honours school who shall be named from time to time by the Faculty.

13. The Faculty shall not admit a candidate to an honours school except on the recommendation of the member of the Faculty responsible for that honours school.

14. A candidate admitted to an honours school shall take, in the first three years of his course, such courses as are specified for the degree with honours by the head of the department responsible for the honours course in the honours school to which the candidate is admitted.

15. (1) A candidate shall not be admitted to the fourth year of an honours course by the Faculty unless the Faculty is satisfied that he has reached a satisfactory standard in the first three years of that honours course.

(2) Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not be admitted to the fourth year of an honours course if the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) has been conferred upon him.

(3) The requirements for the fourth year of an honours course shall be such as are determined by the member of the Faculty responsible for that honours school, and approved by the Faculty.

16. Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate for the degree with honours shall not attempt the fourth year more than once.

17. Except with the approval of the Faculty, a candidate for the degree with honours shall not be admitted to the degree unless—

- (a) he has completed the first three years of the course within five years after the commencement of his course; and
- (b) he has completed the fourth year of the course within one year after he completed the third year of the course.

18. A candidate who has completed the course for the degree of Bachelor of Arts and who wishes to take the course for Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with honours may receive credit for two units not offered by the Faculty but shall not, unless the Faculty otherwise approves, receive credit for more than two such units.

19. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with Honours unless he has complied with the provisions of these Rules relating to the degree with honours and has reached a standard satisfactory to the Faculty in the units of his course and in any other work that he is required to perform.

20. The degree with honours may be awarded with First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division A, Second Class Honours Division B, or Third Class Honours.

21. Where a candidate for the degree with honours desires to abandon the course for that degree and to supplicate, or proceed with the course for the pass degree, the Faculty may determine what further work (if any) the candidate is to be required to complete in order to qualify for admission to the pass degree.

22. Where, after the commencement of this Rule, an amendment relating to the courses of study that may be taken by candidates for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) or the degree with honours is made to these Rules, the amendment does not apply to such a candidate who, before the making of the amendment, completed one or more units of a course of study approved by the Faculty unless—

- (a) the candidate elects that the amendment apply to him and submits to the Faculty proposed alterations to his course that are in accordance with these Rules as amended by the amendment and the Faculty approves those alterations; or
- (b) the Faculty otherwise determines.

COURSES OF STUDY (DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS (ORIENTAL STUDIES)) RULES

1A. In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears, "the Faculty" means the Faculty of Oriental Studies.

1. (1) Subject to this rule, the Faculty may admit a person as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts (Oriental Studies) if—

(a) he has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division A or Second Class Honours Division B;

(b) he has—

(i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with Third Class Honours or for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies);

(ii) except where the Faculty otherwise permits, subsequently pursued for one year in the case of a candidate who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies) with Third Class Honours or two years in any other case such further studies as the Faculty, on the advice of the head of the appropriate department and having regard to the candidate's qualifications and proposed field of study, determines; and

(iii) at a qualifying examination satisfied the Faculty of his ability to undertake studies for the degree of Master of Arts (Oriental Studies); or

(c) he has—

(i) completed the requirements for a degree in a Faculty other than the Faculty of Oriental Studies or for a degree of another university in Australia or of another university outside Australia approved by the Faculty; and

(ii) unless the Faculty otherwise permits, subsequently pursued such further studies as the Faculty determines and satisfied the Faculty, in such manner as the Faculty determines, of his ability to undertake studies for the degree of Master of Arts (Oriental Studies).

(2) Repealed.

(3) Notwithstanding anything contained in this rule, a person who, before the commencement of these Rules, was admitted as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts under the Courses of Study (Degree of Master of Arts) Rules in the School of Chinese Studies, Japanese Studies or South-East Asian Studies shall cease to be admitted as such a candidate and shall be deemed to have been admitted as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts (Oriental Studies) under these Rules.

2. (1) A person may be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts (Oriental Studies) at any time in the academic year.

(2) At the time of the annual re-enrolment of a candidate, the member of the academic staff appointed to be his supervisor shall report to the Dean of the Faculty on the progress of the candidate.

(3) If the Dean, after consultation with the head of the department concerned, considers that a candidate is not making satisfactory progress, he may recommend to the Faculty the cancellation of the candidate's enrolment, and the Faculty may direct the cancellation of the candidate's enrolment or take such other action as it thinks fit.

3. A candidate shall pursue the required studies and sit for examination in one of the following schools:

- (a) Chinese Studies;
- (b) Japanese Studies; or
- (c) South-East Asian Studies.

4. (1) Subject to the next succeeding sub-rule, a candidate shall pursue his studies for not less than one calendar year after admission as a candidate.

(2) If a candidate is engaged in employment otherwise than at a university, the Faculty may require him to pursue his studies for not less than two calendar years.

5. (1) The form of examination for the degree shall be determined by the Faculty on the recommendation of the head of the appropriate department and may include a thesis.

(2) The subject of the thesis shall be approved by the Faculty on the recommendation of the head of the appropriate department not later than the end of the first term of the academic year in which the candidate begins the studies for the degree.

(3) A candidate shall not—

- (a) submit a thesis that includes any work that he has submitted for the purposes of a degree or diploma of the Australian National University or of any other university or institution of higher learning, being a degree or diploma for which he has already qualified; or
- (b) except with the permission of the Faculty, submit a thesis that includes any work that he has submitted for the purposes of a degree or diploma of the Australian National University or of any other university or institution of higher learning, being a degree or diploma for which he has not qualified.

6. (1) A thesis or the other results of research or study submitted by a candidate shall be examined by at least two examiners, one of whom shall be an external examiner.

(2) A candidate may be required to pass an oral examination on the subject of his research or study.

(3) A candidate who complies with the requirements of these Rules and whose research or study is adjudged to be of sufficient merit may be admitted to the degree of Master of Arts (Oriental Studies).

(4) The degree of Master of Arts (Oriental Studies) shall be awarded with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours or without classification.

Academic Progress Rules

ACADEMIC PROGRESS OF STUDENTS (FACULTY OF ORIENTAL STUDIES) RULES

1. (1) In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears—

“ student ” means a student enrolled in the Faculty;

“ unit ” means a unit of a subject offered in the Faculty;

“ the Faculty ” means the Faculty of Oriental Studies in the School;

“ the Registrar ” means the Registrar of the University.

(2) In the application of these Rules, a reference in these Rules to the failure of a student to pass a unit shall, except where, in a particular case, the Faculty otherwise determines, be read as including a reference to the failure of a student to sit for, or to the absence or exclusion of a student from, the Annual Examination in a unit for which the student is enrolled.

2. Where the Faculty is of the opinion that a student is not making satisfactory academic progress, it may make such recommendations to the Board (setting out the reasons for the recommendations) with respect to that student as it thinks fit.

3. The Faculty shall review the academic progress of a student who fails in a unit at the Annual Examinations.

4. Where a student fails in a unit at any time during his course, the Registrar shall, if the Faculty so requests, cause the student to be informed in writing that, if he fails to pass the unit at a further examination, he may be refused permission to re-enrol for that unit.

5. Where a student fails in three or more units leading to a degree, the Registrar shall, if the Faculty so requests, cause the student to be informed in writing that further failure in any unit may result in his being refused permission to re-enrol in the Faculty.

6. (1) The Faculty may recommend to the Board that a student who, in the opinion of the Faculty, has made unsatisfactory progress in another faculty in the University or in a faculty in another university be refused permission to enrol or re-enrol in the Faculty or be granted permission to enrol or re-enrol only on specified conditions.

(2) For the purpose of the last preceding sub-rule, the Faculty may recommend conditions of enrolment or re-enrolment to the Board.

THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE

The Science Degree

THE PASS DEGREE

Any matriculated student is eligible to apply for enrolment for the course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science. It is highly desirable, however, that students should possess a sound basic grounding in physics and chemistry before commencing such a course. This is important, not only for students intending to specialize in physics or chemistry but also for those intending to study geology or the biological sciences. The course for the pass degree comprises eight units, four of which are taken in the first year, two in the second year, and two in the third year. Any course followed must be approved by the faculty. The detailed rules are set out on pages 252 to 256.

When selecting units for study, a student should bear in mind that (a) he cannot study the second-year unit of a subject (except in Statistics) unless he has completed the first-year unit in that subject, and (b) certain second-year units have prerequisites, e.g., Physics I or General Physics is a prerequisite for Chemistry II. The student adviser will advise the student in making his choice.

THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

Students who attain a sufficient standard in the first three years of their course may be admitted to the fourth (honours) year to become candidates for the degree with honours. The work of the honours year will consist of advanced work in the selected subject, details of which are given under the individual departments.

HIGHER DEGREES

Facilities for postgraduate work leading to the degree of Master of Science or Doctor of Philosophy are available in all departments. Details of the requirements for postgraduate degrees are given under the individual departments. A number of postgraduate scholarships is available.

NON-DEGREE STUDENTS

Students not proceeding to a degree may be admitted to classes under certain conditions (*see* page 16).

Details of Units and Book Lists

BOTANY

L. D. PRYOR, D.Sc. (Adel.)

Professor and Head of the Department

INTRODUCTION

Botany, or as it is often called, plant science, involves the comprehensive study of plants. Attention is given to their form and function, relationship to the environment, their development, derivation, classification, diseases and matters affecting inheritance. The close relationship of botanical study to other scientific disciplines is emphasized, in particular those with chemistry, zoology and geology. Considerable attention is given to field work and to the experimental approach in the study of plants.

Students who wish to major in Plant Science will usually do Botany I, Biological Science B II and B III plus Biological Science C II and C III. Botany I is an introductory course. Biological Science B II elaborates the physiological, taxonomic, anatomical and ecological components of the first-year course. This second-year unit leads on to the advanced study of selected topics in Biological Science B III which will begin in 1966. Biological Science C II covers fields of interest common to both the plant and animal sciences and includes genetics and cell biology. Biological Science C III which will be first offered in 1966 will deal with advanced aspects of cell biology, population genetics, quantitative biology and ecology.

Students may proceed to an honours year. In this year, students take selected, specialized courses of study and undertake a project of original investigation related to the research interests of the Department. The main research interests at present are in the fields of ecology, experimental taxonomy, genetics, physiology, ultrastructure and microbiology.

A training in plant science is essential for those entering professional fields such as agriculture, veterinary science, forestry and pharmacy, and is frequently linked with biochemistry, geology and zoology in scientific research. Apart from the professions mentioned, trained botanists find opportunities for applied and fundamental research in institutions such as those dealing with land use and conservation, and in industries dealing with fertilizers, plant disease control and the selection and breeding of plants for economic use.

FOR THE PASS DEGREE

Botany I

(BOTANY I 580.11)

Three lectures a week and compulsory laboratory work throughout the year, with field excursions.

SYLLABUS: (i) *The Flowering Plant:* Morphology, anatomy and an outline of systematics.

(ii) *Introduction to the Plant Kingdom:* Structure and reproduction in the various phyla illustrated by a few specific examples from each group.

(iii) *Physiology*: An outline of plant physiology with reference to both flowering and non-flowering plants.

(iv) *Cytology and Genetics*: Elementary cytology and genetics and an introduction to the theory of evolution.

(v) *Ecology*: Examples are taken from some plant communities in the Australian Capital Territory and southern New South Wales.

LABORATORY: Four hours a week with field work as arranged. Details of instruments and practical notebooks required are available in the Botany Department. Collection, preservation and submission of 50 specimens of vascular plants is required.

BOOKS :

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Robbins, W. W., Weier, T. E. and Stocking, C. R. *Botany, An Introduction to Plant Science* 2nd ed., Wiley

Weier, T. E., Stocking, C. R. and Tucker, J. M. *Botany, A Laboratory Manual* 2nd ed., Wiley

REFERENCE BOOKS

McLuckie, J. and McKee, H. S. *Australian and New Zealand Botany Assoc. Gen. Pub.*

Simpson, G. G., Pittendrigh, C. S. and Tiffany, L. H. *Life, An Introduction to Biology* Harcourt

James, W. O. *Plant Physiology* 5th ed., Oxford

Bonner, J. and Galston, A. W. *Principles of Plant Physiology* Freeman

Willis, J. C. *Dictionary of Flowering Plants and Ferns* Cambridge

Black, J. M. *Flora of South Australia* 2nd ed., Govt. Printer, S. Australia

Srb A. M. and Owen R. D. *General Genetics* Freeman

EXAMINATION: One three-hour written paper, one three-hour practical examination and one field test on the ecology of a region close to Canberra.

Biological Science B II

(BIOL SC BII 585.22)

Four lectures a week with laboratory and field work throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: (i) Taxonomy, anatomy and morphology of selected groups within the plant kingdom.

(ii) Selected aspects of plant physiology.

(iii) Plant ecology and soil science.

(iv) Experiments with plants in controlled environments and trial plots.

LABORATORY: Eight hours a week with field work as arranged. The collection and submission of a substantial number of specimens is required.

Regular times will be arranged for use of controlled environment chambers, glasshouses and trial plots.

BOOKS :

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Willis, J. C. *Dictionary of Flowering Plants and Ferns* Cambridge

Esau, K. *Anatomy of Seed Plants* Wiley

Bonner, J. and Galston, A. W. *Principles of Plant Physiology* Freeman
1952

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Rendle, A. B. *Classification of Flowering Plants* Cambridge (Vols. I and II)
- Black, J. M. *Flora of South Australia* (Parts I-IV) Govt. Printer, Adelaide
- Heslop Harrison, J. *New Concepts in Flowering Plant Taxonomy* Heinemann
- Bentham, G. *Flora Australiensis* Reeve
- Thomas, M., Ranson, S. L. and Richardson, J. A. *Plant Physiology* Churchill
- Hill, R. and Whittingham, C. P. *Photosynthesis* Methuen
- Alexopoulos, C. J. *Introductory Mycology* Wiley, 1962
- Stanier, R. Y., Doudoroff, M. and Adelberg, E. R. *The Microbial World* Macmillan, 1963
- Buckman, H. O. and Brady, N. C. *The nature and properties of soils* Wiley, 1960
- Leeper, G. W. *Introduction to Soil Science* Melbourne Univ. Press
- Beadle, N. C. W., Evans, O. D. and Carolin, R. C. *Handbook of the Vascular Plants of the Sydney District and Blue Mountains*
- Smith, G. M. *Cryptogamic Botany* 2nd ed., McGraw-Hill (Vols. I and II)
- Fogg, G. E. *The Growth of Plants* Pelican, 1963

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour written papers and two three-hour practical tests.

Biological Science BIII

(BIOL SC BIII 585.23)

(This unit will be offered for the first time in 1966)

Four lectures per week with laboratory and field work throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: Advanced studies in selected aspects of physiology, quantitative ecology, microbiology and ultrastructure.

EXAMINATION: Three three-hour written papers plus practical examinations and project work.

BOOKS: To be determined.

Botany III

(BOTANY III 580.13)

(This unit will not be available after 1965)

Chemistry I must be passed before this unit is taken.

Four lectures a week with laboratory and field work throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: Advanced studies in selected aspects of physiology, quantitative ecology, microbiology, genetics and ultrastructure.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Thomas, M., Ranson, S. L. and Richardson, J. A. *Plant Physiology* Churchill
- Baldwyn, E. *Dynamic aspects of Biochemistry* 3rd ed., Cambridge

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Esau, K. *Plant Anatomy* Wiley
 Eames, A. J. *Morphology of Angiosperms* McGraw-Hill
 Chamberlain, C. J. *Gymnosperm Structure and Evolution* Chicago Univ. Press, 1935
 Dallimore, W. and Jackson, A. B. *Handbook of Coniferae* Arnold
 Rabinowitch, E. *Photosynthesis* Interscience
 Davies, D. P. *Intermediary metabolism in plants* Cambridge
 Bonner, J. *Plant Biochemistry* Academic Press
 Went, F. W. *The Experimental Control of Plant Growth* Chronica Botanica
 Darlington, C. D. *Evolution of Genetic Systems* Cambridge
 Fisher, R. A. *Genetical Theory of Natural Selection* Dover Press
 Stebbins, G. L. *Variation and Evolution in Plants* Columbia Univ. Press
 Greig-Smith, P. *Quantitative Plant Ecology* Butterworth
 Weaver, J. E. and Clements, F. E. *Plant Ecology* McGraw-Hill
 Daubenmire, R. E. *Plants and Environment* Wiley
 C.S.I.R.O. *The Australian Environment* 3rd ed., Melbourne Univ. Press
 Smith, G. M. *Cryptogamic Botany* 2nd ed., McGraw-Hill (Vol. 2)
 Ingold, C. T. *Dispersal in Fungi* Oxford
 Cochrane, V. W. *Physiology of the Fungi* Wiley
 Alexopoulos, C. J. *Introductory Mycology* Wiley
 Levine, R. P. *Genetics* New Biology Series, 1962
 Strauss, B. *An outline of chemical genetics* Saunders, 1960
 Wagner, R. P. and Mitchell, H. K. *Genetics and Metabolism* Wiley, 1964
 Sutton, H. E. *Genes, Enzymes and Inherited Diseases* Holt, 1962
 Waddington, C. H. *New Patterns in Genetics and Development* 1963

EXAMINATION: Three three-hour written papers and practical tests. Students must have completed satisfactorily the laboratory and field work prescribed during the year.

Biological Science CII

(BIOL SC CII 585.32)

Four lectures a week plus laboratory work.

SYLLABUS: (i) *Cell Biology:* Elementary biological chemistry; cell structure and properties of protoplasm; energy and metabolism, histochemistry.

(ii) *Genetics:* Principles of inheritance; cytology and cyto-genetics; recombination analysis; molecular genetics.

LABORATORY: Eight hours a week.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

Mercer, E. H. *Cells and Cell Structure* Ass. Blackmore Press

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Levine, R. P. *Genetics* New Biology Series, 1962

Loewy, A. G. and Siekevitz, P. *Cell Structure and Function* Holt

Geise W. *Cell Physiology* 2nd ed.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Strauss, B. *An outline of chemical genetics* Saunders, 1960

Srb, A. M. and Owen, R. D. *General Genetics* Freeman

Wagner, R. P. and Mitchell, H. K. *Genetics and Metabolism* Wiley

- Darlington, C. D. and La Cour, L. F. *The Handling of Chromosomes*
 Allen & Unwin
 Swanson, C. R. P. *Cytology and Cytogenetics*
 Sutton, H. E. *Genes, Enzymes and Inherited Diseases* Holt
 Waddington, C. H. *New Patterns in Genetics and Development*
 Karlson *Introduction to Modern Biochemistry* Academic Press, 1963
 Baldwin, E. *Dynamic Aspects of Biochemistry* 3rd ed., Cambridge

EXAMINATION: Three three-hour written papers plus practical examinations and project work.

Biological Science CIII

(BIOL SC CIII 585.33)

(This unit will be offered for the first time in 1966)

Four lectures a week with laboratory work and field work throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: *Genetics:* Biometrics; Population genetics.

Cell Biology: Biological synthesis; movement; growth; environmental physiology; rhythms, nutrition, photo-synthesis.

Ecology: Distribution of organisms in space and time; growth; competition; community structure; production ecology; population dynamics.

LABORATORY: Eight hours a week, together with field work. Students are expected to attend at least one major excursion.

BOOKS: To be determined.

EXAMINATION: Three three-hour written papers plus practical examinations and project work.

FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

Students who have attained an adequate standard in the first three years of the course may be admitted to the fourth (honours) year. The candidate will be guided in the selection of a suitable course by a supervisor who will direct his research project. A course of study in specialized topics will be approved and must be followed. Candidates must submit a concise report of the method and results of their investigation in the form of a thesis.

Appropriate examinations will be arranged and the classification for honours will be based on the results of these together with a report by the supervisor.

Students will be required to pass a test conducted by the Department of Botany in translation of a scientific text from German, French or Russian into English. Courses in science languages will be available in the Department of Modern Languages which may be attended by candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Science. Candidates are advised to attend the course during the third year of their course so that they will be prepared to undertake the test either before they enter, or at the beginning of, their fourth year. No exemption from the test will be granted, but attendance at the course is not compulsory.

FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE

Candidates will be required to pursue a course of study and original research. The choice of the field of research will be decided in consultation with the Head of the Department. Candidates who do not hold the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours will be required to take a written examination and an oral test at the end of their first year of study and must attain a sufficient standard at these examinations to be allowed to continue the course.

A supervisor will be appointed for each candidate to advise upon the course of study and direct the research project.

Candidates will submit a thesis embodying the results of their research, together with a critical review of the cognate literature, including that in foreign languages.

A candidate for the degree of Master of Science will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of his knowledge of a science language by passing a test conducted by the Department of Botany in translation of a scientific text from German, French or Russian into English. Courses in science languages will be available in the Department of Modern Languages and candidates are advised to undertake their test at the earliest possible stage of their candidature. Exemption from the test will not be granted except to those candidates who have passed the test conducted by the Department as part of the honours course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours of this University. Attendance at the course is not compulsory.

FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Candidates for this degree will usually hold the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours.

Research facilities are available in experimental taxonomy, ecology, some aspects of genetics, mycology and physiology.

CHEMISTRY

A. N. HAMBLY, M.Sc., Dip. Ed. (Melb.), F.R.A.C.I.

Professor and Head of the Department.

INTRODUCTION

The chemistry course continues the studies of physical, organic and inorganic chemistry that have been commenced in the secondary school, and develops these for the three years of the pass course.

Chemistry I is an essential unit in the majority of science courses. As is usual in the experimental sciences, the subject matter of the course is illustrated in lecture demonstrations, and by the practical work performed by the students in the laboratories. In the third year, the whole of the student's time is devoted to the theory and practice of chemistry, and he is required to acquaint himself with a wide range of the relevant literature and of the experimental techniques.

Those students who have completed three years for the pass degree at a high standard may be admitted to the fourth year for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours. In this year, students take selected, specialized courses of study and undertake a project of original investigation. Other students may be admitted to the two-year course of research for the degree of Master of Science. Those who have graduated Bachelor of Science with honours, or have obtained the degree of Master of Science, may in turn be admitted to courses of research for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Research in the Department is at present concentrated in the fields of spectroscopy applied to problems of molecular structure, the organic chemistry of products from Australian plants, synthesis of novel heterocyclic systems, studies of macromolecules, co-ordination chemistry, photochemistry, X-ray crystallography and electrochemistry.

Chemistry can offer an entry into many interesting and satisfying occupations: teaching in secondary or tertiary education; industrial, government or academic research; control of operations in chemical manufacture, or in providing information and patent services.

FOR THE PASS DEGREE

Chemistry I

(CHEM I 540.11)

Three lectures a week with four hours of laboratory work a week during three terms. This course should be taken by all students proposing to do Chemistry II. A knowledge of chemistry to the leaving certificate standard will be assumed. The following syllabus provides a general guide to the topics to be discussed.

SYLLABUS: (i) *Inorganic and Physical Chemistry:* Atomic structure and the theory of valency. The structure of solids, liquids, vapours and solutions.

Chemical equilibrium: the equilibrium law and le Chatelier's principle. Ionic equilibria in aqueous solution; the Lowry-Bronsted theory of acids and bases; pH, indicators, buffer solutions; precipitation equilibria. Electrode potentials, voltaic cells, electrolysis, redox equilibria. Conductance of electrolyte solutions.

The properties of gases; the ideal gas equation; elements of the kinetic theory, deviations from ideal gas behaviour, van der Waals' equation.

Solid-liquid-gas equilibria for one-component systems; vapour pressure, liquefaction of gases and critical phenomena; the phase rule, two component systems; solutions; the properties of gas-liquid, liquid-liquid and solid-liquid systems; colloidal systems.

Colligative properties of solutions; molecular weights of dissolved substances.

Thermochemistry; heats of reaction; Hess' law.

The periodic classification, the effects of atomic, molecular and crystal structure on the chemistry of the elements and their compounds.

(ii) *Organic Chemistry:* The scope and elementary procedures of organic chemistry. An introductory study of the following classes of aliphatic compounds; hydrocarbons, alkyl halides, alcohols, ethers, aldehydes, ketones, acids and amines.

Electronic structure and stereochemistry of carbon compounds.

Functional, structural, geometric and optical isomerism.

The mechanisms of simple displacement reactions, Lewis theory of acids and bases.

The structure of aromatic hydrocarbons.

An introductory study of the following classes of aromatic compounds; halides, nitro-compounds, sulphonic acids, phenols, amines.

LABORATORY: The principles of inorganic, organic and physical chemistry will be illustrated. Exercises in quantitative analysis will be included. The apparatus used in the course is supplied by the Chemistry Department. Attendance at laboratory classes is compulsory.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

Pauling, L. *General Chemistry* Freeman

Sienko, N. J. and Plane, R. A. *Chemistry* McGraw-Hill

Read, J. *Direct Entry to Organic Chemistry* Methuen

Holden, A. and Singer, P. *Crystals and Crystal Growing* Heinemann

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Hiller, L. A. and Herber, R. H. *Principles of Chemistry* McGraw-Hill

or, for those proceeding to Chemistry II,

Glasstone, S. and Lewis, D. *Elements of Physical Chemistry* 2nd ed.,
Van Nostrand

and Moeller, T. *Inorganic Chemistry* Wiley

Schaum's Theory and Problems in College Chemistry Schaum Publishing
Co.

Smith, William B. *A Modern Introduction to Organic Chemistry* Merrill

REFERENCE BOOKS

Glasstone, S. and Lewis, D. *Elements of Physical Chemistry* 2nd ed.,
Van Nostrand

Maron, S. H. and Prutton, C. F. *Principles of Physical Chemistry* 3rd ed.,
Macmillan

Brown, G. I. *Simple Guide to Modern Valence Theory* Longmans

Moeller, T. *Inorganic Chemistry* Wiley

Heslop, R. B. and Robinson, P. L. *Inorganic Chemistry* Elsevier

Morrison, R. T. and Boyd, R. N. *Organic Chemistry* Allyn

Van der Werf, C. A. *Acids, Bases and the Chemistry of the Covalent Bond*
Reinhold

Hansch, C. and Helmkamp, G. *An Outline of Organic Chemistry: Problems
and Answers* 2nd ed., McGraw-Hill

EXAMINATION: One three-hour written paper in inorganic and physical chemistry and one two-hour paper in organic chemistry. There will be terminal examinations and the practical work of the student will be assessed throughout the year. The results of the terminal tests and the quality of the practical work performed will be taken into account in determining the success of candidates at the Annual Examination.

General Chemistry

(GEN CHEM 540.01)

This is a broad course to provide for the diversity of academic aims of students taking General Chemistry as a prerequisite. While it is not regarded as a precursor of Chemistry II, students who satisfy the examiners may be permitted to proceed to further studies in Chemistry after reading special topics during the long vacation.

SYLLABUS: The properties of gaseous, liquid and solid systems; equilibrium in chemical reactions; colligative properties of solutions; colloids and surface chemistry; conductance and electrolysis; electrode potentials; thermochemistry.

Atomism and atomic structure, the periodic table of elements, its structure and development as a basis for the study of the comparative chemistry of the principal compounds of the main families. The nature and chemical applications of radioactivity. The principles of chemical combination, phase equilibria, crystal chemistry and chemical nomenclature.

The reactions and structures of the simpler classes of organic compounds.

LABORATORY: Exercises illustrating the simpler principles of analytical, inorganic, organic and physical chemistry. The apparatus used in the course is supplied by the Chemistry Department. Attendance at laboratory classes is compulsory.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

Pauling, L. *General Chemistry* Freeman
Read, J. *Direct Entry to Organic Chemistry* Methuen

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Sienko, M. and Plane, R. A. *Chemistry* 2nd ed., McGraw-Hill
or Sorum, C. H. *Fundamentals of General Chemistry* 2nd ed., Prentice-Hall
Topsom, R. D. and Vaughan, J. *Organic Chemistry* Whitcombe and Tombs Ltd.
or Smith, W. B. *A Modern Introduction to Organic Chemistry* Merrill
Schaum's Theory and Problems in College Chemistry Schaum Publishing Co.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Hutchinson, E. *Chemistry: The Elements and their Reactions* Saunders
Hiller, L. A. and Herber, R. H. *Principles of Chemistry* McGraw-Hill
Brown, G. I. *Simple Guide to Modern Valence Theory* Longmans
Glasstone, S. and Lewis, D. *Elements of Physical Chemistry* 2nd ed., Van Nostrand

Chemistry II

(CHEM II 540.12)

Students enrolling in this subject must have reached the necessary standard in physics and mathematics. (See Degree Rules.)

Approximately fifty lectures in physical chemistry, twenty-five lectures in inorganic chemistry and twenty-five lectures in organic chemistry with demonstrations and laboratory work during three terms.

SYLLABUS: (i) *The Fundamentals of Physical Chemistry:* Electronic structure of atoms and molecules; atomic structure; molecular structure and valence; electrovalence; covalence. Properties of gases and liquids; kinetic theory; non-ideal gases and liquids.

First law of thermodynamics; Kirchhoff's law; reversibility and maximum work; Carnot cycle. Second law of thermodynamics; entropy; maximum work function, free energy; Gibbs-Helmholtz equation. Chemical equilibrium and free energy change in ideal systems; activity and activity coefficients. Solutions of non-electrolytes. Conductivity, Debye-Hückel-Onsager theory; electromotive force and chemical equilibrium; standard electrode potentials; oxidation-reduction potentials; applications to chemical problems. Equilibria in electrolyte solutions. Kinetics of homogeneous reactions; order of reaction; collision theory applied to reactions.

(ii) *Systematic Organic Chemistry:* The bond hybridization approach to atomic and molecular configuration. Resonance and tautomerism. Stereochemistry of carbon, nitrogen and sulphur compounds, including optical isomerism and absolute configuration. An introduction to conformational analysis. A critical analysis of the mechanism and reactivity of nucleophilic and electrophilic substitution, addition and elimination reactions. A study of carbonium ions, carbanions and free radicals, including carbenes. Aromatic character and factors controlling aromatic substitution. A study of aliphatic molecules including small ring and simple bicyclic systems. Synthesis and reactions of aliphatic, aromatic and selected heterocyclic compounds. Sugars and amino acids. The chemistry of polyfunctional molecules.

(iii) *Inorganic Chemistry:* Chemistry of non-metallic elements, molecular structures of typical classes of inorganic compounds, co-ordination compounds, radio-chemistry, chemistry of metallic elements, geochemistry non-aqueous solvent systems.

LABORATORY: A course of approximately eighty hours of exercises in analytical and inorganic chemistry, seventy-two hours of exercises in organic chemistry and forty hours in physical chemistry. Apparatus for the course will be supplied by the Chemistry Department. Attendance at laboratory classes is compulsory.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

Pauling, L. *The Nature of the Chemical Bond* 3rd ed., Cornell Univ. Press

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Moore, W. J. *Physical Chemistry* 4th ed., Longmans
 or, for those who will be taking Chemistry III
 Glasstone, S. *Textbook of Physical Chemistry* 2nd ed., Van Nostrand
 Heslop, R. B. and Robinson, P. L. *Inorganic Chemistry* Elsevier
 or Moeller, T. *Inorganic Chemistry* Wiley
 Morrison, R. T. and Boyd, R. N. *Organic Chemistry* Allyn & Bacon
 and Sykes, P. *A Guidebook to Mechanism in Organic Chemistry* Longmans
 or, for those who will be taking Chemistry IIIB,
 Fieser, L. F. and Fieser, M. *Advanced Organic Chemistry* Reinhold
 or Cram, D. J. and Hammond, G. S. *Organic Chemistry* 2nd ed., McGraw-Hill
 Sykes, P. *A Guidebook to Mechanism in Organic Chemistry* Longmans
 Eliel, L. E. *Stereochemistry of Carbon Compounds* McGraw-Hill

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Lewis, G. N. and Randall, M. *Thermodynamics* 2nd ed., McGraw-Hill
 Klotz, I. M. *Chemical Thermodynamics* rev. ed., Benjamin
 Ketelaar, J. A. A. *Chemical Constitution* 2nd ed., Elsevier
 Potter, E. C. *Electrochemistry* Cleaver-Hume
 Findlay, A. and Kitchener, J. A. *Practical Physical Chemistry* 8th ed.,
 Longmans
 Alexander, E. R. *Principles of Ionic Organic Reactions* Wiley
 Hansch, D. and Helmkamp, G. *An Outline of Organic Chemistry: Problems
 and Answers* 2nd ed., McGraw-Hill
 Finar, I. L. *Organic Chemistry* Longmans (Vol. I)
 Hine, J. *Physical Organic Chemistry* 2nd ed., McGraw-Hill
 Wheland, G. *Advanced Organic Chemistry* 3rd ed., Wiley
 Daniels, R. and Bauer, L. *Problems in Organic Chemistry* Davies
 Gould, E. S. *Mechanism and Structure in Organic Chemistry* Holt
 Taylor, T. W. J. and Baker, W. *Sidgwick's Organic Chemistry of Nitrogen*
 Oxford
 Latimer, W. M. *The Oxidation States of the Elements* Prentice-Hall
 Sidgwick, N. V. *The Chemical Elements and their Compounds* 2 vols.,
 Oxford
 Emeleus, H. J. and Anderson, J. S. *Modern Aspects of Inorganic Chemistry*
 3rd ed., Routledge
 Vogel, A. I. *A Textbook of Quantitative Inorganic Analysis* 3rd ed., Long-
 mans
 Bailar, J. C. *The Chemistry of Coordination Compounds* Reinhold
 Cartmell, E. and Fowles, G. W. A. *Valency and Molecular Structure* 2nd
 ed., Butterworth
 Sneed, M. C. and Brasted, R. C. *Comprehensive Inorganic Chemistry Vol. 5*
Non Aqueous Chemistry Van Nostrand

EXAMINATION: Three papers of three hours covering physical chemistry, inorganic chemistry and organic chemistry. Students who have not maintained a satisfactory standard in the laboratory course throughout the year will be required to take a practical examination.

Chemistry IIIA

(CHEM IIIA 540.23)

(Physical and Inorganic Chemistry)

Approximately forty lectures in physical chemistry and thirty-five lectures in inorganic chemistry with twelve hours a week of laboratory work during three terms.

This is the appropriate course for students whose other major studies are in physics or geology. Students taking the honours course in chemistry and those intending to become professional chemists should enrol for both Chemistry IIIA and Chemistry IIIB.

SYLLABUS: (i) *Inorganic Chemistry:* Selected chapters of inorganic chemistry including relationships of crystal and molecular structure, the defect solid state, chemistry of metallic systems, coordination compounds, mechanism of inorganic reactions, chemistry of the rarer elements, radio chemistry.

(ii) *Physical Chemistry:* Theory and chemical applications of atomic and molecular spectroscopy, statistical thermodynamics, photochemistry and free radicals, absolute reaction rate theory.

LABORATORY: Approximately one hundred and twenty hours will be spent on advanced exercises in practical physical chemistry and one hundred and eighty hours in exercises in analysis by instrumental methods; preparation and structural studies of inorganic compounds.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

- Bunn, C. W. *Chemical Crystallography* Oxford
 Hinshelwood, C. N. *Structure of Physical Chemistry* Oxford

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Glasstone, S. *Textbook of Physical Chemistry* Van Nostrand
 Moeller, T. *Inorganic Chemistry* Wiley
 or Heslop, R. B. and Robinson, P. L. *Inorganic Chemistry* Elsevier.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Sidgwick, N. V. *The Chemical Elements and Their Compounds* 2 vols., Oxford
 Wells, A. F. *Structural Inorganic Chemistry* 3rd ed., Oxford
 Dodd, R. E. and Robinson, P. L. *Experimental Inorganic Chemistry* Elsevier
 Latimer, W. M. *The Oxidation States of the Elements* Prentice-Hall
 Friedlander, G. and Kennedy, J. W. *Nuclear and Radiochemistry* Wiley
 Sneed, M. C., Maynard, J. L. and Brasted, R. C. *Comprehensive Inorganic Chemistry Vol. 1 Nuclear Chemistry* Van Nostrand
 Noyes, W. A. and Leighton, P. A. *The Photochemistry of Gases* Reinhold
 Steacie, E. W. R. *Atomic and Free Radical Reactions* Reinhold
 Glasstone, S., Laidler, K. J. and Eyring, H. *The Theory of Rate Processes* McGraw-Hill
 Darken, L. S. and Gurry, R. W. *Physical Chemistry of Metals* McGraw-Hill
 Partington, J. R. *An Advanced Treatise on Physical Chemistry* 5 vols., Longmans
 Taylor H. S. and Glasstone, S. *Treatise on Physical Chemistry* Van Nostrand
 Emeleus, H. J. and Anderson, J. S. *Modern Aspects of Inorganic Chemistry* 3rd ed., Routledge
 Basolo, F. and Pearson, R. G. *Mechanisms of Inorganic Reactions* Wiley

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper in inorganic chemistry, one three-hour paper in physical chemistry and one three-hour paper in inorganic and physical chemistry combined. Students who have not completed a satisfactory laboratory course will not be admitted to the examination.

Chemistry IIIB

(CHEM IIIB 540.33)

(Organic and Physical Chemistry)

Approximately fifty lectures in organic chemistry and twenty-five lectures in physical chemistry with twelve hours a week of practical work during three terms.

This is the appropriate course for a student who is taking a major in one of the biological sciences. Students taking the honours course in chemistry and those intending to become professional chemists should enrol for both Chemistry IIIA and Chemistry IIIB.

SYLLABUS: (i) *Organic Chemistry:* Alicyclic compounds, conformational analysis, steric effects in organic reactions. Carbenes and organic free radicals. Mechanisms of selected reactions and rearrangements. Aromatic compounds and aromaticity. A detailed study of selected heterocycles containing oxygen, nitrogen and sulphur. Mechanisms of drug and co-enzyme action. Peptide synthesis and degradation. Synthetic uses of acetylenes. Representative steroids, terpenes, alkaloids and natural colouring matters. Biosynthesis, metabolic pathways and energy-linked reactions.

(ii) *Physical Chemistry:* Chemistry at interfaces, colloidal and macromolecular systems, linear free energy correlations of related reactions, physical methods for the determination of molecular structure.

LABORATORY: A course of approximately two hundred hours of exercises in the preparation, identification and determination of structure of organic compounds and one hundred hours of exercises in physical chemistry.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Fieser, L. F. and Fieser, M. *Advanced Organic Chemistry* Reinhold
 Eliel, L. E. *Stereochemistry of Carbon Compounds* McGraw-Hill
 Gould, E. S. *Mechanism and Structure in Organic Chemistry* Henry Holt & Co., N.Y.
 or Hine, J. *Physical Organic Chemistry* 2nd ed., McGraw-Hill
 Vogel, A. I. *A Textbook of Practical Organic Chemistry* Longmans
 Watson, M. B. and Youngston, G. W. *Constitutional Problems in Organic Chemistry* Van Nostrand
 Flory, P. J. *Principles of Polymer Chemistry* Cornell Univ. Press
 Alexander, A. E. and Johnson, P. *Colloid Science* Oxford

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Badger, G. M. *The Structure and Reactions of the Aromatic Compounds* Cambridge
 Gilman, H. *Organic Chemistry* 4 vols., Wiley
 Fieser, L. F. and Fieser, M. *Steroids* Reinhold
 Elderfield, R. (ed.) *Heterocyclic Compounds* Wiley (Vols. 1-7)
 Albert, A. *Heterocyclic Chemistry* Blackwells
 Newman, M. S. *Steric Effects in Organic Chemistry* Wiley
 Adams, R. *Organic Reactions* Wiley
 Weygand, C. *Organic Preparations* Interscience
 Hammett, L. P. *Physical Organic Chemistry* McGraw-Hill
 Fieser, L. F. and Fieser, M. *Topics in Organic Chemistry* Reinhold
 Manske, R. F. and Holmes, H. L. *The Alkaloids* Academic Press
 Robinson, R. *Structural Relations in Natural Products* Oxford
Kekule Symposium on Theoretical Organic Chemistry Butterworth
 Raphael, R. A. *Acetylenic Compounds in Organic Synthesis* Butterworth
 Ginsburg, D. (ed.) *Non-Benzenoid Aromatic Compounds* Interscience
 Melander, L. *Isotope Effects on Reaction Rates* Ronald Press
 Cassidy, H. G. *Fundamentals of Chromatography in Techniques of Organic Chemistry* Interscience (Vol. 10)
 Taylor, T. W. J. and Baker, W. *Sidgwick's Organic Chemistry of Nitrogen* Oxford
 Adamson, A. W. *Physical Chemistry of Surfaces* Interscience
 Mysels, K. J. *Introduction to Colloid Chemistry* Interscience
 Bentley, K. W. *Chemistry of Natural Products* Interscience
 Davies, J. T. and Rideal, E. K. *Interfacial Phenomena* Academic Press
 Tanford, C. *Physical Chemistry of Macromolecules*

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers in organic chemistry and one three-hour paper in physical chemistry. Students who have not completed a satisfactory laboratory course will not be admitted to the examination.

FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

Students who have attained a sufficient standard in the first three years of the course may be admitted to the fourth (honours) year. Those proposing to take this course should pass an examination in scientific German during the second year of the pass degree course. In all cases the requirement of a pass in scientific German should be met before the end of the first term in the fourth, honours year. Students may receive permission to substitute another suitable language for German. Courses in science languages will be available in the Department of Modern Languages. Attendance at the course is not compulsory. A supervisor, who will guide the candidate in the selection of a suitable course of study and who will direct his research project, will be appointed for each honours candidate. The course of study must be selected from the various groups of lectures given by specialists and must be approved by the Head of the Department. A list of these lecture options will be posted on the notice-board of the Department. Candidates will be able to select their general field of investigation.

Attendance at colloquia held in the Department constitutes a part of the course and the candidate will be required to prepare and deliver papers on prescribed topics.

Candidates must submit a concise report of the method and results of their investigation by the third Saturday in November of the year in which they take the course.

There will be a written examination and an oral test.

The classification for honours will be based on the report of the investigation, the results of the written and oral examinations and a report by the supervisor.

FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE

Candidates will be required to pursue a course of study and original research. The choice of the field of research will be decided by the student in consultation with the Head of the Department. Candidates who do not hold the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours will be required to take a written examination and an oral test at the end of their first year of study and must attain a sufficient standard at these examinations to be allowed to continue the course.

Candidates will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of their knowledge of scientific German by passing a test in translation. Candidates are advised to undertake their test at the earliest possible stage of their candidature. Exemption from the test will not be granted except to those candidates who have passed the test as part of the honours course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours of this University. Permission may be given to substitute another suitable language for German. Courses in science languages will be available in the Department of Modern Languages. Attendance at the course is not compulsory.

A supervisor will be appointed for each candidate, who will advise on the course of study and direct the research project.

Regular colloquia will be held and candidates will present summaries of original memoirs allotted to them for study.

Candidates will submit a report embodying the results of their research, together with a critical review of the cognate literature including that in foreign languages.

FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Candidates for this degree in the School of Chemistry will usually hold the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours though candidates with the degree of Master of Science may be admitted to the course.

In 1965 facilities will be available in the Chemistry Department for study and research in this course in the following fields: molecular spectroscopy, chemistry of organic natural products, synthesis of new types of heterocyclic compounds, X-ray crystallography, electrochemistry, protein synthesis, chemistry of complex salts; chemical kinetics, photochemistry.

FORESTRY

The Professor and Head of the Department will be appointed for 1965.

A four-year course leading to a degree in forestry will be available in 1965 following agreement between the Commonwealth Government and the University that the functions of forestry education carried out by The Australian Forestry School be carried out by a Department of Forestry within the Faculty of Science. The course consists of two years of basic science followed by two years of forestry science.

Enrolments will be accepted for the first year of the course in forestry in 1965 and second-year units will be available in 1966. Suitably qualified third and fourth-year students will be admitted to the course with credit for work done at other universities and at The Australian Forestry School.

Further information, including details of courses, will be available as an insert in this Faculty Handbook or on application from the Registrar, School of General Studies.

GEOLOGY

D. A. BROWN, M.Sc. (N.Z.), Ph.D., D.I.C., (Lond.)

Professor and Head of the Department

INTRODUCTION

Few subjects have more to offer the student in the way of variety than geology. This is partly because he is dealing with the study of the Earth, an object of endless change in itself, and partly because, in order to carry out this study, he has to draw on information from nearly all other branches of science.

From the purely scientific or cultural points of view, geology is concerned with such features as the development of scenery; the building of the crustal units—continents, oceans, mountain ranges; the procession of life through past ages; and the reconstruction of the geography in past geological times. On the practical side, geology is applied to the search for industrial raw materials, the siting of engineering projects, the location of supplies of water, oil and coal.

For the pass degree in geology, students are trained at appropriate levels in crystallography, mineralogy, petrology and petrogenesis, palaeontology, stratigraphy, sedimentology, structural geology and economic geology. Lectures are supplemented by an intensive course of practical work, including field excursions and mapping projects to illustrate features of geological interest in the local area and to prepare students for independent geological mapping elsewhere.

For the degree with honours and the degree of Master of Science students are required to make a detailed investigation, involving preparation of a thesis, of a specified topic. Advanced work is also carried out on topics studied in the pass degree, with additional investigations depending on the students' inclinations.

Postgraduate research facilities are available in a number of specialized fields of investigation (*see page 258*).

The completion of a university degree in geology opens the door to a wide variety of professional activities with official geological surveys, with the laboratory and exploration sections of petroleum and mining organizations, with civil engineering and various industrial undertakings, and in teaching institutions.

FOR THE PASS DEGREE

Geology I

(GEOLOGY I 550.11)

Three lectures a week, with tutorials and laboratory and field work, throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: Elementary physical geology, crystallography, mineralogy, petrology, structural geology, palaeontology and stratigraphy.

LABORATORY: Not less than three hours a week to be arranged. A pass in practical work is required in order to qualify for a pass in the course.

FIELD WORK: This forms an essential part of the course and is conducted on occasional Saturdays during the session. A week-end excursion is also held in the August vacation.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Gilluly, J., Waters, A. C. and Woodford, A. O. *Principles of Geology* 2nd ed., Freeman

Rutley, F. (Read) *Elements of Mineralogy* 25th or later ed., Murby
or Dana, E. S. (Hurlburt) *Minerals and How to Study Them* 3rd ed., Wiley paperback

Tyrrell, G. W. *Principles of Petrology* Methuen

Woods, H. *Palaeontology* 8th ed., Cambridge

Oakley, K. P. and Muir-Wood, H. M. *The Succession of Life through Geological Time* B.M.N.H.

The Departmental Library is open to students, and advice as to reading on any special section of the work will be given by members of the staff.

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour written papers, and practical tests.

Geology II

(GEOLOGY II 550.12)

Four lectures a week, with tutorials and laboratory and field work, throughout the year. It is assumed that students taking this course will already have taken Chemistry I or General Chemistry.

SYLLABUS: Crystallography, mineralogy, petrology, palaeontology, stratigraphy, sedimentology, economic geology and structural geology.

LABORATORY: Not less than eight hours a week to be arranged. A pass in practical work is required in order to qualify for a pass in the course.

FIELD WORK: In addition to short field excursions during the year, students will normally be required to attend one or more field mapping camps. These camps will be held in February of each year and in August of each alternate year. Students taking Geology II and Geology IIIA are required to attend *two* such camps before the end of their Geology III course. Attendance at successive February camps is preferred, but permission to complete both camps in any one year may be given. Students taking Geology II, who do not intend to proceed to Geology III, are required to attend one field mapping camp to complete Geology II.

BOOKS: Students may obtain a list of vacation reading at the end of their first year.

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Phillips, F. C. *An Introduction to Crystallography* 2nd ed., Longmans

Bloss, F. *An Introduction to the Methods of Optical Crystallography*
Holt

Williams, H., Turner, F. J. and Gilbert, C. M. *Petrography* Freeman

or Hatch, F. H., Wells, A. K. and Wells, M. K. *The Petrology of the Igneous
Rocks* 12th ed., Allen & Unwin

Bateman, A. M. *The Formation of Mineral Deposits* Wiley

Dunbar, C. O. and Rodgers, J. *Principles of Stratigraphy* Wiley

or Weller, J. M. *Stratigraphic Principles and Practice* Harper

Pettijohn, F. J. *Sedimentary Rocks* 2nd ed., Harper

*Folk, R. L. *Petrology of Sedimentary Rocks* Hemphills Bk. Stores

Hills, E. S. *Elements of Structural Geology* 1st ed., Methuen

*Don, W. L. and Shimer, J. A. *Graphic Methods in Structural Geology*
Appleton

Moore, R. C., Lalicker, C. G. and Fischer, A. G. *Invertebrate Fossils*
McGraw-Hill

or Shrock, R. R. and Twenhofel, W. H. *Principles of Invertebrate Paleon-
tology* McGraw-Hill

or Easton, W. H. *Invertebrate Paleontology* Harper

REFERENCE BOOKS

A list will be provided at the beginning of the session.

EXAMINATIONS: These will normally be held at the conclusion of individual courses throughout the session and will be used in addition to final written papers and practical tests, to determine the final result.

* This book should be obtained by students intending to proceed to Geology IIIA.

Geology IIIA

(GEOLOGY IIIA 550.23)

(Core course)

This course will be taken by all third-year Geology students and is available for students from other disciplines as a full-year combination, e.g., Chemistry IIIA and Geology IIIA. Individual units are available to students from other disciplines, in so far as the time-table allows.

(NOTE.—Two combinations out of Geology/Botany, Geology/Chemistry and Geology/Zoology can be time-tabled, but it is not possible to offer all three in any one year.)

The course is as follows:

Group A

- Unit A1 *Petrology*: eighteen lectures and sixteen three-hour practical work periods.
- Unit A2 *Palaeontology*: sixteen lectures and sixteen three-hour practical work periods.
- Unit A3 *Australian Stratigraphy*: twelve lectures and nine three-hour practical work periods.
- Unit A4 *Sedimentology*: eight lectures and eight three-hour practical work periods.
- Unit A5 *Structural Geology*: ten lectures and ten three-hour practical work periods.
- Unit A6 *Economic Geology*: four lectures.

Two additional units selected from those listed under Group B and/or Group C of Geology IIIB (see page 257).

The total number of lectures will be approximately one hundred with accompanying practical work of not less than twelve hours per week.

Detailed syllabuses for the above units are available on request from the Department of Geology.

FIELD WORK: See Geology II.

BOOKS: Students may obtain a list of vacation reading at the end of their second year.

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Turner, F. J. and Verhoogen, J. *Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology* 2nd ed., McGraw-Hill

Mason, B. H. *Principles of Geochemistry* 2nd ed., Wiley

Folk, R. L. *Petrology of Sedimentary Rocks* Hemphills Bk. Stores

de Sitter, L. U. *Structural Geology* McGraw-Hill

REFERENCE BOOKS

A list will be provided at the beginning of the session.

EXAMINATIONS: These normally will be held at the conclusion of individual units throughout the session and will be used, in addition to final written papers and practical tests, to determine the final result. A pass in practical work is required in order to qualify for a pass in the course.

Geology IIIB

(GEOLOGY IIIB 550.33)

This course as an entity is available only to students who have completed or are undertaking Geology IIIA or to those who have completed Geology III before 1964. Individual units will be available to students from other disciplines, in so far as the time-table will allow.

The course consists of *six* units, at least *one* to be chosen from *each* of the following groups, and *excluding* those units already selected to complete Geology IIIA (see page 256).

Group B

- Unit B1 *Opaque and X-ray Mineralogy*: sixteen lectures and thirteen three-hour practical work periods.
- Unit B2 *Igneous Petrogenesis*: sixteen lectures and thirteen three-hour practical work periods.
- Unit B3 *Metamorphic Petrogenesis*: sixteen lectures and twelve three-hour practical work periods.
- Unit B4 *Isotope and Mineral Chemistry*: sixteen lectures and twelve three-hour practical work periods.
- *Unit B5 *Ore Genesis*: sixteen lectures and thirteen three-hour practical work periods.
- Unit B6 *Advanced Structural Geology*: sixteen lectures and twelve three-hour practical work periods.

Group C

- Unit C1 *Theoretical and Micro-Palaeontology*: sixteen lectures and twelve three-hour practical work periods.
- Unit C2 *Vertebrate Palaeontology and Palaeobotany*: sixteen lectures and thirteen three-hour practical work periods.
- Unit C3 *World Structure and Stratigraphy*: sixteen lectures and twelve three-hour practical work periods.
- Unit C4 *Advanced Sedimentology*: sixteen lectures and thirteen three-hour practical work periods.
- Unit C5 *Pedology and Geomorphology*: sixteen lectures and thirteen three-hour practical work periods.
- Unit C6 *Petroleum Geology*: sixteen lectures and thirteen three-hour practical work periods.

Group D

Report on a field mapping project.

Detailed syllabuses of individual courses and prescribed reading lists are available on request from the Department of Geology.

FIELD WORK: See Geology II.

EXAMINATIONS: These normally will be held at the conclusion of individual units throughout the session and will be used, in addition to final written papers and practical tests, to determine the final result. A pass in practical work is required in order to qualify for a pass in the course.

* This unit may only be taken concurrently with or subsequently to Unit B1—*Opaque and X-ray Mineralogy*.

FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

A candidate for this degree shall, after completing the course for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Science with satisfactory merit, pursue a course of advanced study during one calendar year, including practical work and seminars as well as the preparation of a detailed report. A large amount of the field work that will be required for this report should be carried out during University vacations.

A candidate shall be required to pass a written examination or oral examination or both in certain aspects of his subject, which shall be notified to the candidate before the end of the first term of his course for the degree.

Students will be required to pass a test conducted by the Department of Geology in translation of scientific texts from Russian or German into English. Candidates are advised to commence their language studies, unless already prepared, not later than the third year of their course, so that they may sit the test either before they enter, or at the beginning of, their fourth year. Courses in science languages will be available in the Department of Modern Languages. No exemption from the test will be granted but attendance at the course is not compulsory.

FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE

A candidate for the degree of Master of Science is required to undertake research in an approved field and to submit a thesis embodying the results. The candidate will normally be required to work under supervision in the Department of Geology, but may be exempted from this requirement. A candidate who does not hold a degree of Bachelor of Science with first or second class honours, or its equivalent, will be required to pass a qualifying examination covering topics specified by the Head of the Department, before proceeding to submit a thesis.

Candidates for the degree of Master of Science in geology shall be required to produce evidence of their ability to read a foreign language by passing a test conducted by the Department of Geology in the translation of scientific texts from Russian or German into English. Exemption will only be granted to those candidates who have passed the test required for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours of this University. Courses in science languages will be available in the Department of Modern Languages. Attendance at the course is not compulsory.

FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Candidates for this degree will normally hold the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours.

In 1965, research facilities will be available in the fields of igneous and metamorphic petrology, sedimentology, invertebrate palaeontology, stratigraphy, structural geology, economic geology and petroleum geology.

MATHEMATICS

A. BROWN, M.A. (Glas.), Ph.D. (Cantab.)

Professor and Head of the Department of Applied Mathematics

HANNA NEUMANN, D.Phil., D.Sc. (Oxon.)

Professor and Head of the Department of Pure Mathematics

INTRODUCTION

Mathematics may be studied as a science in itself. This requires a long period of learning the known techniques, theorems, relationships and some of their applications before the student can experiment with new methods and carry out research into new relationships and better techniques. In addition, a knowledge of mathematics is basic to a great deal of modern research, in fields as diverse as geophysics and genetics, aerodynamics and astrophysics, or cosmology and circuit theory. Naturally, an undergraduate course cannot hope to cover all these topics and, particularly in first and second years, the main emphasis is on the teaching of techniques that can serve as a basis for more advanced study.

For both the pass and the honours degree, work done during the year will be taken into account in assessing the results for each unit. Tutorial classes or practice classes are held in all first, second or third units. The work done in these classes, and the results of tests held during the year, will carry considerable weight in the Annual Examination and students whose work during the year is unsatisfactory may be excluded from the final examinations.

FOR THE PASS DEGREE AND THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

The units General Mathematics, Pure Mathematics I, II, III and Applied Mathematics I, II, III are available for the pass degree in the Faculty of Science. In addition an honours course in mathematics is offered.

For details of courses and conditions see the entry for Mathematics in the Faculty of Arts.

FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE

Examination for the master's degree is by thesis and candidates will be required to undertake research and to write a thesis on a topic approved by the Head of the Department. For a full-time student the work for the degree will normally extend over one year.

A candidate who holds the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Science but not the degree with honours will be required to pass a qualifying examination before commencing research. The course of study for the qualifying examination will be prescribed by the Head of the Department after taking into consideration the nature of the work already done and the field of study in which the candidate proposes to do research.

A candidate for the degree of Master of Science will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of his knowledge of German, French or Russian by passing a test conducted by the Department of Mathematics in translation of a scientific text into English.

Details will be arranged by the Heads of the Departments.

FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Details will be arranged by the Heads of the Departments.

PHYSICS

D. N. F. DUNBAR, M.Sc. (N.Z.), Ph.D. (Melb.)

Professor and Head of the Department

INTRODUCTION

The courses in physics are designed to serve two important groups of students: (a) those intending to become professional physicists; and (b) those intending to specialize in other branches of science or in other courses for which some knowledge of physics is essential.

Two courses in physics are available in the first year of study. They are General Physics, which is designed to meet the needs of students who do not propose to proceed further with the study of physics, and Physics I, which is primarily intended for those who wish to proceed to higher study in the subject.

The later years of the course for the Bachelor of Science degree contain a general coverage of the principal branches of physics without placing an undue emphasis on any one aspect. Among topics included are thermodynamics, optics, spectroscopy, electromagnetism, solid state theory, quantum mechanics and nuclear physics. This basic course is intended to provide the training necessary for a physicist to enter any branch of a profession which includes such diverse fields as atomic energy, meteorology and school teaching.

After the completion of the third year of the Bachelor of Science course students may proceed further to a Bachelor of Science honours degree. This course is strongly recommended to those students seeking a career in a university or research laboratory. As well as continuing to study certain special branches of physics, students at this level have an opportunity of embarking on a research project which, although it must be approved by the Head of the Department, may be of their own choosing. By following this course of combined study and directed research, the student is prepared to cope with the sort of problems which may later confront him in his chosen profession.

Postgraduate research facilities in several fields (*see* page 239) are available for students wishing to proceed to the degrees of Master of Science or Doctor of Philosophy.

FOR THE PASS DEGREE

General Physics

(GEN PHYSICS 530.01)

Three lectures a week with three hours a week of laboratory work throughout the year.

This course is intended primarily for students who do not intend to proceed to further study in Physics. Only an elementary previous knowledge of the subject will be assumed. Calculus will not be used. More emphasis will be given in this course than in Physics I to the applications of physical principles to other branches of science.

A pass in this course will not normally be accepted under Clause 6 (c) of the Degree Rules of the Faculty of Science (*see* page 278) as a sufficient prerequisite for admission to Physics II. However, any student wishing to proceed from this course to Physics II may qualify to do so by passing a further examination in February.

SYLLABUS: Mechanics; properties of matter; heat; wave motion and sound; electricity and magnetism; geometrical and physical optics; atomic and nuclear physics.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Weber, R. L., White, M. W. and Manning, K. V. *College Physics*
McGraw-Hill
or Richards, J. A., Sears, F. W., Wehr, M. R. and Zemansky, M. W. *Modern
College Physics* Addison-Wesley

Students are also recommended to read:

Holton, G. *Introduction to Concepts and Theories in Physical Science*
Addison-Wesley

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper and an additional (optional) three-hour paper for students wishing to gain distinction or credit.

Physics I

(PHYSICS I 530.11)

Three lectures a week with three hours a week of laboratory work throughout the year.

This course is intended primarily for students who propose to proceed to further study in physics, but is also suitable for other students with some knowledge of the elementary processes of differentiation and integration, which are used in the course. Except by permission of the Head of the Department of Physics, students must have obtained an "A" class pass in physics in the New South Wales Leaving Certificate Examination, or have some other equivalent or higher qualification in physics before enrolling for this course.

SYLLABUS: Mechanics; properties of matter; heat; wave motion and sound; electricity and magnetism; geometrical and physical optics; atomic and nuclear physics.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Ference, M., Lemon, H. B. and Stephenson, R. J. *Analytical Experimental
Physics* Chicago Univ. Press
or Richards, J. A., Sears, F. W., Wehr, M. R. and Zemansky, M. W. *Modern
University Physics* Addison-Wesley

Students are also recommended to read:

Holton, G. *Introduction to Concepts and Theories in Physical Science*
Addison-Wesley

EXAMINATION: One three-hour paper, and an additional (optional) three-hour paper for students wishing to gain distinction or credit.

Physics II

(PHYSICS II 530.12)

Four lectures a week with laboratory work throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: The following topics will be included: thermodynamics and heat; optics; electromagnetic theory; electronics; atomic and nuclear physics.

LABORATORY: A minimum of six hours a week throughout the year. Credit for laboratory work is included in assessing the quality of the year's work

BOOKS:**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

- Pugh, E. M. and Pugh, E. W. *Principles of Electricity and Magnetism* Addison-Wesley
 Sears, F. W. *Thermodynamics, the Kinetic Theory of Gases, and Statistical Mechanics* Addison-Wesley
 Jenkins, F. A. and White, H. E. *Fundamentals of Optics* McGraw-Hill
 Lurch, E. N. *Fundamentals of Electronics* Wiley
 Semat, H. *Introduction to Atomic and Nuclear Physics* Chapman

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Bleaney, B. I. and Bleaney, B. *Electricity and Magnetism* Oxford
 French, A. P. *Principles of Modern Physics* Wiley
 Born, M. *Atomic Physics* Blackie
 Hague, B. *An Introduction to Vector Analysis* Methuen
 Fich, S. and Potter, J. L. *Theory of A-C Circuits* Prentice-Hall
 Benson, F. A. and Harrison, D. *Electric-Circuit Theory* Arnold
 Eisberg, R. M. *Fundamentals of Modern Physics* Wiley
 Ditchburn, R. W. *Light* Blackie

EXAMINATION: Examinations will be conducted from time to time throughout the year as sections of the unit are completed.

Physics III

(PHYSICS III 530.13)

Four lectures a week with laboratory work throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: Introductory quantum mechanics; electromagnetism; gas discharges; solid state physics; nuclear physics; spectroscopy.

LABORATORY: A minimum of fifteen hours a week throughout the year. Credit for laboratory work is included in assessing the quality of the year's work.

BOOKS:**PRESCRIBED BOOKS**

Those prescribed for Physics II together with:

- Herzberg, G. *Atomic Spectra and Atomic Structure* Dover
 Eisberg, R. M. *Fundamentals of Modern Physics* Wiley
 Dekker, A. J. *Solid State Physics* Macmillan
 Llewellyn-Jones, F. *Ionization and Breakdown in Gases* Methuen

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Sherwin, C. W. *Introduction to Quantum Mechanics* Holt-Dryden
 Stratton, J. A. *Electromagnetic Theory* McGraw-Hill
 Leighton, R. B. *Principles of Modern Physics* McGraw-Hill
 Kittel, C. *Introduction to Solid State Physics* Wiley
 Brown, S. C. *Basic Data of Plasma Physics* Chapman
 Joos, G. *Theoretical Physics* Blackie
 Cusack, N. *Electrical and Magnetic Properties of Solids* Longmans
 van Bueren, H. G. *Imperfections in Crystals* North-Holland Pub. Co.
 Kuhn, H. G. *Atomic Spectra* Longmans
 Slater, J. C. *Quantum Theory of Atomic Structure* McGraw-Hill (Vol. I)

EXAMINATION: Examinations will be conducted from time to time throughout the year as sections of the unit are completed.

FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

Students who have attained a sufficient standard in the first three years of the course may be admitted to the fourth (honours) year. It is assumed that, in addition to Physics III, students will have qualified in *either* Theoretical Physics III *or* Applied Mathematics III.

The unit will consist of approximately five lectures per week on specialized aspects of the following topics: quantum mechanics, solid state physics, nuclear physics, gas discharge processes, atomic collision phenomena and astrophysics.

Candidates will also be required to undertake original work on a selected research problem and to submit a report on this work.

Written examinations will be held from time to time throughout the year and may be supplemented by an oral test.

Students will be required to pass a test conducted by the Department of Physics in translation of a scientific text from an approved foreign language into English. Courses in science languages will be available in the Department of Modern Languages which may be attended by candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Science. Candidates are advised to attend the course during the third year of their course so that they will be prepared to undertake the test either before they enter, or at the beginning of, their fourth year. No exemption from the test will be granted but attendance at the course is not compulsory.

FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE

Candidates for this degree will usually be graduates who hold the degree of Bachelor of Science who do not propose to proceed to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or higher degree. For such students the course consists of a minimum of two years full time work, the first year of which closely resembles the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours.

Candidates are required to write a thesis on a topic approved by the Head of the Department and may be orally examined on the subject of this thesis.

In 1965 research facilities in the fields of low energy atomic and nuclear collisions, solid state diffusion, solid state electronics and high temperature gas dynamics will be available.

A candidate for the degree of Master of Science will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of his knowledge of an approved foreign language by passing a test conducted by the Department of Physics in translation of a scientific text into English. Courses in science languages will be available in the Department of Modern Languages and candidates are advised to undertake their test at the earliest possible stage of their candidature. Exemption from the test will not be granted except to those candidates who have passed the test conducted by the Department as part of the honours course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours of this University. Attendance at the course is not compulsory.

FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Candidates for this degree will usually hold the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours.

In 1965 research facilities in the fields of low energy atomic and nuclear collisions, solid state diffusion, solid state electronics and high temperature gas dynamics will be available.

PSYCHOLOGY

C. A. GIBB, M.A., B.Ec. (Syd.), Ph.D. (III.)

Professor and Head of the Department

INTRODUCTION

Psychology may be studied either as a single course, designed to give some insight into the objective and scientific study of human behaviour, or as a major in either an arts or science degree. The first year of the course is largely an introduction to the methods used in psychological science and to the type of problems with which it deals. However, a good deal of substantive information is included upon such subjects as motivation, perceiving, learning, remembering, thinking, individual differences, personality and elementary statistical procedures. Students in all courses in psychology participate in laboratory work. Subsequent courses treat more specialized subject matter and offer training in more advanced techniques.

A student with leanings towards the biological sciences will ordinarily take psychology as a major in a Bachelor of Science degree course. One whose interests incline him rather to the social sciences will ordinarily pursue the Bachelor of Arts degree course with honours in psychology.

The pass degree courses are not planned with a view to providing specialized professional training. Students who wish to become practising psychologists will usually need to pursue an honours course and, in some circumstances, to proceed to postgraduate studies in psychology.

In general, a student who has a good honours bachelor's degree in arts or science may enrol directly for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. The pass degree student with a major in psychology may enrol for a master's degree in arts or science (depending upon the faculty in which his first degree was taken) but may not enrol directly for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

FOR THE PASS DEGREE

Psychology I

(PSYCH I 150.11)

Three lectures each week, with laboratory work throughout the year, which provides an introduction to psychology by examining the central groups of topics comprising general psychology.

SYLLABUS: An introduction to behaviour and methods of observing it; the biological and social bases of behaviour; physical stimuli and the senses; perception; motivation and emotion; learning; thinking; intelligence and ability; nature and development of personality; individual differences in abilities and personality; psychological measurement; the individual in society.

LABORATORY: Three hours a week. The practical work of each student is examined continually during each term and attendance at these classes is compulsory. Records are kept of success in performing and reporting practical work and these form an integral part of the examination.

Laboratory work emphasizes training in methods of psychological investigation (including statistical methods).

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Munn, N. L. *Psychology* 4th ed., Houghton, 1961

McGuigan, F. J. *Experimental Psychology* Prentice Hall, 1960

EXAMINATION: Two three-hour papers and assessment of laboratory note-books. Distinction and credit will be awarded on this examination where candidates show a wider and more detailed knowledge than is required of a pass candidate.

Psychology IIS

(PSYCH IIS 150.22)

Four lectures a week with laboratory work and seminars as described below.
Personality Structure and Assessment: A sub-unit of two lectures or tutorials per week with laboratory work of three hours a week throughout the year. During First Term this laboratory is concerned with instrumentation in the behavioural sciences. Topics covered include the scientific and experimental study of personality, methods of personality investigation, description of personality, theoretical approaches—especially psychoanalysis, trait or factor theories and type theories, the assessment of the individual—particularly in terms of cognitive abilities, interests and attitudes, motivation and temperament traits. Direct experience will be obtained with such methods as: interview, standardized tests, questionnaires, rating scales, projective and objective devices. Relevant statistical procedures will be included.

Biological Bases of Behaviour: A sub-unit of one lecture-discussion and one two-hour laboratory session each week, dealing with basic biological systems of the body, the nervous system, its structure and function, the physiology of learning, comparative psychology and genetics of behaviour.

Mathematical Models in the Behavioural Sciences: A seminar one-hour period each week throughout the year. This seminar will concern itself with: theories and models; behavioural science and finite mathematics; sets and relations; graph theory; probability; Markov chains and matrices.

Sensation and Perception: A sub-unit of one lecture-discussion and one three-hour laboratory session each week. This sub-unit is concerned with such matters as physical stimuli, anatomy of receptors and pathways, electrical activity, and psychophysical discrimination for each of the major sense modalities; with unimodal and multimodal perception and with the perceiver as a whole.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Personality Structure and Assessment:

Lazarus, R. S. *Adjustment and Personality* McGraw-Hill, 1961

Cronbach, L. J. *Essentials of Psychological Testing* 2nd ed., Harper, 1960

Vernon, P. E. *Personality Assessment: A Critical Survey* Methuen, 1964

Biological Bases of Behaviour:

Morgan, C. and Stellar, E. *Physiological Psychology* McGraw-Hill, 1950

Stone, C. P. (ed.) *Comparative Psychology* Wiley, 1951

Sensation and Perception:

Geldard, F. A. *Human Senses* Wiley, 1953

Mathematical Models:

Kemeny, J. G. et al. *Introduction to Finite Mathematics* Prentice-Hall, 1957

Lasarsfeld, P. F. *Mathematical Thinking in the Social Sciences* Free Press, 1954

EXAMINATION: There will be four three-hour papers concerned respectively with Personality Structure and Assessment; Biological Bases of Behaviour; Sensation and Perception and Mathematical Models. In addition laboratory and class work will be assessed.

Distinction and credit will be awarded on this examination where candidates show a wider and more detailed knowledge than is required of a pass candidate.

Psychology IIIS

(PSYCH IIIS 150.23)

Three lectures a week, with laboratory work throughout the year, as described below:

Measurement and Research Methods in Psychology: In the first term of the year, this sub-unit will consist of lectures, seminars and practice classes concerned with such topics as: types of measurement models; psychophysics; paired comparisons; cumulative scaling; latent structure analysis; measurement and practical problems. In the Second and Third terms emphasis will be placed on research design and methodology in one lecture each week and in laboratory work each week in which several classical experiments will be carried out by individuals, pairs, or syndicates.

Learning and Motivation: One lecture and one laboratory session of three hours each week. It devotes considerable attention to laboratory methods and techniques using both human and animal subjects. Topics will be selected from: learnable drives and rewards; emotion; studies of animal learning; human learning and retention; the psychophysiology of learning; transfer of learning; learning and education.

Applied Experimental Psychology: One lecture and one three-hour laboratory session each week. This sub-unit will devote primary attention to such functions, with their related concepts and theories, as signal detection, information transmission, tracking, decision making, selection of strategies and tactics, and monitoring.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Measurement and Research Methods in Psychology:

Sidman, M. *Tactics of Scientific Research* Basic Books, 1960

Torgerson, W. S. *Theory and Methods of Scaling* Wiley, 1958

Learning and Motivation:

Osgood, C. E. *Method and Theory in Experimental Psychology* Oxford, 1953

Stevens, S. S. *Handbook of Experimental Psychology* Wiley, 1951

Hilgard, E. R. *Theories of Learning* 2nd ed., Methuen, 1956

Applied Experimental Psychology:

Broadbent, D. E. *Perception and Communication* Pergamon, 1958

EXAMINATION: Three three-hour examinations relating respectively to Learning and Motivation, Applied Experimental Psychology and Measurement and Research Methods. In addition laboratory and class work will be assessed.

Distinction and credit will be awarded on the basis of these examinations where candidates show a wider and more detailed knowledge than is required of a pass candidate.

FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

Candidates for the degree with honours must devote their full time in fourth year to the study of psychology. The work of the honours year will consist of selected topics in psychology taken at an advanced level. There will be few formal lectures, and the work will be covered by directed reading, seminars and tutorials with laboratory work. Candidates will also be required to undertake original work on a selected research problem and to submit a report which must be satisfactory to the examiners.

Written examinations will be held from time to time throughout the year and laboratory work and research reports will be assessed.

Students will be required to pass a test conducted by the Department of Psychology in translation of a scientific text from French, German, Russian or Japanese into English.

FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE

Candidates for the degree of Master of Science in psychology must already hold the degree of Bachelor of Science from an approved university with a major in psychology or have done such work in science as the faculty may approve for admission to the Master of Science degree. The course consists of a minimum of two years full time work, the first year of which closely resembles the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours.

Candidates will be required to pass such examinations as may be prescribed and must submit a thesis on a topic approved by the Head of the Department. This work will normally be carried out in the Department of Psychology but in special circumstances approval may be given to undertake part of the work elsewhere. The candidate may be required to satisfy examiners in an oral examination on the field of knowledge of his thesis.

A candidate for the degree of Master of Science will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of his knowledge of French, German, Russian or Japanese by passing a test conducted by the Department of Psychology in translation of a scientific text into English. Exemption from the test will not be granted except to those candidates who have passed the test conducted by the Department as part of the honours course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours of this University.

FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Candidates for this degree will usually hold the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours, though candidates with degrees of Master of Science or Master of Arts may be admitted to the programme.

In 1965 facilities exist in the department for work towards the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the areas of social psychology, group dynamics, personality, cognitive processes and general experimental psychology.

STATISTICS

E. J. HANNAN, B.Com. (Melb.), Ph.D.

Professor and Head of the Department

The following units, details of which are given under the Faculty of Economics (*see* pages 168 and 169), are available as units for the degree of Bachelor of Science:

Statistics II

Statistics III

FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

Students who have completed the pass degree with a course including the following units:

Pure Mathematics III, Statistics III

may be enrolled for the honours degree with a major in mathematics and statistics. Admission to the final honours year will depend upon the attainment of a sufficiently high standard in mathematics and statistics in the first three years of the course.

Details of the courses for Statistics IV are given under the Faculty of Economics (*see* page 171). Students in the Science Faculty (who will be taking Pure Mathematics IV as well as Statistics IV) will take a selection appropriate to the scientific interests of the students.

There will be a written examination at the end of the year. The requirement with regard to a science language is the same as for the degree with honours in mathematics (*see* page 70).

FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE

Graduates who have obtained a bachelor's degree at any recognized university, including an adequate study of statistics, may be enrolled for a master's degree, for which the graduates may qualify by completing a thesis written under the supervision of members of the Department. Where graduates have not obtained a degree with first or second class honours in statistics they will be required to take an advanced qualifying course, usually of one year's duration.

FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Details will be arranged by the Professor of Statistics.

THEORETICAL PHYSICS

H. A. BUCHDAHL, B.Sc., D.Sc. (Lond.), D.Sc. (Tas.), A.R.C.S.

Professor and Head of the Department

INTRODUCTION

Physics in its widest sense is the study of natural objects and phenomena. In it one seeks, on the one hand, to determine the behaviour of things by controlled observation (experiment) and to discover regularities in the results of

such observations; on the other hand, to subject empirical information to the scrutiny of formal or mathematical analysis and, by a process of abstraction, formation of concepts and generalization, to arrive at the formulation of natural laws. The subject therefore at once divides itself into two distinct disciplines, namely, experimental physics and theoretical physics. The dividing line between these is somewhat diffuse: a reflection of the fact that each can progress healthily only when it advances hand in hand with the other. For this reason, it is desirable for the theoretical physicist to have had, and if possible to maintain, close contact with experimental work.

The successful pursuit of theoretical physics probably presupposes a certain aptitude for formal or mathematical reasoning. Given this, the student should feel encouraged to take up its study for at least two quite distinct reasons. First, on the cultural side, because it can claim to be the main heir of that branch of intellectual inquiry once called natural philosophy. Second, on the practical side, because there is a considerable shortage of trained theoretical physicists in Australia and elsewhere, at least in certain branches of the subject.

Towards a pass degree, students are trained, through the medium of lecture courses, at third-year level in topics including quantum theory, tensor calculus, special relativity theory, thermodynamics and statistical mechanics. The precise details of the course for students taking a subject other than Physics III alongside Theoretical Physics will be determined after consultation with the head of the department. After completion of the third year of the Bachelor of Science course, students may proceed further to the Bachelor of Science honours degree, or to the degree of Master of Science or Doctor of Philosophy. This course is strongly recommended to those students seeking a career in a university or research laboratory. In the honours year, emphasis will normally continue to be placed mainly on courses of lectures of a more or less formal nature, though a certain amount of independent work leading to a brief thesis will also generally be required. However, since student numbers in the Department will normally be small, the main emphasis may, where this is considered appropriate, be placed instead on a substantial amount of independent work, with lecture courses receding more into the background.

Postgraduate research facilities are available in a number of specialized fields of investigation (*see* page 271).

FOR THE PASS DEGREE

Theoretical Physics

(TH PHYSICS 530.33)

Physics II and either Pure Mathematics II or Applied Mathematics II must be passed before this unit is taken. Four lectures a week throughout the year, with occasional tutorials or seminars, as required.

SYLLABUS: (i) Non relativistic quantum mechanics, including applications chosen from the following: theory of atomic and molecular structure, nuclear theory, solid state physics.

(ii) Special relativity theory;

(iii) a selection of topics from:

- (a) classical mechanics, relativistic quantum theory, elementary particles;
- (b) rectilinear tensor calculus;
- (c) classical field theory;
- (d) thermodynamics;
- (e) statistical mechanics;
- (f) Hamiltonian optics;
- (g) general relativity theory.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

D'Abro, A. *The Rise of the New Physics* Dover

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Lichnerowicz, A. *Tensor Calculus* Methuen

Rindler, W. *Special Relativity* Oliver

Landau, L. and Lifshitz, E. *The Classical Theory of Fields* Pergamon

Lindsay, R. B. and Margenau, H. *Foundations of Physics* Dover

Schiff, L. I. *Quantum Mechanics* McGraw-Hill

or Dicke, R. H. and Wittke, J. P. *An Introduction to Quantum Mechanics*
Addison-Wesley

REFERENCE BOOKS

A list is obtainable, on request, from the Department of Theoretical Physics.

EXAMINATION: Examinations will be conducted from time to time throughout the year, as sections of the unit are completed.

FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

Students who have attained a sufficient standard in the first three years of their study towards a degree in science may be admitted to the fourth (honours) year. Students will normally be required to have qualified in Theoretical Physics. The attention of students is drawn to the appropriate sections of the Degree Rules.

As explained in the introduction, this unit will normally consist of between five and six lectures per week, at the appropriate level, on topics such as non-relativistic and relativistic particle quantum mechanics, non-relativistic or relativistic quantum field theory, nuclear theory, fluid dynamics, atomic collision phenomena and so on, the actual topics being, to some extent, determined by the needs and interests of the students involved.

Candidates will also be required to undertake some independent work on one or more selected problems and to submit a short thesis on this work. Attendance at seminars and colloquia forms an integral part of the unit.

Under the stated conditions, a written examination will be held at the end of the lecturing year, and this may be supplemented by an oral test.

Under special circumstances, the major part of the unit will consist of a substantial amount of independent work on an approved problem, the results of which are to be presented in the form of a thesis. Under these conditions, there will in addition be courses of lectures on selected topics and the examinations relating to these will be held from time to time during the year.

Students will be required to pass a test conducted by the Department of Theoretical Physics in translation of a scientific text from an approved foreign language into English. Courses in science languages will be available in the Department of Modern Languages, which may be attended by candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Science. No exemptions from the test will be granted but attendance at such a course is not compulsory.

FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE

Attention is drawn to the appropriate sections of the Degree Rules. Candidates for the degree of Master of Science are required to undertake research in an approved topic, and to write a thesis covering the work carried out. Candidates whose theoretical background has not reached the required level may be required to attend such lectures and to undergo such additional tests as are specified by the Head of the Department.

A candidate for the degree of Master of Science will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of his knowledge of an approved foreign language by passing a test conducted by the Department of Theoretical Physics in translation of a scientific text into English. Courses in science languages will be available in the Department of Modern Languages. Attendance at such a course is not compulsory. Exemption from the test will not be granted except to those candidates who have passed the test conducted by the Department as part of the honours course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours of this University.

FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Candidates for this degree will usually hold the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours. In 1965, research facilities in the fields of quantum mechanics, general relativity theory and geometrical optics will be available.

ZOOLOGY

J. D. SMYTH, B.Sc., Ph.D., M.A., Sc.D. (Dub.)

Professor and Head of the Department

INTRODUCTION

Zoology may be broadly defined as the study of the animal kingdom in all its aspects. It may be studied as a subject leading to a science degree or as a pre-requisite for a professional training in medicine, veterinary science, pharmacy or agriculture. Students who proceed to a degree in zoology may find openings in school or university teachings; in biological research in hospitals, medical, veterinary or agricultural institutions, the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization, or in industrial firms manufacturing biological products (such as drugs and insecticides).

Modern zoology uses many of the tools and techniques developed by the biochemists, the biophysicists and the physiologists, and it is important therefore that students reading zoology should have studied at least chemistry, and preferably physics as well, to a reasonable level, at school.

The first-year course is aimed to provide a general zoological background. It deals with the structure and physiology of selected animal types as exemplified by study of the living organisms, by dissection and by examination of microscopic preparations. It also deals with the variety of organisms in the animal kingdom, and the principles underlying their embryonic development, heredity and evolution. The practical work covers a range of organisms and techniques.

After completing Zoology I two courses, each extending over two years, are open to the student. Biological Science AII and AIII, taken in successive years, concentrates on Zoology. Biological Science CII and CIII is given jointly by the Departments of Botany and Zoology and concentrates on the aspects of biology common to both botany and zoology, i.e., cell biology, genetics, quantitative biology and ecology. A student seeking a professional career as a zoologist will normally take both the A and C courses, but useful degree combinations can be obtained by taking either of them with other science subjects.

Biological Science CII is being offered for the first time in 1965, and CIII will be introduced in 1966. The unit Zoology III will be given for the last time in 1965, and will be superseded thereafter by Biological Science AIII.

Students normally take a pass degree at the end of three years. An honours degree requires a further year's work, involving special reading, field work and project work. Postgraduate research facilities for higher degrees are available in a number of specialized fields (*see* pages 275-276).

The field covered by zoology is wide, and the extent to which it is covered at an honours or post graduate level by a university department depends on the local conditions, the facilities available, and the research interests of the staff. Interests in this Department chiefly centre around the physiology of invertebrates, parasitology, freshwater biology, cell biology, genetics, entomology, ecology and the reproduction physiology of marsupials.

FOR THE PASS DEGREE

Zoology I

(ZOOLOGY I 590.11)

Three lectures a week with laboratory work throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: An introduction to animal biology; structure and physiology of cells; general physiology of multicellular organisms; nutrition, digestion, metabolism; respiration; excretion, integration (nervous and endocrine systems), reproduction; cell division; the chromosomes in mitosis and meiosis; gamete formation and fertilization, elementary genetics (Mendelian ratios, linkage and crossing over, inheritance of the blood groups in man); sex determination; development of the amphibian and bird embryos (cleavage, gastrulation and organ formation); classification of animals; the invertebrate phyla; outline of the comparative anatomy of vertebrates; the theory of evolution and the evidence for it; modern work on the mechanism of evolution and speciation.

LABORATORY: Four hours a week, together with field work and excursions as arranged. Students must provide themselves with: a set of approved dissecting instruments (details of these available from the Zoology Department); a notebook; a drawing book; a set of coloured pencils; drawing pencils; a fine paint brush.

BOOKS:

PRELIMINARY READING

Hanson, E. D. *Animal Diversity* Prentice-Hall

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Guthrie, M. J. and Anderson, J. M. *General Zoology* Wiley
 Loewy, A. G. and Siekevitz, P. *Cell Structure and Function* Holt

LABORATORY MANUALS

Rowett, H. C. Q. *The Rat as a Small Mammal* John Murray
 Whitehouse, R. H. and Grove, A. J. *Manual of Practical Chordate Embryology* Univ. Tutorial Press

EXAMINATION: One three-hour written paper; one three-hour practical test.

Biological Science AII

(BIOL SC AII 585.12)

Four lectures a week with laboratory and field work throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: Comparative zoology; invertebrate and vertebrate zoology in alternate years; physiology and general zoology.

LABORATORY: Eight hours a week and field work. Students are expected to attend at least one major excursion.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Scheer, B. T. *Animal Physiology* Wiley
 Odham, E. P. *Fundamentals of Ecology* Wiley
 Pantin, C. F. A. *Microscopical Techniques for Zoologists* Cambridge

Vertebrate Zoology (in 1965)

either Young, J. Z. *The Life of Vertebrates* Oxford
 or Parker, T. J. and Haswell, W. A. *A Textbook of Zoology: Vol. II (Vertebrates)* 7th ed., rev. A. J. Marshall, Macmillan
 Saunders, J. T. and Manton, S. M. *A Manual of Practical Vertebrate Morphology* Cambridge
 Romer, A. S. *The Vertebrate Body* Saunders

EXAMINATION: Three three-hour written papers plus practical examinations and project work.

Biological Science AIII

(BIOL SC AIII 585.13)

(This unit will be offered for the first time in 1966)

General Chemistry or Chemistry I must be passed before this unit is taken.

Four lectures per week with laboratory and field work throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: Comparative zoology; invertebrate and vertebrate zoology in alternate years; developmental biology; general zoology.

LABORATORY: Eight hours a week and field work. Students are expected to attend at least one major excursion.

BOOKS: *To be determined.*

EXAMINATION: Three three-hour written papers together with practical examinations and project work.

Biological Science CII

(BIOL SC CII 585.32)

Four lectures a week plus laboratory work.

SYLLABUS: (i) *Cell Biology*: Elementary biological chemistry; cell structure and properties of protoplasm; energy and metabolism, bistochemistry.
(ii) *Genetics*: Principals of inheritance; cytology and cyto-genetics; recombination analysis; molecular genetics.

LABORATORY: Eight hours a week.**BOOKS:**

PRELIMINARY READING

Mercer, E. H. *Cells and Cell Structure* Ass. Blackmore Press

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Levine, R. P. *Genetics (New Biology Series)* 1962
Loewy, A. G. and Siekevitz, P. *Cell Structure and Function* Holt
Geise, W. *Cell Physiology* 2nd ed.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Strauss, B. *An Outline of Chemical Genetics* Saunders, 1960
Srb, A.M. and Owen, R. D. *General Genetics* Freeman
Wagner, R. P. and Mitchell, H. K. *Genetics and Metabolism* Wiley
Darlington, C. D. and La Coer, L. F. *The Handling of Chromosomes*
Allen & Unwin
Swanson, C. R. P. *Cytology and Cyto-genetics*
Sutton, H. E. *Genes, Enzymes and Inherited Diseases* Holt
Waddington, C. H. *New Patterns in Genetics and Development*
Karlson *Introduction to Modern Biochemistry* Academic Press, 1963
Baldwyn, E. *Dynamic Aspects of Biochemistry* 3rd ed., Cambridge

EXAMINATION: Three three-hour written papers together with practical examinations and project work.

Biological Science CIII

(BIOL SC CIII 585.33)

(This unit will be offered for the first time in 1966)

General Chemistry or Chemistry I must be passed before this unit is taken.

Four lectures a week with laboratory work and field work.

SYLLABUS: *Genetics*: Biometrics; population genetics. *Cell Biology*: Biological synthesis; movement; growth; environmental physiology; rhythms; nutrition; photo-synthesis. *Ecology*: Distribution of organisms in space and time; growth; competition; community structure; production ecology; population dynamics.

LABORATORY: Eight hours a week and field work. Students are expected to attend at least one major excursion.

BOOKS: *To be determined.*

EXAMINATION: Three three-hour written papers together with practical examinations and project work.

Zoology III

(ZOOLOGY III 590.13)

(This unit will not be available after 1965)

General Chemistry or Chemistry I must be passed before this unit is taken.

Four lectures a week, with laboratory work and field work throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: Systematic vertebrate zoology; comparative physiology; developmental biology; genetics; evolutionary theory.

LABORATORY: Eight hours a week and field work.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

- Scheer, B. T. *Animal Physiology* Wiley
 Balinsky, B. I. *Introduction to Embryology* Saunders
 Odham, E. P. *Fundamentals of Ecology* Wiley
 Pantin, C. F. A. *Microscopical Techniques for Zoologists* Cambridge
 Young, J. Z. *The Life of Vertebrates* Oxford
 Parker, T. J. and Haswell, W. A. *A Textbook of Zoology* Vol. II
 (Vertebrates), 7th ed., rev. A. J. Marshall Macmillan
 Saunders, J. T. and Manton, S. M. *A Manual of Practical Vertebrate
 Morphology* Cambridge
 Romer, A. S. *The Vertebrate Body* Saunders

EXAMINATION: Four three-hour papers; one practical examination, together with project work throughout the year.

FOR THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

Students who have attained a sufficient standard in the first three years of the course may be admitted to the fourth (honours) year. In this fourth year the work will consist of selected topics in zoology taken to an advanced level. This work will be covered by a special reading course, together with tutorials, laboratory work and field work. A special project of a practical nature, on which a candidate is expected to provide a written report, may be given.

Students will be required to pass a test conducted by the Department of Zoology in translation of a scientific text from German, French or Russian into English. Courses in science languages will be available in the Department of Modern Languages which may be attended by candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Science. Candidates are advised to attend the course during the third year of their course so that they will be prepared to undertake the test either before they enter, or at the beginning of, their fourth year. No exemptions from the test will be granted but attendance at the course is not compulsory.

FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE

Candidates for the degree of Master of Science are required to undertake research in an approved field and produce a detailed report on the work carried out. The work shall normally be carried out in the Department of Zoology, but in special circumstances approval may be given to undertake part of the work elsewhere. Candidates whose theoretical or practical background has not reached the required level, may be required to undergo such additional written or practical tests as are specified by the Head of the Department.

A candidate for the degree of Master of Science will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of his knowledge of German, French or Russian by passing a test conducted by the Department of Zoology in translation of a scientific text into English. Courses in science languages will be available in the Department of Modern Languages and candidates are advised to undertake their test at the earliest possible stage of their candidature. Exemption from the test will not be granted except to those candidates who have passed the test conducted by the Department as part of the honours course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours of this University. Attendance at the course is not compulsory.

FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Candidates for this degree will usually hold the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours.

In 1965, research facilities in the fields of parasitology, invertebrate physiology, histochemistry, ecology and reproductive physiology are available.

SCIENCE LANGUAGES

A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours may be required to pass an examination in a science language approved by the head of the department.

A candidate for the degree of Master of Science must satisfy the Head of the Department of his knowledge of an appropriate science language and may be required to pass an examination.

Details of courses available are given below.

Science German

(SC GERMAN 505.11)

Two classes a week and written exercises throughout the year.

SYLLABUS: Basic German grammar and syntax, practice in translating scientific texts.

The course presumes no previous knowledge of the language.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Rosenberg, A. and Horwood, E. K. *German for Science Students* F. W. Cheshire, 1962

One of the following dictionaries:

De Vries, L. *German-English Science Dictionary* McGraw-Hill

or Patterson, A. M. *German-English Dictionary for Chemists* Wiley
or Klatt, E. (ed.) *Pocket Dictionary* Rev. ed., Langenscheidt, 1951

EXAMINATION: As arranged by the department concerned.

Science Russian

(SC RUSSIAN 505.21)

Two classes a week and written exercises throughout the year. Students will be issued with introductory notes at the time of enrolment. These should be mastered before lectures begin.

SYLLABUS: Basic Russian grammar and syntax, scientific word-formation and idiom, practice in translating scientific texts.

The course presumes no previous knowledge of the language.

BOOKS:

PRESCRIBED BOOKS

Starchuk, O. and Chanal, H. *Essentials of Scientific Russian* Addison-Wesley

Smirnitsky, A. I. *Russko-Angliiskii Slovar* Moscow

Additional duplicated material will be issued by the Department.

EXAMINATION: As arranged by the department concerned.

Degree Rules

COURSES OF STUDY (DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE) RULES

1. (1) In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears, "the Faculty" means the Faculty of Science.
- (2) In these Rules a reference to the head of the department concerned in respect of a unit shall—
 - (a) in the case of the unit Biological Science AII or Biological Science AIII—be read as a reference to the Head of the Department of Zoology;
 - (b) in the case of the unit Biological Science BII or Biological Science BIII—be read as a reference to the Head of the Department of Botany; and
 - (c) in the case of the unit Biological Science CII or Biological Science CIII—be read as a reference to the Heads of the Departments of Zoology and Botany acting jointly.
2. The degree of Bachelor of Science may be conferred as a pass degree or as a degree with honours.

THE PASS DEGREE

3. A candidate for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Science—
 - (a) shall not be permitted to commence the course for the degree unless he has matriculated or been admitted to provisional matriculation; and
 - (b) *shall, unless he has been admitted to advance status, pursue his studies for at least three years in accordance with these Rules.
4. The units for the pass degree for the first, second and third years of the course are those set out in the following groups:

- Group I:* Applied Mathematics I
 Botany I
 Chemistry I or General Chemistry
 Geology I
 Physics I or General Physics
 Psychology I
 Pure Mathematics I or General Mathematics
 Zoology I
- Group II:* Applied Mathematics II
 Biological Science AII
 Biological Science BII
 Biological Science CII
 Chemistry II
 Geology II
 Physics II
 Psychology II
 Pure Mathematics II
 Statistics II

* Except with the approval of the Faculty a student studying at this University and concurrently taking any external units at another university shall not receive credit for these external units. The Faculty will not consider granting credit for such units unless advance permission to undertake the work is obtained.

Group III: Applied Mathematics III
 Biological Science AIII (after 1965)
 Biological Science BIII (after 1965)
 Biological Science CIII (after 1965)
 Botany III (before 1966)
 Chemistry IIIA
 Chemistry IIIB
 Geology IIIA
 Geology IIIB
 Physics III
 Psychology III
 Pure Mathematics III
 Statistics III
 Theoretical Physics III
 Zoology III (before 1966)

5. A candidate may be permitted, with the concurrence of the head of the department concerned, to substitute for a part of a unit a part of another unit.

6. (1) A candidate shall pursue his course subject to the following conditions:

- (a) The selection of units by a candidate and the years of his course in which they are to be taken shall be approved by the Faculty and any subsequent alterations in the course so approved shall also be approved by the Faculty.
- (b) A course shall not be approved by the Faculty unless it contains at least one experimental science subject taken through a sequence of two units.
- (c) A candidate may not take the second year unit of a subject before he has passed the first year unit of that subject, or the third year unit of a subject before he has passed the second year unit of that subject, except for the unit Statistics II which a candidate may take without having passed in Statistics I.
- (ca) A candidate shall not take any unit in Group III referred to in rule 4 of these Rules unless he has completed the first year of his course.
- (d) Except with the approval of the Faculty a candidate shall not—
 - (i) take Botany III unless he has passed Chemistry I or General Chemistry;
 - (ii) take Chemistry II unless he has passed—
 - (A) Physics I or General Physics; and
 - (B) Pure Mathematics I or General Mathematics;
 - (iii) take Statistics II unless he has passed Pure Mathematics I;
 - (iv) take Statistics III unless he has passed Pure Mathematics II;
 - (v) take Theoretical Physics III unless he has passed Physics II and has also passed Pure Mathematics II or Applied Mathematics II;
 - (vi) take Zoology III unless he has passed Chemistry I or General Chemistry; or
 - (vii) take Biological Science AIII, BIII or CIII unless he has passed in Chemistry I or General Chemistry.

- (2) For the purposes of paragraph (c) of the last preceding sub-rule—
- (a) Zoology I shall be deemed to be the first year unit of the subject Biological Science A;
 - (b) Botany I shall be deemed to be the first year unit of the subject Biological Science B; and
 - (c) a candidate shall be deemed to have passed the first year unit of the subject Biological Science C if he has passed Zoology I or Botany I.

7. (1) To complete the first year of his course, a candidate shall—
- (a) complete the course of study (including any practical work specified by the head of the department concerned) and pass examinations in four units from Group I in accordance with his approved course; or
 - (b) be passed by the Faculty in the year as a whole.

(2) In awarding a pass in the year as a whole, the Faculty shall take into account the candidate's performance in all units.

(3) A candidate passed by the Faculty in a year as a whole who has failed in a particular unit (in this sub-section referred to as 'the failed unit') shall not—

- (a) be treated as having passed in the failed unit; or
- (b) be permitted to take the second year unit of the subject of which the failed unit is the first year unit,

but he may, notwithstanding paragraph (d) of Rule 6 of these Rules, with the approval of the head of the department concerned, take another unit of a later year in the course, being a unit that a candidate would not, but for this sub-rule, be permitted to take without the approval of the Faculty unless he had passed in the failed unit.

8. To complete the second year of his course, a candidate shall complete the course of study (including any practical work specified by the head of the department concerned) and pass examinations in not less than two units from Group II in accordance with his approved course.

9. To complete the third year of his course, a candidate shall complete the course of study (including any practical work specified by the head of the department concerned) and pass examinations in two units from Group III in accordance with his approved course.

10. A candidate's performance in a unit of his course shall be classified as "fail", "pass", "credit", "distinction" or "high distinction".

11. (1) Subject to this rule, a candidate who fails to complete in any year his approved course shall not proceed to the next year of the course.

(2) Such a candidate may retain credit towards his degree for all units passed by him but must rearrange the remaining units of his course to the satisfaction of the Faculty.

(3) Except with the approval of the Faculty, a candidate referred to in sub-rule (1) of this rule may not take the second year unit of any subject until he has been credited towards the degree with passes in three units from Group I.

11A. Except with the approval of the Faculty, a candidate shall not be admitted to the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Science unless he has completed the requirements for that degree within the period of eight years from the date of commencement of the academic year in which he passed the first unit of his course.

12. Subject to the preceding provisions of these Rules, a candidate may be admitted to the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Science if he has completed the first second and third years of his course as provided by Rules 7, 8 and 9 of these Rules.

THE DEGREE WITH HONOURS

13. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours may specialize in Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology, Statistics, Theoretical Physics, Zoology or any other subject approved by the Faculty.

14. Honours shall be awarded in three classes, First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division A and Second Class Honours Division B.

15. (1) The course for the degree with honours shall extend over one academic year of ten months of full-time study, shall consist of such work as the head of the department concerned may direct and may include any of the units prescribed for the pass degree.

(2) Except with the approval of the Faculty, the course for the degree with honours shall be continuous with the course for the pass degree.

16. (1) A candidate is eligible to enrol for the degree with honours if—

(a) he has completed the requirements for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Science and has reached a standard in the third year unit of the subject in which he proposes to specialize that, in the opinion of the Faculty, acting on the recommendation of the head of the department concerned, is satisfactory; or

(b) he has been admitted to equivalent status towards the degree.

(2) Except with the approval of the Faculty, a candidate shall be deemed not to have reached a satisfactory standard in a unit for the purpose of paragraph

(a) of the last preceding sub-rule unless he has attained at least a credit in the third year unit of the subject in which he proposes to specialize.

17. In order to qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours, a candidate is required—

(a) to pass such examinations and reach such standard in other required work, as the Faculty, on the recommendation of the head of the department concerned, directs; and

(b) to satisfy the head of the department concerned, in such manner as the head of department directs, of the candidate's knowledge of such language or languages useful for the purposes of science as the head of that department determines.

18. Except with the approval of the Faculty, a candidate who, during a year, is pursuing the course for the degree with honours may not enrol in that year for any unit, or for any degree or diploma course, in the University other than a unit forming part of the course for that degree.

19. A candidate who fails to qualify for the degree with honours may be admitted to the pass degree.

20. Except with the approval of the Faculty, a candidate who has enrolled for the degree with honours and fails to qualify for that degree shall not be permitted to re-enrol for that degree.

21. Where, after the commencement of the Rule, an amendment affecting the courses of study that may be taken by candidates for the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Science or the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours is made to these Rules, the amendment does not apply to such a candidate who, before the making of the amendment, completed one or more units of a course of study approved by the Faculty unless—

- (a) the student elects that the amendment apply to him and submits to the Faculty proposed alterations to his course that are in accordance with these Rules as amended by the amendment and the Faculty approves those alterations; or
- (b) the Faculty otherwise determines.

COURSES OF STUDY (DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE) RULES

1. In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears, "the Faculty" means the Faculty of Science.

2. A candidate for the degree of Master of Science shall pursue a course of research in Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology, Statistics, Theoretical Physics, Zoology or such other subject as the Faculty approves.

3. (1) A candidate is eligible to enrol for the degree if he has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or has been granted equivalent status by the Faculty.

(2) A candidate shall not be granted such equivalent status unless he enrolls for a course of study to be arranged by the Head of the Department concerned and satisfies the Head of that Department that he is a suitable candidate by passing a qualifying examination to be taken not earlier than one year or later than two years after his enrolment for that course of study.

4. A candidate shall, before enrolling for the degree, obtain the approval of the head of the department concerned for his proposed course of research.

5. The research shall be carried out in the University under the supervision of a person appointed by the head of the department concerned, unless the Faculty, on the recommendation of the head of that department, otherwise permits.

6. A candidate who has enrolled for the degree or for a course of study under rule 3 of these Rules shall enrol for any unit or for any degree or diploma course in the University approved by the head of the department concerned, but shall not, except with the approval of the Faculty, enrol for any other unit or for any other degree or diploma course.

7. A candidate who has enrolled for the degree shall—

- (a) pursue his course of research for at least one year; and
- (b) except with the consent of the Faculty, complete the requirements of the course of research within two years after his enrolment for the degree.

8. Except with the approval of the Faculty, the course of research of a candidate who qualified for enrolment for the degree by passing a qualifying examination shall be consecutive upon the course of study pursued by him for that examination.

9. A candidate shall—

- (a) submit for examination a thesis embodying a description and the results of the research carried out by him on a subject previously approved by the head of the department concerned;
- (b) pass an examination in any unit or course specified in accordance with rule 6 of these Rules by the head of the department concerned;
- (c) satisfy the head of the department concerned in such manner as the head of the department directs, of the candidate's knowledge of such language or languages useful for the purposes of science as the head of the department determines; and
- (d) undergo such further examination, whether by written paper or otherwise, as the head of the department concerned determines.

10. The thesis submitted by a candidate shall be referred to at least two examiners, of whom at least one shall be an examiner who is not a member of the academic staff of the University, and the candidate may be called upon to submit himself to an oral examination on the subject of his thesis.

11. A candidate who complies satisfactorily with the requirements of these Rules and whose thesis is judged by the Faculty, in the light of the examiners' reports, to be of sufficient merit, may be admitted to the degree of Master of Science.

Academic Progress Rules

ACADEMIC PROGRESS OF STUDENTS (FACULTY OF SCIENCE) RULES

1. (1) In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears—
 “ student ” means a student enrolled in the Faculty;
 “ unit ” means a unit of a subject offered in the Faculty;
 “ the Faculty ” means the Faculty of Science in the School;
 “ the Registrar ” means the Registrar of the University.

(2)¹ In the application of these Rules, a reference in these Rules to the failure of a student to pass a unit shall, except where, in a particular case, the Faculty otherwise determines, be read as including a reference to the failure of a student to sit for, or to the absence or exclusion of a student from, the annual examination in a unit for which the student is enrolled.

2.¹ Where the Faculty is of the opinion that a student is not making satisfactory academic progress, it may make such recommendations to the Board (setting out the reasons for the recommendations) with respect to that student as it thinks fit.

3. The Faculty shall review the academic progress of a student who fails in a unit at the Annual Examinations.

4. Where a student fails in a unit at any time during his course, the Registrar shall, if the Faculty so requests, cause the student to be informed in writing that, if he fails to pass the unit at a further examination, he may be refused permission to re-enrol for that unit.

5. Where a student fails in three or more units leading to a degree, the Registrar shall, if the Faculty so requests, cause the student to be informed in writing that further failure in any unit may result in his being refused permission to re-enrol in the Faculty.

6.² (1) The Faculty may recommend to the Board that a student who, in the opinion of the Faculty, has made unsatisfactory progress in another faculty in the University or in a faculty in another university be refused permission to enrol or re-enrol in the Faculty or be granted permission to enrol or re-enrol only on specified conditions.

(2) For the purpose of the last preceding sub-rule, the Faculty may recommend conditions of enrolment or re-enrolment to the Board.

¹ The Faculty of Science will normally recommend action on the grounds of unsatisfactory academic progress if a student:

- (i) fails to pass, or without the permission of the Faculty fails to attend the examinations in a unit for the degree of Bachelor of Science more than once; and
- (ii) fails either to pass, or without the permission of the Faculty, to attend the examinations in four units for the degree of Bachelor of Science, before he has passed in and received credit towards the degree for six units except that no action will be taken where the sixth pass is concurrent with a fourth failure.

A student who notifies the Registrar in writing of his intention to withdraw from his course in any year before the last day of Second Term will not be considered to have failed to enter for the examination.

² (i) The Faculty will treat an application from a student who has an unsatisfactory academic record in another university or in another faculty in this University as though that student had been a student of the Faculty and will apply the same rules as it would apply to a student enrolled in the Faculty.

(ii) Where a student at another university fails in all the units which in accordance with the rules of that university comprise a full academic year's work, he will be considered to have failed in the number of units which comprise the corresponding academic year in the Faculty of Science of this University.

(iii) Unless there are special circumstances, the Faculty of Science will not normally recommend the admission of a student who has been excluded from the Faculty of Science of another university. In assessing special circumstances the Faculty will be guided by the rules governing its own students.

OFFICERS AND STAFF

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Chancellor

Sir John COCKCROFT, O.M., K.C.B., C.B.E., M.A., Ph.D. (Cantab.), M.Sc. Tech. (Manc.), Hon. D.Sc. (also of Oxon., Lond., Syd., Manc., Leeds, Birm., Leic. and W. Aust.), Hon. LL.D. (Tor., Glas., Melb. and St. And.), Hon. Sc.D. (Dub. and Cantab.), M.I.E.E., F.Inst. P., F.R.S.

Pro-Chancellor

H. C. COOMBS, M.A. (W. Aust.), Ph.D. (Lond.), Hon. D. Litt. (W. Aust.), Hon. LL.D. (Melb.)

Vice-Chancellor

Emeritus Professor Sir Leonard HUXLEY, K.B.E., M.A., D.Phil. (Oxon.), Hon. D.Sc. (Tas.), F.Inst.P., F.A.A.

Deputy Vice-Chancellor

(Vacant)

Registrar

R. A. HOHNEN, B.Ec. (Syd.)

Librarian

J. J. GRANEEK, B.A. (Liverpool), M.A. (Birm.)

Bursar

W. S. HAMILTON, A.A.U.Q., F.A.S.A.

Associate Registrar

T. M. OWEN, B.Com. (Melb.), F.A.S.A.

STAFF OF THE SCHOOL OF GENERAL STUDIES

Principal

Professor H. BURTON, C.B.E., B.A. (Q'ld.), M.A. (Oxon. and Melb.)

Registrar

C. G. PLOWMAN, B.Ec. (Syd.)

FACULTY OF ARTS

Dean: Professor R. St. C. Johnson

Sub-Dean: Dr. W. S. Ramson

Classics

Professor:

R. St. C. JOHNSON, M.A., Dip.Ed. (Syd.)

Senior Lecturers:

K. L. MCKAY, B.A. (Syd.), M.A. (Cantab.)

Beryl M. WILKINSON, B.A. (Qld.), Ph.D. (Bryn Mawr)

Lecturers:

R. R. DYER, M.A. (N.Z.)
 E. L. BURGE, B.A. (Q'ld.), M.A. (Oxon.)
 J. J. COULTON, B.A. (Cantab.)

English

Professor:

A. D. HOPE, B.A. (Syd. and Oxon.) (on leave in 1965)

Associate Professor:

T. INGLIS MOORE, O.B.E., B.A. (Syd.), M.A. (Oxon.)

Reader:

W. MILGATE, M.A. (Syd.)

Senior Lecturers:

R. F. BRISSENDEN, M.A. (Syd.), Ph.D. (Leeds)
 L. J. DOWNER, B.A., LL.B. (Syd.), M.A. (Oxon.), Solicitor (N.S.W.)
 W. S. RAMSON, M.A. (N.Z.), Ph.D. (Syd.)

Lecturers:

A. HOPE HEWITT, M.A. (Syd.), B.Com. (Melb.)
 F. H. LANGMAN, B.A. (Rand)
 Alison I. JONES, B.A. (Syd.)
 Dorothy GREEN, M.A. (Syd.)
 Joan M. BENN, M.A. (Lond.)

Geography

Professor:

A. T. A. LEARMONTH, M.A., Ph.D. (Edin.)

Senior Lecturer:

A. J. ROSE, M.A. (N.Z.)
 E. C. F. BIRD, M.Sc. (Lond.), Ph.D.

Lecturer:

N. S. McDONALD, B.Sc. (N.E.)

Demonstrator:

G. T. WALKER, B.A. (Adel.)

History

Professor:

C. M. H. CLARK, M.A. (Melb.)

Reader:

K. S. INGLIS, M.A. (Melb.), D.Phil. (Oxon.)

Senior Lecturers:

D. W. A. BAKER, M.A. (Melb.)
 E. C. FRY, B.A., B.Ec., Dip.Ed. (Syd.), Ph.D.

Lecturers:

G. F. FAIRBAIRN, B.A. (Cantab.)
 B. E. KENT, B.A. (Melb. and Oxon.), Ph.D.
 G. R. BARTLETT, B.A. (Oxon.)

Senior Tutor:

Barbara PENNY, M.A. (Melb.)

Research Assistant:

Rima RATHAUSKY, B.A. (Melb.)

Mathematics

(Department of Applied Mathematics and Department of Pure Mathematics)

*Applied Mathematics:**Professor:*

A. BROWN, M.A. (Glas.), Ph.D. (Cantab.)

Associate Professor:

R. F. E. VAN DER BORGHT, D.Sc. (Louvain)

Senior Lecturers:

J. E. DRUMMOND, M.Sc. (N.Z.), B.A. (Cantab.)

J. C. BURNS, M.Sc. (N.Z.), B.A. (Cantab.), Ph.D. (Manc.)

Lecturer:

S. M. A. MEGGITT, M.A. (Oxon.), M.Sc. (Natal)

Senior Tutor:

A. L. ANDREW, M.Sc. (N.Z.)

Tutor:

A. W. HOPE, B.Sc. (Q'ld.)

*Pure Mathematics:**Professor:*

Hanna NEUMANN, Ph.D., D.Sc. (Oxon.)

Reader:

J. B. MILLER, B.Sc. (Syd.), M.A. (Cantab.), Ph.D. (N.E.)

Senior Lecturer:

M. F. NEWMAN, M.Sc. (Syd.), Ph.D. (Manc.)

Lecturer:

A. R. JONES, M.A., Ph.D. (Melb.)

Temporary Lecturer:

I. M. S. DEY, M.Sc. (Tech.), Ph.D. (Manc.)

Modern Languages*French:**Professor and Head of Department of Modern Languages:*

D. P. SCALES, B.A. (Syd.), D.U. (Paris)

Lecturers:

Ethel E. TORY, B.A., Dip.Ed. (W. Aust.), D.U. (Paris)

G. J. HALLIGAN, M.A. (N.Z.), M.Litt. (Cantab.)

Viviane SMITH, L. ès L., Dip. d'Etud. Sup. (Rennes)

J. A. GRIEVE, B.A. (Belfast)

C. G. CRISP, M.A. (N.Z.), D.U. (Aix-Marseille)

*German:**Professor:*

To be appointed

Associate Professor:

E. K. T. KOCH-EMMERY, M.A. (Adel. and Melb.), Ph.D. (Vienna and Rome)

Lecturers:

Margaret J. STOLJAR, M.A. (Melb.)

Myra M. GRANEEK, M.A. (Birm.)

C. H. CULL, B.A. (Q'ld.)

Russian:

Professor:

To be appointed

Senior Lecturer:

Tatjana CIZOVA, B.A. (Syd. and Lond.), Dip. Slav. Stud. (Oxon.)

Lecturer:

P. R. IRELAND, B.A. (Cantab.)

Philosophy

Professor:

P. HERBST, M.A. (Melb.), B.A. (Oxon.)

Associate Professor:

Q. B. GIBSON, B.A. (Melb.), M.A. (Oxon.)

Reader:

G. SCHLESINGER, B.Sc. (Lond.), Ph.D. (Melb.)

Lecturer:

D. BOSTOCK, M.A., B.Phil. (Oxon.)

Political Science

Professor:

L. F. CRISP, M.A. (Oxon. and Adel.)

Associate Professor:

D. C. CORBETT, M.A. (Tor.), Ph.D. (McG.)

Readers:

B. D. BEDDIE, B.A. (Syd.), Ph.D. (Lond.)

S. ENCEL, M.A., Ph.D. (Melb.)

Senior Lecturers:

L. J. HUME, M.Ec. (Syd.), Ph.D. (Lond.)

J. H. GRAINGER, M.A. (Cantab.)

Lecturers:

Katharine O. WEST, M.A. (Melb.)

I. F. H. WILSON, M.A. (Melb.), M.I.A. (Col.)

J. A. A. STOCKWIN, M.A. (Oxon.)

Thelma A. HUNTER, M.A., Dip. Ed. (Glas.)

Psychology

(See under Faculty of Science)

FACULTY OF ECONOMICS

Dean: Professor B. D. CAMERON

Sub-Dean: Mr. P. WINER

Accounting and Public Finance

Professor and Head of Department:

R. L. MATHEWS, B.Com. (Melb.)

Senior Lecturers:

W. R. C. JAY, B.A., B.Com. (Q'ld.)

P. E. M. STANDISH, B.A., B.Ec. (Syd.)

Economics

Professor (Applied Economics) and Head of Department:

B. D. CAMERON, M.Ec. (Syd.), Ph.D. (Cantab.)

Professor (Economics):

To be appointed.

Reader:

J. D. PITCHFORD, M.Com. (Tas.), Ph.D.

Senior Lecturers:

G. M. NEUTZE, M.Agr.Sc. (N.Z.), D.Phil. (Oxon.)

J. G. HEAD, B.Ec. (Adel.), B.Phil. (Oxon.)

I. A. MCDUGALL, M.A. (N.Z.), Ph.D.

Lecturers:

K. SLOANE, B.Ec. (Q'ld.), Ph.D. (Duke)

A. W. HOOKE, B.Ec.

C. T. EDWARDS, B.Com. (Melb.)

E. SIEPER, B.Ec. (Syd.)

Temporary Lecturer:

C. A. TISDELL, B.Com. (N.S.W.)

Tutor:

Meredith A. EDWARDS, B.Com. (Melb.)

Research Assistants:

Lorely M. JORGENSEN, B.A. (Q'ld.)

Jill I. PERTOLDI, B.Ec. (Adel.)

Judith SMITH, B.Sc. (Melb.)

Economic History

Professor and Head of Department:

G. S. L. TUCKER, B.Com. (Melb.), Ph.D. (Cantab.)

Professor:

†H. BURTON, C.B.E., B.A. (Q'ld.), M.A. (Oxon. and Melb.)

Senior Lecturers:

C. FORSTER, B.Com. (Melb.), Ph.D.

N. G. CAIN, B.Com. (Melb.), Ph.D.

Lecturer:

J. A. DOWIE, M.A. (N.Z.)

Political Science

(See under Faculty of Arts)

Statistics

Professor:

E. J. HANNAN, B.Com. (Melb.), Ph.D. (on leave in 1965)

Senior Lecturer:

C. R. HEATHCOTE, B.A. (W.Aust.), M.A. (Melb.), Ph.D.

Lecturers:

W. J. EWENS, M.A. (Melb.)

P. WINER, B.Sc. (Rand.)

J. H. T. MORGAN, B.A. (Cantab.), M.Sc. (Case Ins. Tech.)

R. D. TERRELL, B.Ec. (Adel.)

Temporary Lecturer:

Eirika A. FRIDRIKSDOTTIR, M.Sc.(Econ.) (Prague)

† Also Principal of the School of General Studies.

FACULTY OF LAW

Dean: Professor J. E. RICHARDSON

Sub-Dean: Mr. D. O'CONNOR

Robert Garran Professor:

J. E. RICHARDSON, B.A., LL.M. (Melb.), Barrister and Solicitor (Vic.)

Professor:

R. L. SHARWOOD, B.A., LL.B. (Melb.), LL.M. (Calif.), S.J.D. (Harv.),
Barrister and Solicitor (Vic.)

Reader:

H. TARLO, M.A., LL.B. (Dub.), Barrister and Solicitor (Vic.)

Senior Lecturers:

L. R. ZINES, LL.B. (Syd.), LL.M. (Harv.), Barrister-at-Law (N.S.W.)
D. O'CONNOR, B.A., LL.B. (Syd.), LL.M. (Lond.), Barrister-at-Law
(N.S.W.)

D. W. SMITH, B.Com., LL.B. (Melb.) (on leave in 1965)

K. E. ENDERBY, LL.B. (Syd.), LL.M. (Lond.), Barrister-at-Law (N.S.W.)

D. L. PAPE, B.Sc. (S.A.), LL.B. (Natal), Barrister-at-law (Natal)

Lecturer:

A. D. HAMBLY, LL.B. (Melb.), Barrister and Solicitor (Vic.) (on leave
in 1965)

Tutor:

G. L. DAVIES, B.A., LL.B.

FACULTY OF ORIENTAL STUDIES

Dean: Professor N. G. D. MALMQVIST

Sub-Dean: R. L. BACKUS

Chinese:

Professor and Head of Department:

N. G. D. MALMQVIST, fil.lic., doc. (Stockholm)

Senior Lecturer:

T. Y. LIU, B.A. (Peking), B.A., Ph.D. (Lond.), Dip.Ed. (H.K.)

Lecturer:

Svetlana DYER, B.A.

Research Assistant:

Ines A. de RACHEWILZ, B.A. (Melb.)

General Linguistics:

J. HARRIS, B.A. (Syd.), M.A. (Mich.)

Indonesian Languages and Literature:

Professor and Head of Department:

A. H. JOHNS, B.A., Ph.D. (Lond.) (on leave in 1965)

Senior Lecturers:

K. M. ACHDIAT

SOEBARDI, M.A. (Indonesia)

Lecturer:

SOEWITO-SANTOSO, M.A. (Indonesia)

Tutor:

Johanni JOHNS (on leave in 1965)

Research Assistant:

Irawati SINGARIMBUN, B.A. (Gadjah Mada, Djakarta)

*Japanese:**Professor:*

To be appointed

Associate Professor:

Joyce I. ACKROYD, B.A., Dip. Ed. (Syd.), Ph.D. (Cantab.)

Senior Lecturers:

R. L. BACKUS, M.A., Ph.D. (Calif.)

H. MUKAI, B.A. (Keio)

Senior Tutor:

T. HASEGAWA, M.A. (Keio)

Research Assistant:

Atsuko OYAMA, B.A. (Tokyo)

*Oriental Civilization:**Professor:*

A. L. BASHAM, B.A., Ph.D. (Lond.)

Associate Professor:

O. B. VAN DER SPRENKEL, B.Sc. (Econ.) (Lond.)

Senior Lecturers:

H. H. E. LOOFS, Ph.D. (Frib.), Dip.Or.Lang. (Paris) (on leave in 1965)

I. DE RACHEWILTZ, Dip.Or.Inst. (Naples), Ph.D.

Lecturer:

R. H. P. MASON, M.A. (Cantab.), Ph.D.

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Dean: Professor D. N. F. DUNBAR*Sub-Dean:* Dr. E. G. BRITAIN**Botany***Professor:*

L. D. PRYOR, D.Sc. (Adel.)

Senior Lecturers:

D. M. PATON, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Tas.)

J. A. CARNAHAN, M.Sc., Ph.D. (N.Z.)

E. G. BRITAIN, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Melb.)

Lecturers:

G. A. CHILVERS, B.Sc.Agr. (Syd.)

O. R. BYRNE, B.Sc. (Q'ld.), Ph.D. (Adel.) (*Genetics*)

M. I. WHITECROSS, M.Sc. (Q'ld.)

R. B. KNOX, B.Sc. (Edin.), Ph.D. (Birm.)

Senior Demonstrator:

M. I. BROOKER, B.Ag.Sc. (Adel.)

Chemistry*Professor:*

A. N. HAMBLY, M.Sc., Dip.Ed. (Melb.), F.R.A.C.I.

*Associate Professor:*W. D. CROW, M.Sc. (Syd.), Ph.D. (Shef.) (*Organic Chemistry*)

Senior Lecturers:

- J. H. BRADBURY, M.Sc. (Melb.), Ph.D. (Birm.), F.R.A.C.I. (*Physical Chemistry* (on leave in 1965))
 R. F. C. BROWN, M.Sc. (Syd.), Ph.D. (Cantab.) (*Organic Chemistry*)
 Naida S. GILL, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Syd.) (*Inorganic Chemistry*)

Lecturers:

- L. L. HAWES, Jr., B.Sc. (New Mexico Inst. Mining & Tech.) Ph.D. (*Inorganic Chemistry*)
 R. N. WARRENER, M.Sc. (Syd.), Ph.D. (N.S.W.) (*Organic Chemistry*)
 D. L. SCOTT, B.Sc. (Tas.) (*Inorganic Chemistry*)

Senior Demonstrators:

- G. F. KOLAR, B.Sc. (Tas.)
 Meta STERNS, M.Sc. (Melb.)
 Marie L. TONNET, M.Sc. (Syd.)

Demonstrator:

- M. P. HENRY, B.Sc.

Research Assistants:

- G. V. CHAPMAN
 K. H. J. BRYANT, B.Sc. (Adel.)
 J. J. FOSTER, B.Sc. (Syd.)
 N. L. R. KING, B.Sc. (Q'ld.)
 R. K. SOLLY, B.Sc. (W. Aust.)

Geology*Professor:*

- D. A. BROWN, M.Sc. (N.Z.), Ph.D., D.I.C. (Lond.)

Reader:

- K. S. W. CAMPBELL, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Q'ld.)

Senior Lecturers:

- A. J. R. WHITE, B.Sc. (Adel.), Ph.D. (Lond.)
 C. E. B. CONYBEARE, M.Sc. (Alta.), Ph.D. (Wash)
 K. A. W. CROOK, M.Sc. (Syd.), Ph.D. (N.E.)

Lecturers:

- B. W. CHAPPELL, M.Sc. (N.E.)
 K. L. WILLIAMS, M.Sc. (N.E.)
 M. J. RICKARD, B.Sc., Ph.D., D.I.C. (Lond.)

Senior Demonstrators:

- R. W. DAY, B.Sc. (Q'ld.)
 J. J. A. TAYLOR, B.Sc. (Lond.)
 K. H. WOLF, B.Sc. (McM.)

Mathematics

(See under Faculty of Arts)

Physics*Professor:*

D. N. F. DUNBAR, M.Sc. (N.Z.), Ph.D. (Melb.)

Senior Lecturers:

G. J. AITCHISON, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Adel.)

L. O. BROWN, M.Sc. (N.Z.), Ph.D. (Edin.)

A. J. MORTLOCK, M.Sc. (Syd.), Ph.D. (R'dg.)

R. J. STALKER, B.Sc., M.Eng.Sc., Ph.D. (Syd.)

Lecturers:

M. M. GORE, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Leeds)

C. E. DAHLSTROM, M.A. (Sask.), Ph.D. (McG.)

R. J. SANDEMAN, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Adel.), Ph.D. (Cantab.)

Senior Demonstrators:

R. W. N. KINNEAR, M.Sc. (N.Z.)

J. F. WILLIAMS, M.Sc., Dip.Ed. (N.E.)

C. H. BAGOT, M.Sc. (Adel.)

Psychology*Professor:*

C. A. GIBB, M.A., B.Ec. (Syd.), Ph.D. (Ill.), F.B.Ps.S.

Associate Professors:

P. PENTONY, M.A. (W. Aust.)

G. N. SEAGRIM, B.A. (Lond.), M.Sc. (Melb.)

Senior Lecturers:

Margaret R. MIDDLETON, M.A. (Melb.), Ph.D. (W. Aust.) (on leave in 1965)

J. R. TROTTER, B.A. (R'dg.), D.Phil. (Oxon.)

Lecturers:

J. S. WESTERN, M.A., Dip.Soc.Stud. (Melb.), Ph.D. (Col.)

W. GLADSTONES, M.A. (W. Aust.), Ph.D. (Tufts)

Senior Demonstrators:

M. L. COOK, B.Sc. (Manc.)

G. SINCLAIR, B.A. (W. Aust.)

Demonstrators:

Susan V. SOMERVILLE, B.A. (N.E.)

Tutor:

Linda L. VINEY, B.A. (Tas.)

Research Assistants:

E. Mary ANDREW, B.A. (Q'ld.)

Sylvia G. ADCOCK, B.A. (N.S.W.)

Theoretical Physics*Professor:*

H. A. BUCHDAHL, B.Sc., D.Sc. (Lond.), D.Sc. (Tas.), A.R.C.S.

Senior Lecturer:

J. L. TASSIE, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Melb.)

Zoology

Professor:

J. D. SMYTH, M.A., Sc.D. (Dub.)

Reader:

W. L. NICHOLAS, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Liverpool)

Senior Lecturers:

R. D. HUGHES, B.Sc., Ph.D., D.I.C. (Lond.), A.R.C.S.

A. H. WEATHERLEY, B.Sc. (Syd.), M.Sc. (Tas.), Ph.D. (Glas.)

J. A. CLEGG, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Lond.)

Lecturers:

R. E. BARWICK, M.Sc. (N.Z.) (on leave in 1965)

C. H. TYNDALE-BISCOE, M.Sc. (N.Z.), Ph.D. (W. Aust.)

C. BRYANT, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Lond.)

V. A. P. HARRIS, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Lond.)

Senior Demonstrators:

Patricia A. WOOLLEY, B.Sc. (W. Aust.)

W. H. EWERS, B.Sc. (Adel.), M.Sc. (N.S.W.)

Research Assistants:

Ritva M. JANTUNEN, Cand.phil. (Helsinki)

Judith W. FLETCHER, B.Sc. (Adel.)

S. NESER, M.Sc. (Transvaal)

DEPARTMENT OF ADULT EDUCATION

Resident Staff Tutor:

B. H. CREW, B.A., Dip.Ed. (Q'ld), M.A.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

(General Studies Collection)

Associate Librarian:

Clare CAMPBELL SMITH, B.A., Dip.Ed. (Tas.)

Assistant Librarian (Reference):

Dorothy M. ENDERBY, B.A. (Melb.), A.L.A.

Assistant Librarian (Science Reference):

Cynthia M. JAMES, B.A. (Melb.)

BRUCE HALL

Warden:

W. P. PACKARD, M.A. (N.Z.)

Deputy Warden:

B. E. KENT, B.A. (Melb. and Oxon.), Ph.D.

Sub-Wardens:

W. GLADSTONES, M.A. (W. Aust.), Ph.D. (Tufts)

P. D. DRYSDALE, B.A. (N.E.)

M. Ann MOFFATT, B.A. (Melb.)

Donne SHERWIN, B.Sc.(Econ.) (Lond.)

Susan S. SOMERVILLE, B.A. (N.E.)

LENNOX HOUSE

Warden:

M. M. GORE, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Leeds)

Deputy Warden:

D. A. BREWSTER, B.A.

Sub-Wardens:

P. J. SANDS, B.Sc.

J. J. FOSTER, B.Sc. (Syd.)

ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF

Business Manager:

P. W. BRETT, A.C.I.S.

Senior Graduate Assistant:

Mary G. BOUQUET, B.A., Dip.Ed. (Syd.)

D. N. KENNARD, B.A. (N.E.)

Graduate Assistants:

Patricia WHITE, B.A. (Melb.)

D. MACAULAY, B.A. (Syd.)

Administrative Assistants:

I. G. F. PATON

H. G. COLLIS

STUDENT COUNSELLOR

To be appointed

STUDENT ADVISERS

<i>Arts</i>	..	Dr. W. S. RAMSON
<i>Economics</i>	..	Mr. P. WINER
<i>Law</i>	..	Mr. D. O'CONNOR
<i>Oriental Studies</i>	..	Dr. R. L. BACKUS
<i>Science</i>	..	Dr. E. G. BRITAIN

TIME-TABLES FOR 1965 (BY UNITS)

ARTS, ECONOMICS AND ORIENTAL STUDIES

NOTE:

D—Day hours

E—Evening hours

a—Laboratory period of two hours

b—Laboratory period of three hours

c—Lecture period of two hours

d—Practical period of one hour

e—Period restricted to honours degree students and those attempting distinction

h—Honours classes by arrangement

k—May not be available in 1965

Units	Mon.		Tues.		Wed.		Thurs.		Fri.	
	D	E	D	E	D	E	D	E	D	E
Accounting I .. .. .	..	..	9	..	..	..	9	..	..	..
Accounting II .. .. .	..	..	2	..	..	..	..	..	2	..
Accounting III .. .. .	..	..	12	..	..	..	12	..	..	..
Accounting IV .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Agricultural Economics .. .. .	..	..	12	..	..	..	12	..	..	..
American History .. .. .	..	..	12	..	..	..	..	..	12	..
American Literature .. .. .	..	7	10	..	..	7	10	..	..	..
Ancient History .. .. .	..	..	10	5	12e	..	..	..	10	5
Applied Mathematics I .. .. .	..	..	{12e 12	..	{12e 12	..	{12e 12	..	..	..
Applied Mathematics II	9	..	..	..	9	..	9	..	..	..
Applied Mathematics III	10	..	10	..	10	..	..	..	10	..
Asian Civilization I .. .. .	..	..	..	4	..	..	..	5	..	4
Asian Civilization II (East)	3	..	..	..	4	3	..	..	..	..
Asian Civilization II (South-East) .. .. .	..	5	..	..	5	..	..	..	..	..
Asian Civilization III (East) .. .. .	..	4	..	..	3	..	..	4	..	..
Asian Civilization III (South-East) .. .. .	..	..	10	..	..	..	..	5	..	..
Australian History	11e	..	11	..	5	..	..	..	11	5
Australian Literature .. .. .	..	..	10	7	..	..	10	7	..	..
Bahasa Ind. and Malay I .. .. .	..	5	..	..	..	5	..	..	..	5
Bahasa Ind. and Malay II .. .. .	..	..	..	4	..	..	..	4	..	..
Bahasa Ind. and Malay III .. .. .	..	4	..	..	..	4	..	..	..	4
British History .. .. .	..	..	{12e 2	7	..	..	12	4	..	..
Chinese I .. .. .	..	4	3	..	..	..	..	4	3	..
Chinese II .. .. .	..	..	..	4	..	5	11	..	..	4
Chinese III .. .. .	..	..	2	..	{10 2e	..	2	..	2	..
Early Eng. Lit. and Lang. I .. .. .	..	..	..	4	..	..	..	4	..	..
Early Eng. Lit. and Lang. II .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	5	..	5	..	..
Early Eng. Lit. and Lang. III .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	7	..	..	..	4c
Economics I	10	7	..	..	10	5	10	7	..	..
Economics II .. .. .	..	..	10	7	12	..	..	5	..	..
Economics III .. .. .	..	5	..	..	..	4	..	..	12	..
Economics IV .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Economic Geography	12	..	..	..	12	..	..	..	..	..
Economic History I .. .. .	..	..	11	4	..	..	2	4	..	..
Economic History II	12	..	..	..	..	..	12	..	..	..
Economic History III .. .. .	..	..	10	..	..	..	11	..	..	..
Economic History IV .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
English Literature I ^h	11	5	..	..	11	5	..	..	..	..
English Literature II ^h	11	8	..	..	11	8	..	..	..	..
English Literature III ^h .. .. .	..	..	11	5	11	5	..	..	..	..
Ethics and Politics .. .. .	..	4	..	..	..	5	..	..	..	..

Units	Mon.		Tues.		Wed.		Thurs.		Fri.		
	D	E	D	E	D	E	D	E	D	E	
French Lang. and Lit. I ..	3	7	..	..	3	7	..	..	3	4
French Lang. and Lit. II ..	2	4	..	..	2	4	2	4	..	..
French Lang. and Lit. III ..	2	4	..	..	2	4	3	..	..	4
French Studies A ..	..	..	2c	..	..	..	..	..	10	..
General Linguistics I ..	10	..	..	..	9	..	10	..	9	..
General Linguistics II	Classes by arrangement								
General Mathematics ..	11	..	..	3a	11	..	..	..	11	3a
Geography I ..	..	..	..	4	9b	6b	..	4	..	..
Geography II ..	..	..	2c	..	1b	..	2c	5e	..	..
Geography III ..	..	..	10c	..	..	4c	9b	5e	..	..
Geography IV	Classes by arrangement								
German Ia ..	..	7	..	..	..	5	..	5	..	..
German Lang. and Lit. I ..	..	4	..	..	..	4	..	7	..	..
German Lang. and Lit. II ..	..	5	..	4	..	..	12	5	..	..
German Lang. and Lit. III ..	..	..	12	4	12	..	12	5	..	..
German Studies B ..	..	..	..	5	..	5	..	..	..	5
Greek Ia	Classes by arrangement								
Greek Ib ..	9	..	9	..	..	..	9	..	9	..
Greek II ..	9	..	9	..	9	..	9	..	..	..
Greek III ..	..	..	9	..	9	..	9	..	9	..
Greek Philosophy ..	..	..	..	4	..	..	..	4	..	..
Greek Studies A and B ..	12	..	..	..	12	..	..	..	12	..
History of Economic Thought ..	..	7	..	..	..	5	..	..	..	..
History of Philosophy ..	..	..	2	..	..	..	..	..	2	..
History and Phil. of Science ..	..	4	..	..	..	..	..	5	..	..
Historiography ..	..	4	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Indian History ..	12	..	..	..	10e	..	..	..	..	..
International Relations ..	..	..	..	4	12	..	..	..	..	4
Introduction to Phil. and Logic ..	..	..	9	4	..	..	..	7	9	..
Japanese Ia	Classes by arrangement								
Japanese I ..	..	4	11	..	..	..	..	4	3	..
Japanese II ..	..	..	3	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Japanese III ..	..	..	10e	4c	2e	..	..	..	10c	..
Japanese IV ..	..	..	10e	..	10c	..	..	..	..	..
Javanese I ..	9	..	..	..	10c	..	..	..	..	..
Javanese II ..	..	..	..	5	..	..	10c	..	..	..
Labour Economics ..	..	..	..	5	..	..	..	4	..	..
Latin 1a ..	9	..	9	..	9	..	9	..	9	..	
Latin 1b ..	..	4	..	4	..	4	..	..	..	4
Latin II ..	12	..	..	..	..	5	..	5	..	4
Latin III ..	..	..	..	4	..	5	..	..	12	4
Latin Studies A and B ..	..	5	..	..	9	..	..	4	..	..
Logic ..	2	..	..	..	..	..	9	..	..	..
Logic and Scientific Method ..	..	..	9	4	..	..	..	7	9	..

298 TIME-TABLE—ARTS, ECONOMICS AND ORIENTAL STUDIES

Units	Mon.		Tues.		Wed.		Thurs.		Fri.	
	D	E	D	E	D	E	D	E	D	E
Mathematical Economics I .. ..	..	..	..	4	..	..	..	..	..	5
Mediaeval History .. ..	..	..	..	..	Classes by arrangement					
Mediaeval Studies I	3	..	..	..	3	..	11	..	..	..
Modern History A	11e	7	..	..	..	..	..	5	..	..
Modern History B .. ..	..	..	10	..	..	4	..	..	{ 9e 10	5
Political Science I .. ..	..	..	..	..	..	4	..	..	..	5
Political Science II	1	..	..	5	..	..	..	..	..	..
Political Science III .. ..	..	4	..	..	..	..	..	4	..	..
Problems of Philosophy .. ..	..	..	9	4	..	..	..	7	9	..
Psychology I .. ..	..	5	10	5	10	5	12	..	..	..
Psychology I (Lab.)	2b	7b	2b	7b	2b	7b	2b	..	2b	..
Psychology II	9	7	..	..	12	5	{ 9e 11	..	12e	4
Psychology II (Lab.) .. ..	..	..	..	7b	2b	7b	2ae	..	1b	..
Psychology III	10ae	..	..	4	10e	5	..	..	..	4
Psychology III (Lab.)	2a	4a	..	..	2be	..	2a	4a	..	..
Public Administration A .. ..	..	4	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	4
Public Administration B .. ..	..	..	..	4k	..	..	..	..	..	..
Public Finance .. ..	..	4	..	..	..	..	..	4	..	..
Pure Mathematics I	}		See p. 82							
Pure Mathematics II										
Pure Mathematics III										
Ren. and Ref. History .. ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	11	..
Roman Civilization .. ..	..	5	..	..	..	5	..	4	..	..
Russian Lang. and Lit. I .. ..	..	5	2c	7	2	..	..	7e	2	..
Russian Lang. and Lit. II	12	..	..	4	..	..	10	..	..	..
Russian Lang. and Lit. III .. ..	..	7	..	5	..	..	..	5	..	..
Russian History (see Modern History B Honours)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Statistics I	9	..	..	7	9	..	..	5	..	..
Statistics II .. ..	..	..	{ 11 12d	..	..	{ 4 5d	9e	..	..	4
Statistics III	{ 10 11d	..	..	{ 4 5d	..	5e	..	{ 4 5d	..	..
Statistics IV .. ..	..	..	..	Classes by arrangement						

SCIENCE

NOTE:

a—Practical or tutorial period of two hours

b—Practical period of three hours

e—Period restricted to honours degree students

m—Alternative times are available. In these cases students will generally be allocated to particular classes

n—Practical period of three and a half hours

()—The two numbers in brackets following the title of each practical and tutorial period indicate respectively the number of periods and the total number of hours that each student is required to attend

Units	Mon.	Tues.	Wed.	Thurs.	Fri.
Applied Mathematics I .. .. .	..	{ 12 _e 12	{ 12 _e 12	{ 12 _e 12	..
Applied Mathematics I (Tut.) (m.1.1)	12	{ 10 2	..	..	..
Applied Mathematics II	9	..	9	{ 9 12	..
Applied Mathematics III	10	10	10	..	10
Biological Science A II .. .. .	..	9	..	{ 10 12	9
Biological Science A II (Lab.) (3.8) ..	{ 9 _{bm} 10 _{bm}	..	9 _a	..	2b
B-ological Science B II .. .. .	..	9	..	{ 10 12	9
Biological Science B II (Lab.) (3.8) ..	{ 9 _{bm} 10 _{bm}	..	9 _a	..	2b
Biological Science C II	9	12	11	9	..
Biological Science C II (Lab.) (3.8) ..	..	2b	..	2b	10 _a
Botany I	10	..	..	..	{ 10 2
Botany I (Lab.) (m.2.4.) .. .. .	..	..	{ 11 _a 2 _a	..	3 _a
Botany III	12	..	12	10	12
Botany III (Lab.) (4.12)	2b	10b	2b	..	2b
General Chemistry	2	2	..	10	..
Chemistry I	9	9	..	9	..
Chemistry I and General Chemistry (Lab.) (<i>m</i>) (2.4) or (1.3½) ..	3 _a	..	1.30 _n	3 _a	{ 9 _a 2 _a
Chemistry II	12	..	12	11	12
Chemistry II (Lab.) (3.8)	2b	10 _a	2b	..	..
Chemistry III A .. .. .	..	9	10	12	..
Chemistry III A (Lab.) (4.12) ..	9 _b	2b	..	..	{ 9 _b 2b
Chemistry III B .. .. .	..	..	11	9	11
Chemistry III B (Lab.) (4.12) ..	..	10b	2b	{ 10b 2b	..

Units	Mon.	Tues.	Wed.	Thurs.	Fri.
Geology I .. .. .	..	10	10	2	..
Geology I (Lab.) (m.1.3)	2b	..	2b	..	..
Geology II	9	12	11	9	..
Geology II (Lab.) (3.8) .. ..	..	2b	..	2b	10a
Geology III A	12	..	{ 12	..	12
Geology III A (Lab.) (4.12) ..	3b	..	{ 2 3b	{ 9b 3b	..
Geology III B .. .. .	..	To be arranged			
Physics I and General Physics ..	..	11	9	..	12
Physics I and General Physics (Lab.) (m.1.3)	2b	2b	2b	2b	2b
Physics II	11	10	10	..	10
Physics II (Lab.) (m.2.6)	2b	..	2b	2b	2b
Physics III	11	..	11	11	11
Physics III (Lab.) .. .. .	..	To be arranged			
Psychology I (m.3.3)	5	{ 10	{ 10	12	..
Psychology I (Lab.) (m.1.3) ..	{ 2b 7b	{ 5 2b 7b	{ 5 2b 7b	2b	2b
Psychology IIS	12	..	12	11	12
Psychology IIS (Lab.) (3.8)	2b	10a	2b	..	..
Psychology IIIS .. .. .	..	12	10	9	..
Psychology IIIS (Lab.) (3.9) .. ..	..	..	2b	2b	..
General Mathematics	11	..	11	..	11
General Mathematics (Tut.) (m.1.2) ..	..	3a	..	3a	3a
Pure Mathematics I (m.4.4—Honours m.5.5)	{ 11 5	5	{ 11 5	{ 11 5	{ 10e 11
Pure Mathematics I (Tut.) (m.1.1) ..	..	..	10	{ 9 10	..
Pure Mathematics II	10	9	11e	10	{ 9 11e
Pure Mathematics III	9	9	9	..	9
Statistics II .. .. .	..	11	4	..	4
Statistics II (Tut.) .. .. .	..	12	..	..	..
Statistics III	10	4	..	4	..
Statistics III (Tut.)	11	5	..	5	..
Theoretical Physics III	12	..	12	12	12
Zoology I	12	12	..	..	9
Zoology I (Lab.) (m.2.4)	3a	3a	..	{ 11a 3a	..
Zoology III	9	9	..	12	9
Zoology III (Lab.) (3.7)	10a	2b	9a	..	..

LAW

The law time-table will be posted on the Law Faculty notice-board.

INDEX

	PAGE
Academic progress	25
Academic Progress of Students Rules:	
Arts	144
Economics	178
Law	204
Oriental Studies	237
Science	284
Academic year	17
Accommodation	22
<i>Accounting I</i>	148, 152
<i>Accounting II</i>	149, 152
<i>Accounting III</i>	150, 152
<i>Accounting IV</i>	152
Admission: Undergraduate	2
Postgraduate	4
Admission to status	3
<i>Aesthetics</i>	110
<i>Agricultural Economics</i>	43, 157, 160
<i>Air and Space Law</i>	182
<i>American History</i>	60, 65
<i>American Literature</i>	48
Ampol Scholarships	29
<i>Ancient History</i>	60, 66
Annual Examinations	17
<i>Applied Mathematics I</i>	77, 79, 259
<i>Applied Mathematics II</i>	78, 80, 259
<i>Applied Mathematics III</i>	78, 81, 259
<i>Applied Mathematics IV (Honours)</i>	81, 259
<i>Asian Civilization I</i>	218, 228
<i>Asian Civilization II (East)</i>	218, 228
<i>Asian Civilization III (East)</i>	220, 228
<i>Asian Civilization II (South-East)</i>	221, 228
<i>Asian Civilization III (South-East)</i>	222, 228
<i>Australian History</i>	61, 66
<i>Australian Literature</i>	48
Australian National University Research Scholarships	28
Australian National University Sports Union	22
Australian National University Students' Association	21
<i>Bahasa Indonesia and Malay I</i>	212, 227
<i>Bahasa Indonesia and Malay II</i>	213, 227
<i>Bahasa Indonesia and Malay III</i>	214, 228
<i>Bahasa Indonesia and Malay IV (Honours)</i>	228
<i>Biological Science A2</i>	273
<i>Biological Science B2</i>	240
<i>Biological Science C2</i>	242, 274
<i>Biological Science A3</i>	273
<i>Biological Science B3</i>	241
<i>Biological Science C3</i>	243, 274
<i>Botany I</i>	239
<i>Botany III</i>	241
<i>British History</i>	61, 66
Bruce Hall	23
Canberra Scholarships	27
Care of property	25
Change of enrolment	9
Chemistry, <i>see also General Chemistry</i>	247
<i>Chemistry I</i>	245
<i>Chemistry II</i>	247
<i>Chemistry IIIA</i>	249
<i>Chemistry IIIB</i>	250
<i>Chinese I</i>	209, 224

	PAGE
<i>Chinese II</i>	209, 224
<i>Chinese III</i>	210, 224
<i>Chinese IV (Honours)</i>	224
<i>Commercial Law I</i>	182
<i>Commercial Law II</i>	183
Commonwealth Postgraduate Awards	28
Commonwealth Public Service Free Places	27
Commonwealth Scholarships	26
<i>Comparative Law</i>	184
Conferring of Degrees	20
<i>Conflict of Laws</i>	184
<i>Constitutional Law I</i>	185
<i>Constitutional Law II</i>	185
<i>Contemporary Philosophy I</i>	106
<i>Contemporary Philosophy II</i>	109
<i>Contracts</i>	186
Credits for courses of study	17
<i>Criminal Law</i>	187
Degree Courses:	12
Definitions	12
Bachelor of Arts	12
Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies)	12
Bachelor of Economics	13
Bachelor of Laws	14
Bachelor of Science	14
Combined Courses	14
Master of Arts	14
Master of Arts (Oriental Studies)	15
Master of Economics	15
Master of Laws	15
Master of Science	15
Doctor of Philosophy	16
Higher Degrees	16
Degree Rules:	
Arts	130
Arts/Law	202
Economics	172
Law	199
Oriental Studies	230
Science	278
Discipline	24
<i>Domestic Relations</i>	188
<i>Early English Literature and Language I</i>	47
<i>Early English Literature and Language II</i>	47
<i>Early English Literature and Language III</i>	47
<i>Economic Geography</i>	55, 158
<i>Economic History I</i>	42, 162, 166
<i>Economic History II</i>	42, 163, 166
<i>Economic History III</i>	42, 164, 166
<i>Economic History IV</i>	42, 166
<i>Economics I</i>	43, 154, 160
<i>Economics II</i>	43, 155, 160
<i>Economics III</i>	43, 156, 160
<i>Economics IV (Honours)</i>	43, 160
Effective Writing	33
<i>Elementary Mathematics for Economics</i>	155
<i>English I (Honours)</i>	49
<i>English II (Honours)</i>	50
<i>English III (Honours)</i>	50
<i>English IV (Honours)</i>	50
<i>English Literature I</i>	45
<i>English Literature II</i>	45
<i>English Literature III</i>	46
Enrolment	7
<i>Equity</i>	188

	PAGE
<i>Ethics</i>	106
<i>Ethics and Politics</i>	102
<i>Evidence, Procedure and Pleading</i>	189
Examinations Rules	18
Fees	9, 23
Fees, Schedule of	10
Forestry	253
<i>French II (Honours)</i>	88
<i>French III (Honours)</i>	88
<i>French IV (Honours)</i>	88
<i>French Language and Literature I</i>	84
<i>French Language and Literature II</i>	85
<i>French Language and Literature III</i>	86
<i>French Studies A</i>	87
<i>French Studies B</i>	87
<i>General Linguistics I</i>	211
<i>General Linguistics II</i>	212
<i>General Mathematics</i>	70
General Motors-Holden's Limited Postgraduate Research Fellowships	28
<i>General Chemistry</i>	247
<i>General Physics</i>	260
<i>Geography I</i>	52
<i>Geography II</i>	53, 57
<i>Geography III</i>	54, 57
<i>Geography IV (Honours)</i>	57
<i>Geology I</i>	254
<i>Geology II</i>	255
<i>Geology IIIA</i>	256
<i>Geology IIIB</i>	257
<i>German Ia</i>	90
<i>German II (Honours)</i>	95
<i>German III (Honours)</i>	95
<i>German IV (Honours)</i>	95
<i>German Language and Literature I</i>	91
<i>German Language and Literature II</i>	92
<i>German Language and Literature III</i>	93
<i>German Studies A</i>	93
<i>German Studies B</i>	94
<i>Greek Ia</i>	36
<i>Greek Ib</i>	36
<i>Greek II</i>	37
<i>Greek III</i>	37
<i>Greek IV (Honours)</i>	42
<i>Greek Civilization</i>	35
<i>Greek Philosophy</i>	103, 109
<i>Greek Studies A</i>	38
<i>Greek Studies B</i>	38
<i>History of Economic Thought</i>	42, 160, 164, 166
<i>History of Philosophy</i>	102
<i>History and Philosophy of Science</i>	104
<i>Historiography</i>	67
Honours Schools (Bachelor of Arts):	
Classical Studies	41
Economic History	42
Economics	43
English	49
French	88
Geography	56
German	94
Greek Studies	41
History	64
Latin Studies	41
Mathematical Statistics	129
Mathematics	71, 79

	PAGE
Honours Schools (Bachelor of Arts) :—continued.	
Philosophy	1 104
Political Science	1 118
Psychology	1 124
Russian	98
Honours Schools (Bachelor of Arts (Oriental Studies)):	
Chinese Studies	2 223
Japanese Studies	2 225
Southeast Asian Studies	2 227
<i>Indian History</i>	62, 2, 67
<i>Industrial Law</i>	1 190
<i>International Relations</i>	115, 120, 1 166
<i>Introduction to Japanese Literature</i>	2 217
<i>Introduction to Legal Method</i>	1 191
<i>Introduction to Philosophy and Logic</i>	1 101
<i>Japanese I</i>	216, 2 226
<i>Japanese IA</i>	2 216
<i>Japanese II</i>	216, 2 226
<i>Japanese III</i>	217, 2 226
<i>Japanese IV (Honours)</i>	2 226
<i>Javanese I</i>	2 214
<i>Javanese II</i>	2 215
<i>Jurisprudence</i>	1 192
<i>Kant</i>	1 108
<i>Labour Economics</i>	43, 158, 1 160
<i>Latin Ia</i>	38
<i>Latin Ib</i>	39
<i>Latin II</i>	39
<i>Latin III</i>	40
<i>Latin Studies A</i>	40
<i>Latin Studies B</i>	40
<i>Latin IV (Honours)</i>	42
<i>Legal and Constitutional History</i>	1 192
<i>Lennox House</i>	2 23
<i>Library</i>	2 20
<i>Linguistics Seminar</i>	2 212
<i>Logic</i>	103, 1 005
Mathematics, see under Applied, General, Pure	
<i>Mathematical Economics I</i>	43, 159, 1 160
<i>Mathematical Economics II</i>	43, 1 159
Matriculation and admission	2
Matriculation Rules	5
<i>Mediaeval Studies I</i>	67, 1 129
<i>Mediaeval Studies II</i>	1 129
<i>Modern History A</i>	62, 6 67
<i>Modern History B</i>	63, 6 67
Moot Court	1 198
National Undergraduate Scholarships	2 25
Non-degree students	1 16
N.S.W. Department of Education Free Places	2 27
N.S.W. Department of Education Teachers' College Scholarships	2 26
Officers and Staff	2 885
Official communications	2 25
Oriental Studies Scholarships	2 25
Orientation Week	17, 2 22
Overseas Students	3, 8
Payment of fees	99
<i>Philosophical Psychology</i>	1 008
<i>Philosophy of Mathematics</i>	1 111

	PAGE
<i>Philosophy of Religion</i>	107
<i>Philosophy of Science</i>	110
Physics, <i>see also General Physics</i>	260
<i>Physics I</i>	261
<i>Physics II</i>	261
<i>Physics III</i>	262
<i>Political Philosophy</i>	110
<i>Political Science I</i>	112, 118, 166
<i>Political Science II</i>	113, 119, 166
<i>Political Science III</i>	114, 120, 166
<i>Political Science IV (Honours)</i>	120, 166
Postgraduate Awards	28
Prizes	29
<i>Property I</i>	194
<i>Property II</i>	195
<i>Psychology I (Arts)</i>	122
<i>Psychology I (Science)</i>	264
<i>Psychology II (Arts)</i>	123, 125
<i>Psychology II (Science)</i>	265
<i>Psychology III (Arts)</i>	124, 126
<i>Psychology III (Science)</i>	266
<i>Psychology IV (Honours) (Arts)</i>	126
<i>Psychology IV (Honours) (Science)</i>	267
<i>Public Administration A</i>	116, 121, 166
<i>Public Administration B</i>	117, 121, 166
<i>Public Finance</i>	43, 152, 160
<i>Public International Law</i>	196
<i>Pure Mathematics I</i>	71, 259
<i>Pure Mathematics II</i>	71, 259
<i>Pure Mathematics III</i>	71, 259
<i>Pure Mathematics IV (Honours)</i>	71, 259
<i>Renaissance and Reformation History</i>	68
Residence	22
<i>Roman Civilization</i>	35
<i>Russian I</i>	87, 96, 98
<i>Russian II</i>	87, 97, 98
<i>Russian III</i>	87, 97, 99
<i>Russian IV (Honours)</i>	99
Scholarships	25
<i>Science German</i>	276
Science languages	276
<i>Science Russian</i>	276
Smoking in classrooms	25
Sociology	128
Staff	285
<i>Statistics I</i>	128, 167, 170
<i>Statistics II</i>	128, 168, 170, 268
<i>Statistics III</i>	128, 169, 170, 268
<i>Statistics IV (Honours)</i>	128, 171, 268
Student Advisers	8
Student Organization	21
<i>Succession</i>	196
<i>Taxation</i>	197
Teachers' College Scholarships	26
<i>Theoretical Physics</i>	269
Time-tables	296
<i>Torts</i>	198
Traffic control	25
University—structure, function, aims	1
<i>Zoology I</i>	272
<i>Zoology III</i>	275

LOCATION GUIDE

School of General Studies

ADMINISTRATION

Principal
Registrar
†Enquiries, Student Administration
Section, and Examinations Office
Student Advisers: Arts
Economics
Law
Oriental Studies
Science
Student Counsellor
Hall
Post Office

Building/s

Chancelry (1)
Chancelry (1)
Childers Street (4)
Haydon-Allen (5)
Childers Street (Statistics Department) (4)
Childers Street (4)
Childers Street (4)
Physics (10)
Physics (10)
Childers Street (4)
Old Administration (25)

ARTS

Classics
English
History
Mathematics
Modern Languages
Philosophy
Political Science
Psychology
Geography
Geography Laboratory

Haydon-Allen (5)
Haydon-Allen (5)
Haydon-Allen (5)
Haydon-Allen (5)
Haydon-Allen (5)
Haydon-Allen (5)
Childers Street (4)
Physics (10)
Haydon-Allen (5)
Childers Street (4)

ECONOMICS

Accounting and Public Finance
Economics
Economic History
Political Science
Statistics

Childers Street (4)
Childers Street (4)
Childers Street (4)
Childers Street (4)
Childers Street (4)

LAW

Childers Street (4)

ORIENTAL STUDIES

Oriental Studies (26)

SCIENCE

Botany
Chemistry
Geology
Mathematics
Physics
Psychology
Theoretical Physics
Zoology

Physics (10)
Chemistry (9)
Geology (8)
Haydon-Allen (5)
Physics (10)
Physics (10)
Physics (10)
Zoology (12)

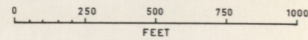
University Library

General Studies Collection and Office
Law Collection (General Studies)
Oriental Collection
Advanced Studies Collection and Office

General Studies Building (6)
Childers Street (4)
R. G. Menzies Buildings (23)
R. G. Menzies Building (23)

† Moving to the Chancelry in 1965 ⁵¹

THE AUSTRALIAN NATIONAL UNIVERSITY



C.S.I.R.O.



- SUGGESTED SITE TOUR
- EXISTING BUILDING
- ▨ BUILDING UNDER CONSTRUCTION
- NON UNIVERSITY BUILDING

KEY TO THE SITE MAP

- 1 The Chancery
- 2 University Union
- 3 Economics-Law Building
- 4 Childers Street Buildings
(Faculties of Economics, Law and Oriental Studies, and Student Administration, School of General Studies)
- 5 Haydon-Allen Building
(Faculty of Arts)
- 6 General Studies Building of the University Library
- 7 Maintenance Depot and Boiler House
- 8 Geology Building
- 9 Chemistry Building
- 10 Physics Building
- 11 Bruce Hall
- 12 Zoology Building
- 13 New Halls of Residence
- 14 Botany Department Experimental Area
- 15 South Oval
- 16 Central Store
- 17 Old Hospital Buildings
- 18 John Curtin School of Medical Research
- 19 Research School of Physical Sciences
- 20 Vice-Chancellor's House
- 21 University House
- 22 Telephone Exchange
- 23 R. G. Menzies Building of the University Library
- 24 H. C. Coombs Building
(Research Schools of Social Sciences and Pacific Studies)
- 25 Old Administration Buildings
- 26 Oriental Studies Building
- 27 Lennox House